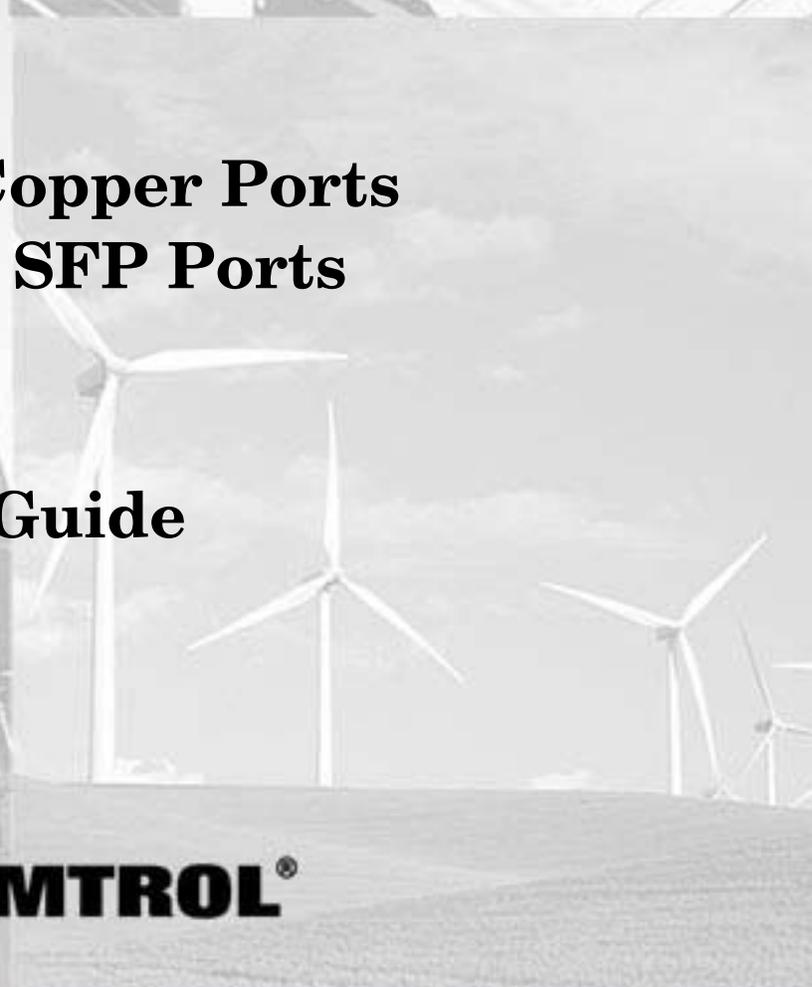




# **RocketLinx MP1204-XT**

## **Industrial PoE Managed Switch**



**8 - Gigabit Copper Ports  
4 - Gigabit SFP Ports**

**User Guide**



# **Copyright Notice**

Control and RocketLinx are trademarks of Control Corporation.

PuTTY is a copyright of Simon Tatham.

Other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

First Edition, March 21, 2018

Copyright © 2018. Control Corporation.

All Rights Reserved.

Control Corporation makes no representations or warranties with regard to the contents of this document or to the suitability of the Control product for any particular purpose. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Some software or features may not be available at the time of publication. Contact your reseller for current product information.

# Table of Contents

<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Audience .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Product Overview.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>System Maximum Values .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Installing the Hardware.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Connecting the Power Terminal Block .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Connecting the RJ45 Cables .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Connecting the SFPs.....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>DIN Rail Mounting .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Wall Mounting .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>LED Status Indications .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>System Reset.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Configuring the IP Address.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>Using the Console Port.....</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>Using Telnet to Configure the IP Address.....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Using the Web Interface to Configure the IP Address.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Web Interface Overview.....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Logging Into the MP1204-XT.....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Navigational Menus .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Common Buttons .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Ending a Session.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Configuration Pages.....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Configuration   System   Menus .....</b>	<b>37</b>
System   Information.....	37
System   IP.....	38
System   NTP.....	40
System   Time .....	41
System   Log.....	44
System   Alarm Profile .....	45
<b>Configuration   Green Ethernet   Port Power Savings.....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>Configuration   Ports.....</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>Configuration   DHCP   Menus.....</b>	<b>49</b>
DHCP   Server   Mode .....	49
DHCP   Server   Excluded IP .....	50
DHCP   Server   Pool.....	51
DHCP   Snooping.....	52
DHCP   Relay.....	53

<b>Configuration   Security   Switch Menus.....</b>	<b>54</b>
Security   Switch   Users.....	54
Security   Switch   Privilege Levels.....	55
Security   Switch   Auth Method.....	57
Security   Switch   SSH.....	58
Security   Switch   HTTPS.....	58
Security   Switch   Access Management.....	59
Security   Switch   SNMP Menus.....	60
Security   Switch   SNMP   System.....	60
Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap.....	61
Security   Switch   SNMP   Communities.....	65
Security   Switch   SNMP   Users.....	66
Security   Switch   SNMP   Groups.....	67
Security   Switch   SNMP   Views.....	68
Security   Switch   SNMP   Access.....	69
Security   Switch   RMON Menus.....	70
Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics.....	70
Security   Switch   RMON   History.....	71
Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm.....	72
Security   Switch   RMON   Event.....	73
<b>Configuration   Security   Network Menus.....</b>	<b>75</b>
Security   Network   Limit Control.....	75
Security   Network   NAS.....	78
Security   Network   ACL Menus.....	87
Security   Network   ACL   Ports.....	87
Security   Network   ACL   Rate Limiters.....	89
Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List.....	90
Security   Network   IP Source Guard Menus.....	100
Security   Network   IP Source Guard   Configuration.....	100
Security   Network   IP Source Guard   Static Table.....	101
Security   Network   ARP Inspection Menus.....	101
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Port Configuration.....	102
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   VLAN Configuration.....	103
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Static Table.....	103
Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Dynamic Table.....	104
<b>Configuration   Security   AAA Menus.....</b>	<b>105</b>
Security   AAA   RADIUS.....	105
Security   AAA   TACACS+.....	107
<b>Configuration   Aggregation Menus.....</b>	<b>108</b>
Aggregation   Static.....	108
Aggregation   LACP.....	109
<b>Configuration   Loop Protection.....</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>Configuration   Spanning Tree Sub-Menus.....</b>	<b>111</b>
Spanning Tree   Bridge Settings.....	112
Spanning Tree   MSTI Mapping.....	114
Spanning Tree   MSTI Priorities.....	115
Spanning Tree   CIST Ports.....	116
Spanning Tree   MSTI Ports.....	118
<b>Configuration   IPMC Profile Menus.....</b>	<b>119</b>
IPMC Profile   Profile Table.....	119
IPMC Profile   Address Entry.....	120
<b>Configuration   MVR.....</b>	<b>121</b>

<b>Configuration   IPMC Menus</b> .....	<b>123</b>
IPMC   IGMP Snooping Menus.....	123
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Basic Configuration.....	124
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   VLAN Configuration.....	125
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Port Filtering Profile.....	126
IPMC   MLD Snooping Menus.....	127
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Basic Configuration.....	127
IPMC   MLD Snooping   VLAN Configuration.....	128
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Port Filtering Profile.....	130
<b>Configuration   LLDP Menus</b> .....	<b>131</b>
LLDP   LLDP.....	131
LLDP   LLDP-MED.....	134
<b>Configuration   PoE Menus</b> .....	<b>139</b>
PoE   PoE.....	139
PoE   Power Scheduler.....	141
PoE   Power Reset.....	142
<b>Configuration   MAC Table</b> .....	<b>143</b>
<b>Configuration   VLANs</b> .....	<b>144</b>
<b>Configuration   Private VLANs Menu</b> .....	<b>147</b>
Private VLANs   Membership.....	147
Private VLANs   Port Isolation.....	148
<b>Configuration   VCL Menu</b> .....	<b>148</b>
VCL   MAC-Based VLAN.....	149
VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN Menu.....	150
VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Protocol to Group.....	150
VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Group to VLAN.....	151
VCL   IP Subnet-Based VLAN.....	152
<b>Configuration   Voice VLAN Menu</b> .....	<b>153</b>
Voice VLAN   Configuration.....	153
Voice VLAN   OUI.....	155
<b>Configuration   QoS Menu</b> .....	<b>155</b>
QoS   Port Classification.....	156
QoS   Port Policing.....	157
QoS   Queue Policing.....	158
QoS   Port Scheduler.....	159
QoS   Port Shaping.....	160
QoS   Port Tag Remarking.....	161
QoS   Port DSCP.....	162
QoS   DSCP-Based QoS.....	163
QoS   DSCP Translation.....	164
QoS   DSCP Classification.....	165
QoS   QoS Control List.....	166
QoS   Storm Policing.....	170
<b>Configuration   Mirroring</b> .....	<b>171</b>
<b>Configuration   GVRP Menu</b> .....	<b>173</b>
GVRP   Global Config.....	173
GVRP   Port Config.....	174
<b>Configuration   SFlow</b> .....	<b>175</b>
<b>Configuration   RingV2</b> .....	<b>177</b>
<b>Configuration   DDMI</b> .....	<b>179</b>

<b>Monitor Pages</b> .....	<b>181</b>
<b>Monitor   System Menus</b> .....	<b>181</b>
System   Information.....	181
System   CPU Load.....	182
System   IP Status.....	183
System   Log.....	184
System   Detailed Log.....	185
System   Alarm .....	186
<b>Monitor   Green Ethernet - Port Power Savings Menu</b> .....	<b>187</b>
<b>Monitor   Port Menus</b> .....	<b>188</b>
Ports   State .....	188
Ports   Traffic Overview .....	189
Ports   QoS Statistics.....	190
Ports   QCL Status.....	190
Ports   Detailed Statistics .....	192
<b>Monitor   DHCP Menus</b> .....	<b>193</b>
DHCP   Server Sub-Menus .....	193
DHCP   Server   Statistics .....	194
DHCP   Server   Binding .....	195
DHCP   Server   Declined IP .....	196
DHCP   Snooping Table.....	196
DHCP   Relay Statistics .....	197
DHCP   Detailed Statistics.....	198
<b>Monitor   Security Menus</b> .....	<b>200</b>
Security   Access Management Statistics.....	200
Security   Network Sub-Menus.....	200
Security   Network   Port Security   Switch .....	201
Security   Network   Port Security   Port.....	203
Security   Network   NAS   Switch.....	204
NAS Admin State .....	205
Security   Network   NAS   Port.....	207
Security   Network   ACL Status.....	210
Security   Network   ARP Inspection .....	211
Security   Network   IP Source Guard .....	212
Security   AAA Sub-Menus .....	213
Security   AAA   RADIUS Overview .....	213
Security   AAA   RADIUS Details .....	214
<b>Monitor   Security   Switch Menus</b> .....	<b>215</b>
Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics .....	215
Security   Switch   RMON   History .....	217
Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm .....	218
Security   Switch   RMON   Event.....	219
<b>Monitor   Aggregation Menus</b> .....	<b>220</b>
Aggregation   Static.....	220
Aggregation   LACP Sub-Menus .....	220
Aggregation   LACP   System Status .....	221
Aggregation   LACP   Port Status .....	221
Aggregation   LACP   Port Statistics .....	222
<b>Monitor   Loop Protection</b> .....	<b>223</b>
<b>Monitor   Spanning Tree Menu</b> .....	<b>224</b>
Spanning Tree   Bridge Status .....	224
Spanning Tree   Port Status .....	225
Spanning Tree   Port Statistics.....	226

<b>Monitor   MVR Menu.....</b>	<b>227</b>
MVR   Statistics .....	227
MVR   MVR Channel Groups.....	228
MVR   SFM Information .....	229
<b>IPMC Menu.....</b>	<b>230</b>
IPMC   IGMP Snooping Sub-Menus.....	230
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Status .....	230
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Groups Information .....	231
IPMC   IGMP Snooping   IPv4 SFM Information .....	232
IPMC   MLD Snooping .....	232
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Status.....	233
IPMC   MLD Snooping   Groups Information.....	234
IPMC   MLD Snooping   IPv6 SFM Information.....	235
<b>Monitor   LLDP .....</b>	<b>236</b>
LLDP   Neighbors .....	236
LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors .....	238
LLDP   PoE .....	241
LLDP   EEE .....	242
LLDP   Port Statistics .....	244
<b>Monitor   PoE.....</b>	<b>246</b>
<b>Monitor   MAC Table.....</b>	<b>248</b>
<b>Monitor   VLANs.....</b>	<b>249</b>
VLANs   Membership .....	249
VLANs   Ports .....	250
<b>Monitor - sFlow .....</b>	<b>252</b>
<b>Monitor - RingV2.....</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>Monitor   DDMI .....</b>	<b>254</b>
DDMI   Overview .....	254
DDMI   Detailed.....	255
<b>Diagnostics Pages .....</b>	<b>257</b>
<b>Ping .....</b>	<b>257</b>
<b>Ping6.....</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>VeriPhy .....</b>	<b>259</b>
<b>Maintenance Pages.....</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>Maintenance   Restart Device.....</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>Maintenance   Factory Defaults.....</b>	<b>261</b>
Using the Web Interface to Reset the Default Settings .....	262
Using the CLI to Reset the Default Settings .....	263
<b>Maintenance   Software .....</b>	<b>264</b>
Software   Upload.....	264
Software   Image Select.....	265
<b>Maintenance   Configuration.....</b>	<b>266</b>
Configuration   Save startup-config.....	266
Configuration   Download .....	266
Configuration   Upload .....	267
Configuration   Activate .....	267
Configuration   Delete .....	268

<b>Command Line Interface (CLI)</b> .....	<b>269</b>
<b>Interface Connection</b> .....	<b>269</b>
<b>Execution Modes</b> .....	<b>269</b>
<b>Getting Help</b> .....	<b>270</b>
<b>Terminal Key Function</b> .....	<b>270</b>
<b>Notation Conventions</b> .....	<b>271</b>
<b>Initialize Mode Commands</b> .....	<b>271</b>
exit .....	271
configure terminal .....	271
enable .....	271
Show terminal .....	271
Show history .....	272
Show clock .....	272
Show clock detail .....	272
<b>Enable Mode Commands</b> .....	<b>273</b>
configure terminal .....	273
disable .....	273
show aaa .....	273
show access management .....	273
show access-list .....	274
show aggregation .....	274
show alarm .....	275
show cpu-load .....	275
show green-ethernet .....	275
show ip .....	275
show ipmc .....	276
show ipv6 .....	276
show lacp .....	277
show line .....	277
show logging .....	277
show loop-protec .....	277
show ntp status .....	278
show users .....	278
show running-cfg .....	278
show running-config interface Gigabit .....	278
show running-config interface vlan .....	278
show running-config all-defaults .....	279
show running-config feature .....	279
show running-config line .....	279
show running-config vlan .....	280
show version .....	280
show clock .....	280
show ddmi .....	280
show version .....	280
show system inventory .....	281
show mac address table aging-time .....	281
show mac address table .....	281
show mac address table conf .....	281
show mac address table count .....	281
show mac address table learning .....	282
show mac address table static .....	282
show mac address table interface .....	282
show mac address vlan <vlanid> .....	282

show mvr .....	283
show fdb static table .....	283
show fdbstatic interface gigabit <portNo> .....	283
show fdbstatic vlan <vlanid> .....	284
show interface port < port_type_list > .....	284
show interface port <portNo> statistics .....	284
show platform phy .....	284
show poe .....	285
show port-security .....	285
show profile alarm .....	285
show sflow .....	286
show snmp.....	286
show spanning-tree.....	287
show switchport forbidden .....	288
show tacacs-server .....	288
show vlan.....	288
show vlan id .....	288
show vlan name .....	289
show vlan brief.....	289
show vlan ip-subnet.....	289
show vlan mac.....	289
show vlan protocol .....	290
show vlan status .....	290
show qos-queue-mapping .....	291
show interface ports <portNo> priority .....	291
show qos .....	291
show queue-shaper .....	291
show port-shaper .....	292
show pvlan [ <pvlan_list> ] .....	292
show pvlan isolation [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] .....	292
show interface gigabit <portNo> port-isolation .....	292
show interface gigabit <portNo> storm-control .....	293
show interface gigabit <portNo> transceiver.....	293
show qos interface.....	293
show qos maps .....	294
show qos qce.....	294
show qos storm {unknown-uc unknown-mc broadcast}.....	294
show port-mirror.....	295
show ringv2.....	295
show rmon .....	295
show interface gigabit <portNo>.....	295
show ext-tpid.....	296
show interface vlan.....	296
show interface vlan <vlanid> .....	296
show protocol-vlan .....	296
show interface gigabit <portNo> vlan .....	297
show vlan-trans.....	297
show multicast-fdb.....	297
show dot1x.....	297
show dot1x status .....	297
show dot1x statistics.....	298
show radius-server [ statistics ] .....	298
show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ].....	298
show voice.....	299

show web .....	299
<b>Configure Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>300</b>
interface gigabit <portNo> .....	300
interface vlan <vlanid> .....	300
aaa .....	300
access .....	300
access-list .....	301
aggregation mode.....	301
alarm history clear.....	301
banner .....	301
ddmi.....	302
default access-list rate-limiter .....	302
profile sch .....	302
ntp server <1-5> ip-address <ip>.....	302
clock timezone .....	303
clock summer-time set [start-time] [end-time] .....	303
account add <username>.....	304
account delete <username>.....	304
syslog {enable   disable} .....	304
configuration save and replace .....	305
clear ip igmp snooping statistics .....	305
clear logging .....	305
clear mac address-table .....	305
debug .....	306
delete .....	306
dir .....	306
do .....	306
duplex .....	307
editing.....	307
firmware .....	307
flowcontrol .....	307
frame-sizes .....	308
green-etherneteee .....	308
green-etherneteee optimize-for-power .....	308
green-etherneteee urgent-queues .....	308
help .....	309
iparp inspection .....	309
ip arp inspection translate .....	309
ip arp inspection entry.....	309
ip arp inspection vlan .....	310
ip dns proxy.....	310
ip http secure-redirect .....	310
ip http secure-server.....	310
ip source binding interface .....	311
ip ssh.....	311
ip name-server .....	311
ip route .....	311
ip routing.....	312
ip verify.....	312
ipmc profile.....	312
ipmc range.....	312
lACP .....	313
line .....	313
login host .....	313

login level .....	313
login on .....	314
logout .....	314
mac address-table aging-time .....	314
mac address-table static .....	314
more .....	315
no .....	315
ping .....	315
port-security .....	315
privilege .....	316
reload .....	316
rmon .....	316
rmon alarm .....	317
rmon alarm .....	318
terminal .....	318
vlan <vlanid> .....	318
vlan <vlanid> <name> .....	319
lan disable <vlanid> .....	319
mac address-table aging-time <time> .....	319
mtu <value> .....	320
media-type .....	320
monitor destination interface .....	320
monitor source interface .....	320
monitor source cpu .....	321
speed .....	321
tacacs-server host .....	321
tacacs-server key .....	322
tacacs-server timeout .....	322
traps .....	322
upnp .....	322
upnp advertising-duration .....	323
upnp ttl .....	323
username .....	323
web .....	324
flow-control {enable   disable} .....	324
speed .....	325
port {enable/disable} .....	325
Date/Time .....	325
<b>VLAN Commands .....</b>	<b>326</b>
vlan .....	326
vlan ethertype s-custom-port .....	326
vlan protocol .....	327
vlan-trunking .....	327
switchport access vlan .....	327
switchport forbidden vlan .....	328
switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type .....	328
switchport hybrid allowed vlan .....	328
switchport hybrid egress-tag .....	329
switchport hybrid ingress-filtering .....	329
switchport mode .....	329
switchport trunk allowed vlan .....	330
switchport vlan protocol group .....	330
<b>Interface VLAN Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>330</b>
interface .....	330

interface vlan .....	331
ip address .....	331
ip name-server .....	331
ip dhcp excluded-address .....	332
ip dhcp pool .....	332
ip dhcp server .....	332
ip dhcp relay .....	332
ip dhcp relay information option .....	332
ip dhcp retry interface vlan .....	333
ip dhcp snooping .....	333
ip helper-address .....	333
ipv6 address .....	333
ipv6mtu .....	333
<b>RingV2 Group Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>334</b>
ringv2 protect .....	334
guard-time .....	334
mode .....	334
node1 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo> .....	334
node2 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo> .....	335
role .....	335
<b>Spanning Tree .....</b>	<b>336</b>
spanning-tree .....	336
spanning-tree aggregation .....	336
spanning-tree auto-edge .....	336
spanning-tree bpdu-guard .....	336
spanning-tree edge .....	336
spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter .....	337
spanning-tree mode .....	337
spanning-tree mst cost .....	337
spanning-tree mst port-priority .....	338
spanning-tree mst priority .....	338
spanning-tree mst vlan .....	338
spanning-tree mst forward-time .....	338
spanning-tree mst max-age .....	339
spanning-tree mst max-hops .....	339
spanning-tree mst name .....	339
spanning-tree mst <instance> .....	340
spanning-tree recovery .....	340
spanning-tree transmit .....	340
<b>sFlow Configure Commands .....</b>	<b>341</b>
sflow .....	341
sflow agent-ip .....	341
sflow collector-address .....	341
sflow max-datagram-size .....	341
sflow max-sampling-size .....	342
sflow collector-port .....	342
sflow sampling-rate .....	342
sflow timeout .....	342
<b>SNMP Configure Commands .....</b>	<b>343</b>
snmp-server .....	343
snmp-server access .....	343
snmp-server community v2c .....	343
snmp-server community v3 .....	344
snmp-server host .....	344

snmp-server host traps .....	344
snmp-server trap.....	344
snmp-server user .....	345
snmp-server version .....	345
snmp-server view .....	345
SNMP trap receive ipv6 host .....	346
snmp-server contact.....	346
snmp-server engine-id .....	346
snmp-server location.....	346
snmp-server security-to-group .....	347
SNMP trap receive ipv4 host .....	347
<b>QoS Function Commands .....</b>	<b>348</b>
qos qce .....	348
qos storm .....	348
qos cos.....	348
qos dscp-classify .....	349
qos dscp-remark.....	349
qos dscp-translate .....	349
qos map cos-dscp.....	349
qos map cos-dscp.....	350
qos map dscp-egress-translation.....	350
qos map dscp-ingress-translation .....	351
qos policer.....	351
qos wrr .....	351
qos queue-shaper .....	352
qos queue-policer.....	352
qos shaper <unit> .....	352
<b>IGMP Functional Commands.....</b>	<b>353</b>
ip igmp host-proxy [ leave-proxy ].....	353
ip igmp snooping .....	353
ip igmp snooping immediate-leave .....	353
ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval.....	353
ip igmp snooping max-groups .....	354
ip igmp snooping mrouter .....	354
ip igmp snooping querier.....	354
ip igmp snooping query-interval .....	354
ip igmp snooping vlan.....	355
ip igmp ssm-range.....	355
ip igmp unknown-flooding.....	355
clear ip igmp snooping statistics .....	355
<b>MVR Functional Commands .....</b>	<b>356</b>
mvr.....	356
mvr immediate-leave .....	356
mvr name channel .....	356
mvr frame priority .....	356
mvr name <word16> frame tagged.....	357
mvr name <word16> igmp-address <ipv4_ucast> .....	357
mvr name <word16> last-member-query-interval <0-31744> .....	357
mvr name <word16> mode.....	357
mvr name <word16> type.....	358
mvr vlan .....	358
mvr vlan <vlan_list> channel .....	358
mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame priority .....	358
mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame tagged.....	359

mvr vlan <vlan_list> igmp-address .....	359
mvr vlan <vlan_list> mode.....	359
mvr vlan <vlan_list> type .....	359
<b>MLD Functional Commands .....</b>	<b>360</b>
ipv6 mld host-proxy .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping compatibility .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave .....	360
ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping max-groups .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping query-interval .....	361
ipv6 mld snooping query-max-response-time.....	361
ipv6 mld snooping vlan.....	362
ipv6 mld ssm-range.....	362
ipv6 mld unknown-flooding.....	362
ipv6 route .....	362
<b>Authenticate Mode Commands .....</b>	<b>363</b>
radius-server attribute 32 .....	363
radius-server attribute 4 .....	363
radius-server attribute 95 .....	363
radius-server deadtime.....	363
radius-server host [ auth-port] [ acct-port ] [ timeout ] [ retransmit ] [ key].....	364
radius -server key .....	364
radius-server retransmit .....	364
radius-server timeout .....	364
tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440> .....	365
tacacs-server host [ auth-port] [ timeout ] [ key].....	365
tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440> .....	365
tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440> .....	365
dot1x feature .....	366
dot1x authentication timer.....	366
dot1x max-reauth-req .....	366
dot1x re-authentication .....	366
dot1x system-auth-controln.....	367
dot1x timeout .....	367
dot1x guest-vlan.....	367
dot1x initialize .....	367
dot1x port-control.....	368
dot1x radius-vlan .....	368
show radius-server [ statistics ] .....	368
enable .....	368
end .....	369
exit.....	369
hostname .....	369
<b>Loop-Protection Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>370</b>
loop-protect.....	370
loop-protect action.....	370
loop-protect shutdown-time.....	370
loop-protect transmit-time .....	370
loop-protect tx-mode .....	371
<b>LLDP Configure Commands .....</b>	<b>372</b>
lldp holdtime .....	372
lldp med.....	372

lldp receive .....	373
lldp reinit <1-10> .....	373
lldp timer <5-32768> .....	373
lldp tlv-select .....	373
lldp transmission-delay .....	374
lldp transmit .....	374
<b>RFC2544 Testing Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>375</b>
rfc2544 profile <word32>.....	375
rfc2544 rename profile.....	375
rfc2544 save <word32> <word> .....	375
rfc2544 start <word32> profile <word32> [ desc <line128> ].....	375
rfc2544 stop <word32> .....	376
show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ].....	376
<b>GVRP Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>377</b>
gvrp.....	377
gvrpjoin request vlan .....	377
gvrpleave request vlan .....	377
gvrp max-vlans.....	377
gvrp time { [ join-time <1-20> ] [ leave-time <60-300> ] [ leave-all-time <1000-50> ].....	378
<b>Voice VLAN Configure Commands.....</b>	<b>379</b>
voice vlan.....	379
voice vlan aging-time.....	379
voice vlan class.....	379
voice vlan oui.....	380
voice vlan vid.....	380
<b>Profile Alarm Commands.....</b>	<b>381</b>
profile alarm.....	381
alarm .....	381
<b>PoE Commands .....</b>	<b>382</b>
poe management mode .....	382
poe supply.....	382
poe mode.....	382
poe operation .....	383
poe power.....	383
poe priority.....	383
poe reset .....	383
poe schedule .....	384
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>385</b>
<b>A.....</b>	<b>385</b>
ACE .....	385
ACL.....	385
AES.....	385
AMS .....	386
APS .....	386
Aggregation .....	386
ARP.....	386
ARP Inspection .....	386
Auto-Negotiation.....	386
<b>C.....</b>	<b>387</b>
CC .....	387
CCM.....	387
CDP .....	387

<b>D</b>	<b>388</b>
DDMI	388
DEI	388
DES	388
DHCP	388
DHCP Relay	388
DHCP Server	389
DHCP Snooping	389
DNS	389
DoS	389
Dotted Decimal Notation	389
Drop Precedence Level	389
DSA	389
DSCP	389
<b>E</b>	<b>390</b>
ECE	390
EEE	390
EPS	390
ERPS	390
Ethernet Type	390
EVC	390
<b>F</b>	<b>391</b>
FTP	391
Fast Leave	391
<b>G</b>	<b>392</b>
GARP	392
GVRP	392
<b>H</b>	<b>393</b>
HQoS	393
HTTP	393
HTTPS	393
<b>I</b>	<b>394</b>
ICMP	394
IEEE 802.1X	394
IGMP	394
IGMP Querier	394
IMAP	394
IP	394
IPMC	395
IPMC Profile	395
IP Source Guard	395
IVL	395
<b>J</b>	<b>396</b>
JSON	396
<b>L</b>	<b>397</b>
LACP	397
LLC	397
LLDP	397
LLDP-MED	397
LLQI	397
LOC	397
<b>M</b>	<b>398</b>
MAC Table	398
MEP	398

MD5 .....	398
MLD .....	398
MLD Querier .....	398
MPLS .....	398
MSTP .....	399
MVR .....	399
<b>N .....</b>	<b>400</b>
NAS .....	400
NetBIOS .....	400
NFS .....	400
NTP .....	400
<b>O .....</b>	<b>401</b>
OAM .....	401
Optional TLVs .....	401
OUI .....	401
<b>P .....</b>	<b>402</b>
PCP .....	402
PD .....	402
PHY .....	402
PING .....	402
PoE .....	402
Policer .....	402
POP3 .....	402
PPPoE .....	403
POST .....	403
Private VLAN .....	403
PTP .....	403
<b>Q .....</b>	<b>404</b>
QCE .....	404
QCL .....	404
QL .....	404
QoS .....	404
QoS class .....	404
Querier Election .....	404
<b>R .....</b>	<b>405</b>
RARP .....	405
RADIUS .....	405
RDI .....	405
RFC2544 .....	405
Router Port .....	405
RSA .....	405
RSTP .....	405
<b>S .....</b>	<b>406</b>
SAMBA .....	406
sFlows .....	406
SHA .....	406
Shaper .....	406
SMTP .....	406
SNAP .....	406
SNMP .....	406
SNTP .....	407
SSID .....	407
SSH .....	407
SSM .....	407

---

STP .....	407
SVL .....	407
Switch ID .....	407
SyncE .....	407
<b>T .....</b>	<b>408</b>
TACACS+ .....	408
Tag Priority .....	408
TCP .....	408
TELNET .....	408
TFTP .....	408
ToS .....	408
TLV .....	409
TKIP .....	409
TT-LOOP .....	409
<b>U .....</b>	<b>410</b>
UDLD .....	410
UDP .....	410
UPnP .....	410
<b>V .....</b>	<b>411</b>
VLAN .....	411
VLAN ID .....	411
Voice VLAN .....	411
<b>W .....</b>	<b>412</b>
WEP .....	412
WiFi .....	412
WPA .....	412
WPA-PSK .....	412
WPA-Radius .....	412
WPS .....	412
WRED .....	413
WTR .....	413
<b>Y .....</b>	<b>413</b>
Y.1564 .....	413

# Introduction

## Audience

---

---

The guide is intended for system engineers or operating personnel who want to have a basic understanding of MP1204-XT.

## Product Overview

---

---

The MP1204-XT is an industrial twelve port managed PoE Plus switch that provides:

- Eight Gigabit (10/100/1000BASE-T) PoE Plus ports that are IEEE 802.3af (15.4W) and IEEE 802.3at (30W)
- Four Gigabit (10/100/1000BASE-T) SFP ports

The MP1204-XT meets the high power and advanced management needs of critical PoE applications such as real-time IP video surveillance and wireless communication utilizing Wimax and IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n access points.

Featuring a rugged design for harsh environments, web user interface, Command Line Interface (CLI), SNMP management options, power scheduling, and eight fully compliant IEEE 802.3at PoE injector ports, the MP1204-XT is easily configured to deliver up to 30W for even the most power intensive devices such as IP cameras utilizing heaters and pan/tilt/zoom controls.

In addition to functioning as a PoE power source, the MP1204-XT includes features to enhance device control, ensuring that power consumption does not exceed parameters that you define. This includes power budget control functions to limit power output on devices not reporting correct consumption rates and device priority options to guarantee power to critical devices while avoiding power supply overloads.

The MP1204-XT is equipped with full Layer 2+ management capabilities to provide the most flexible network configuration and control. Features like Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) allow grouping of multiple ports to enhance bandwidth and provide load balancing while port-based VLAN with tunneling, QoS, IGMP Snooping, and Rate Control features enable optimum control over network environments. In addition to the full array of management capabilities, the MP1204-XT also supports security features that protect the network and guarantee secure, reliable data transmission. Fault relay and email notification of event alarms, DHCP supporting IP and MAC binding, IEEE 802.1x Access Control, SSH, and many other controls are included to make secure administration and management a simple task.

Detailed specifications for the MP1204-XT are available on the Control [web site](#).

## System Maximum Values

---

---

Function Name	System Maximum Value
VLAN ID	4096
VLAN Limitation	1024
Privilege Level of User	15
RMON Statistic Entry	65535
RMON Alarm Entry	65
RMON Event Entry	65535

## System Maximum Values

---

Function Name	System Maximum Value
IPMC Profile	64
IPMC Rule / Address Entry	128
ACE	256
ICMP Type / Code	255
RADIUS Server	5
TACACS+ Server	5
MAC-based VLAN Entry	256
IP subnet-based VLAN Entry	128
Protocol-based VLAN Group	125
Voice VLAN OUI	16
QCE	256
IP Interface	8
IP Route	32
Security Access Management	16
MVR VLAN	4
MAC Learning table address	8k
IGMP Group	256

# Installing the Hardware

This subsection contains the following topics:

- [Connecting the Power Terminal Block](#) on Page 21
- [Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground](#) on Page 22
- [Connecting the RJ45 Cables](#) on Page 23
- [Connecting the SFPs](#) on Page 23
- [DIN Rail Mounting](#) on Page 24
- [Wall Mounting](#) on Page 25
- [LED Status Indications](#) on Page 26
- [System Reset](#) on Page 27

## Connecting the Power Terminal Block

---

---

The MP1204-XT provides redundant power inputs (PWR 1/2), which supports reverse polarity protection, and accepts a positive or negative power source (12V – 57V). However, PWR1 and PWR2 must use the same mode.

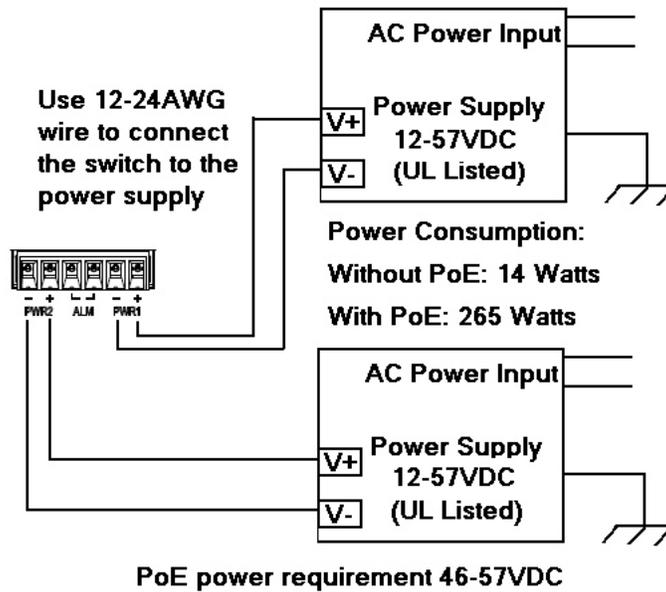
Electrical Specifications		Value
Power Input Voltage PWR1/PWR2	IEEE 802.3af	46-57/3.1A (Max)
	IEEE 802.3at	50-57VDC/5.2A (Max)
Power Input Voltage PWR1/PWR2	IEEE 802.3af	15.4W
	IEEE 802.3at	30W
Power Budget	PWR1/PWR2	240W
Power Consumption	Without PD load (Max)	14W
	PoE with PC load (Max)	265W with 240W PSE
	IEEE 802.3af	2.92A @ 48VDC [134W]
	IEEE 802.3at	4.89A @ 53VDC [247W]

**Note:** Power should be disconnected from the power supply before connecting it to the MP1204-XT. Otherwise, your screwdriver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.

1. Insert the positive and negative wires into PWR+ and PWR- contacts. You can connect a single power supply or both power supplies depending on your requirements.
2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.

## Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground

---

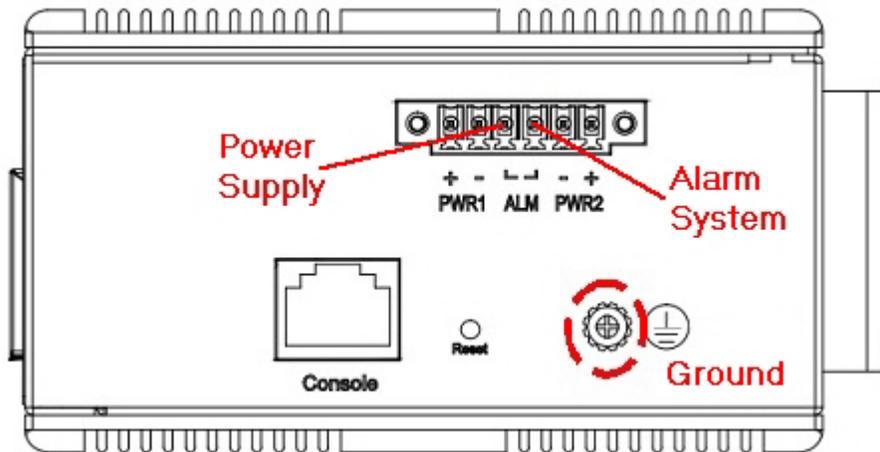


## Connect the Alarm Relay and Ground

---

The alarm relay output contacts are in the middle of the DC terminal block connector as shown in the figure below. The alarm relay output is *Normal Open*, and it is closed when it detects any predefined failure such as power failures or Ethernet link failures.

**Note:** The relay output with current carrying capacity of 0.5A @ 24 VDC.

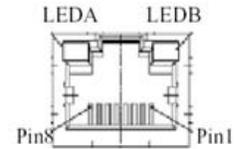


## Connecting the RJ45 Cables

To connect the MP1204-XT to a PC, use straight-through or cross-over Ethernet cables. To connect the MP1204-XT to an Ethernet device, use UTP (Unshielded Twisted Pair) or STP (Shielded Twisted Pair) Ethernet cables.

The pin assignment of RJ45 connector is shown in the following figure and table.

Pin	Assignment	PoE Assignment
1, 2	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	Positive Vport
3, 6	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	Negative Vport
4, 5	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	N/A
7, 8	T/Rx+ and T/Rx-	N/A

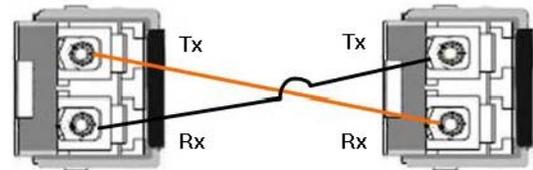


## Connecting the SFPs

The SFP accepts LC connector fiber transceivers and supports both 100/1000 Mbps fiber speed connections. Control recommends using Control-approved SFP mini GBIC transceivers.

**Note:** Never attempt to view optical connectors that might be emitting laser energy. Do not power up the laser product without connecting the laser to the optical fiber or putting the dust cover in position, as laser outputs will emit infrared laser light at this point.

Cross-connect the transmit channel at each end to the receive channel at the opposite end as illustrated in the figure.



## DIN Rail Mounting

---

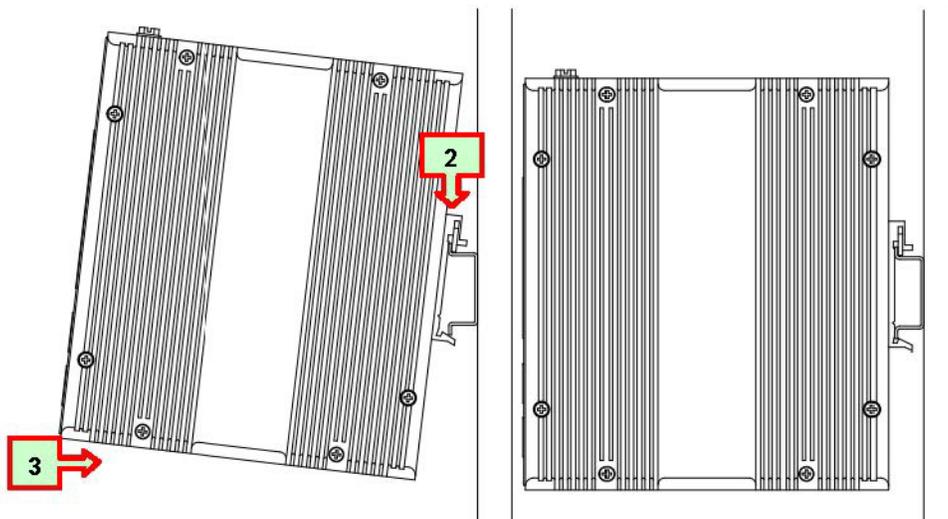
---

Use the following procedure to mount the MP1204-XT on a DIN rail:

1. Attach the DIN clip using the screws in the accessory kit.



2. Hook the unit onto the DIN rail.
3. Push the bottom of the unit towards the DIN rail until it locks in place.



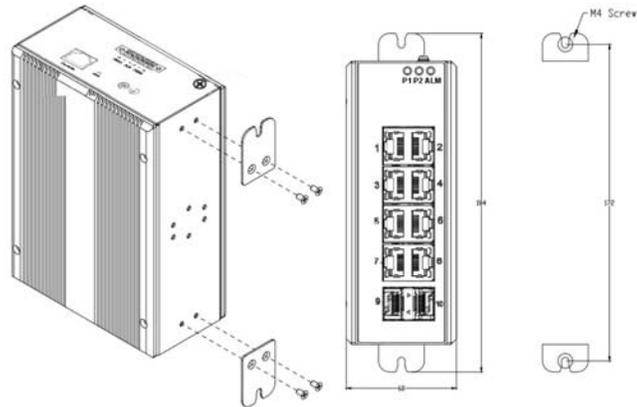
---

## Wall Mounting

---

Use the following procedure to mount the MP1204-XT on a wall or panel:

1. Screw the wall-mount brackets with screws in the accessory kit.
2. Mount it to a wall or panel.



## LED Status Indications

After you apply power, you can verify the state of the MP1204-XT.

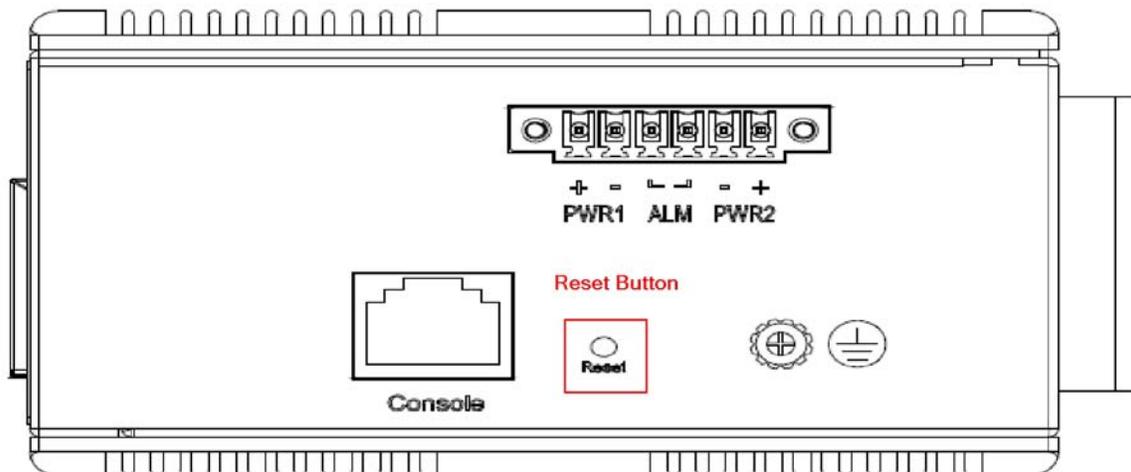
LED Name	Indicator/Color	Condition
P1/P2	On Green	P1/P2 is receiving power
	Off	P1/P2 is disconnected or does not have power applied
Alarm	On Red	If configured, Ethernet link fails, alarm or power failure alarm occurs
	Off	No conditions configured or there are not any failures
Copper Port Link/Act	On Green	Ethernet link up but no traffic is detected
	Flashing Green	Ethernet link up and there is traffic detected
	Off	Ethernet link down
Copper Port Speed	On Yellow	A 1000Mbps connection is detected
	Off	No link, a 10Mbps or 100 Mbps connection is detected
SFP Port Link/Act	On Green	Ethernet link up
	Off	Ethernet link down
SFP Port Speed	On Yellow	SFP port speed 1000Mbps connection is detected
	Off	No link or a SFP port speed 100Mbps connection is detected
PoE LED	On Yellow	PoE is detected
	Off	No link
RR	Off	Not configured as the Ring-Master and ring is not configured.
	On	RR lights when the Role of the Ring is configured as the Ring-Master and Ring is enabled with the following roles. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chain (Tail)</li> <li>• Balancing Chain (Central Block)</li> </ul>
RS	Off	Ring or Chain failure not detected.
	On	Lights when a Ring (or Chain) Signal Failure is detected.

---

## System Reset

---

The **Reset** button is provided to reboot the system without the need to remove power. Under normal circumstances, you will not need to reset the MP1204-XT. However, on rare occasions, the MP1204-XT may not respond and then you may need to push the **Reset** button.





# Configuring the IP Address

There are two ways to configure the IP address for your network:

- Console connection through a COM port
- Telnnet connection through an Ethernet cable

## Using the Console Port

---

---

The Console port supports local management by using a terminal emulator or a computer with terminal emulation software, such as puTTY. The Console port is located near the power connector on the top of the MP1204-XT.

In the event that you have misplaced the cable shipped with the MP1204-XT, you can use the information in the table build a cable.

Set up the COM port with these settings:

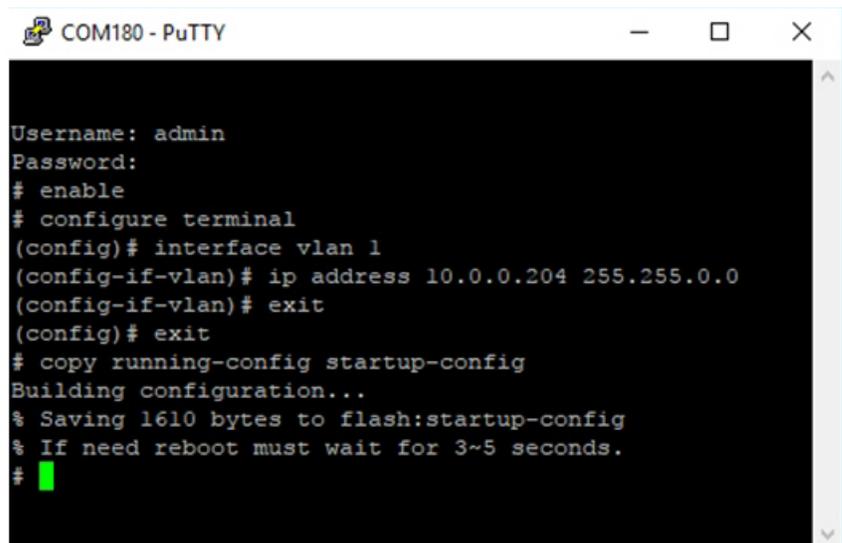
Characteristic	Setting
Baud rate	115200bps
Data bits	8
Stop bit	1
Parity	None
Flow control	None

Signal	DB9 Pins	RJ45 Pins
Rx	2	3
Tx	9	4
Gnd	5	6

Use the following procedure to configure the IP address using the Console port.

**Note:** Use *Ctrl+h* if you need to delete a character or characters to correct a typo.

1. Connect the RJ45 (male) connector to the MP1204-XT console port and connect the RS-232 DB9 (female) connector cable the COM port.
2. Start the terminal emulation software and configure the port as listed above.
3. You may need to press **Enter** to get the **Username** prompt depending on your software.
4. Enter **admin** as the **Username** and press the **Enter** key.
5. Enter **admin** as the **Password** and press the **Enter** key.
6. Enter **enable** and press the **Enter** key.
7. Enter **configure terminal** and press the **Enter** key.
8. Enter **interface vlan 1** and press the **Enter** key.



```
COM180 - PuTTY
Username: admin
Password:
# enable
# configure terminal
(config)# interface vlan 1
(config-if-vlan)# ip address 10.0.0.204 255.255.0.0
(config-if-vlan)# exit
(config)# exit
# copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 1610 bytes to flash:startup-config
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
#
```

9. Enter **ip address ###.###.###.### ###.###.###.###** (the IP address – space – subnet mask) and press the Enter key.
  10. Enter **exit** and press the Enter key.
  11. Enter **exit** and press the Enter key.
  12. To save the IP address to the flash, enter **copy running-config startup-config** and press the Enter key.
- You can now open the MP1204-XT web interface to configure it for your environment.

## Using Telnet to Configure the IP Address

---

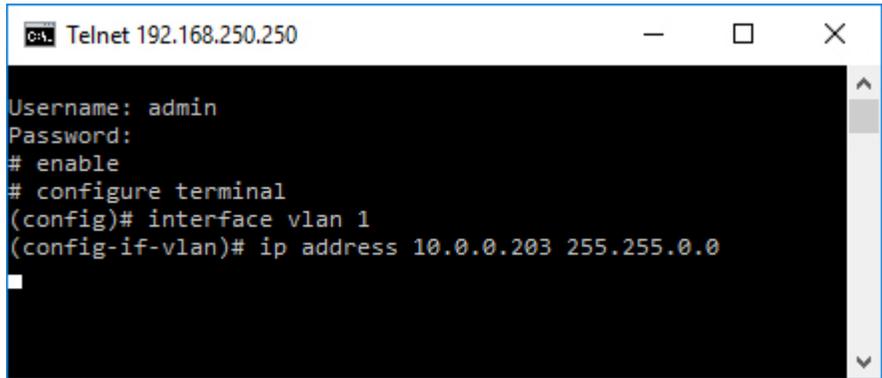
---

You must have the MP1204-XT connected to your network and you may need to change your IP address on your system before you can telnet into the MP1204-XT.

Optionally, if you change your system IP address temporarily, you can use the web interface to configure the IP address ([Using the Web Interface to Configure the IP Address](#) on Page 31).

**Note:** The default IP address of the MP1204-XT is 192.168.250.250.

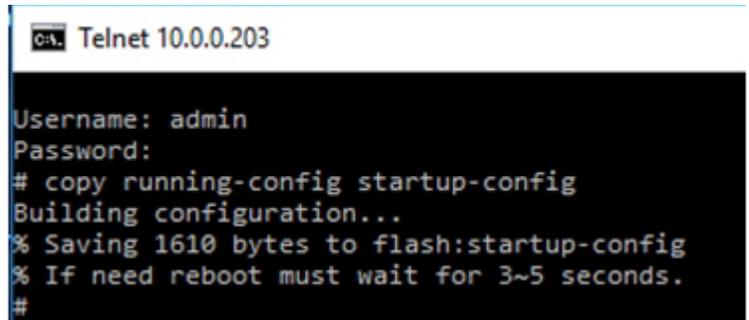
1. Open the command prompt and enter telnet 192.168.250.250.
2. Enter **admin** as the **Username** and press the Enter key.
3. Enter **admin** as the **Password** and press the Enter key.
4. Enter **enable** and press the Enter key.
5. Enter **configure terminal** and press the Enter key.
6. Enter **interface vlan 1** and press the Enter key.
7. Enter **ip address ###.###.###.### ###.###.###.###** (the IP address – space – subnet mask) and press the Enter key.



```
CA: Telnet 192.168.250.250
Username: admin
Password:
# enable
# configure terminal
(config)# interface vlan 1
(config-if-vlan)# ip address 10.0.0.203 255.255.0.0
```

8. Move the Ethernet cable the appropriate network connection.
9. Close the telnet session.
10. To save the new IP address to the flash, enter **telnet** and the new IP address.
11. Enter the **Username** and **Password**.
12. Enter **copy running-config startup-config** and press the Enter key.
13. If necessary, return your system IP address.

You can now open the MP1204-XT web interface to configure it for your environment.



```
CA: Telnet 10.0.0.203
Username: admin
Password:
# copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 1610 bytes to flash:startup-config
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
#
```

## Using the Web Interface to Configure the IP Address

You must have the MP1204-XT connected to your network and you may need to change your IP address on your system before you can telnet into the MP1204-XT.

**Note:** The default IP address of the MP1204-XT is 192.168.250.250.

1. Open your browser and enter **192.168.250.250**.
2. Click **Configuration | System | IP**.
3. Select the **Mode (Host or a Router)**. In **Host** mode, IP traffic between interfaces will not be routed. In **Router** mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.

**Note:** Refer to the help or [System | IP](#) on Page 38 for more information about the options on this page.

4. If applicable, select the appropriate DNS option.
5. Enter the **IP Address** and **Mask Length**.
6. If desired, add interfaces or IP routes.

The screenshot shows the 'IP Configuration' page in the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The left sidebar shows the navigation menu with 'Configuration | System | IP' selected. The main content area includes:

- Mode:** Host (selected)
- DNS Servers:** Four servers, each set to 'No DNS server'.
- IP Interfaces:** A table with columns for Delete, VLAN, Enable, Fallback, Current Lease, DHCPv4, IPv4 (Address, Mask Length), DHCPv6 (Enable, Rapid Commit, Current Lease), and IPv6 (Address, Mask Length). One interface is shown with VLAN 1, IP 10.0.0.203, and mask length 16.
- IP Routes:** A table with columns for Delete, Network, Mask Length, Gateway, and Next Hop VLAN. One route is shown with Network 0.0.0.0, Mask Length 0, Gateway 192.168.250.1, and Next Hop VLAN 0.
- Buttons:** 'Add Interface', 'Add Route', 'Save', and 'Reset'. The 'Save' button is highlighted with a red box.

7. Click the **Save** button.
8. Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config**.
9. Click the **Save Configuration** button.

The screenshot shows the 'Save Running Configuration to startup-config' page in the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The left sidebar shows the navigation menu with 'Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config' selected. The main content area includes:

- Section:** Save Running Configuration to startup-config
- Note:** Please note: The generation of the configuration file may be time consuming, depending on the amount of non-default configuration.
- Buttons:** 'Save Configuration' (highlighted with a red box), 'Restart Device', 'Factory Defaults', 'Software', 'Configuration', 'Save startup-config', 'Download', 'Upload', 'Activate', and 'Delete'.



# Web Interface Overview

This section provides an overview of the MP1204-XT web interface.

## Logging Into the MP1204-XT

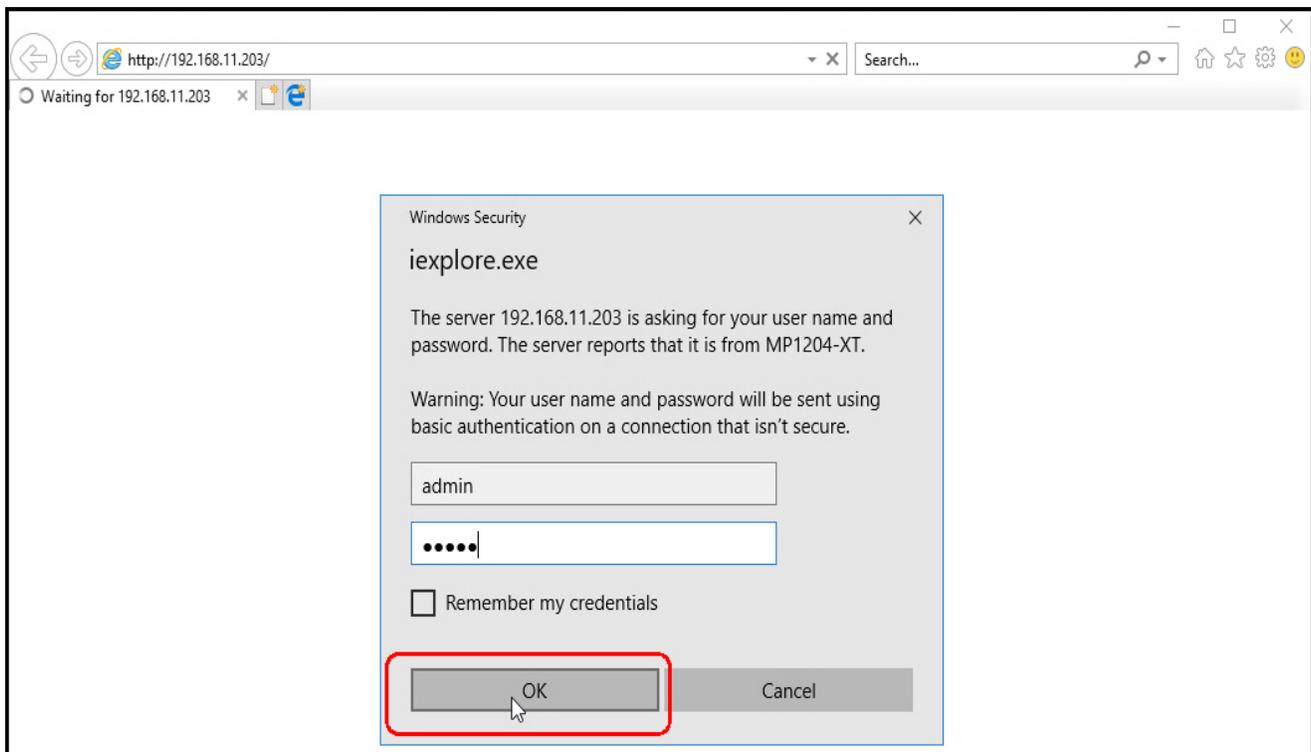
---

---

After programming the IP address, you can open the web interface.

Field	Description
Username	Login user name. The maximum length is 32. Default: admin
Password	Login user password. The maximum length is 32. Default: admin

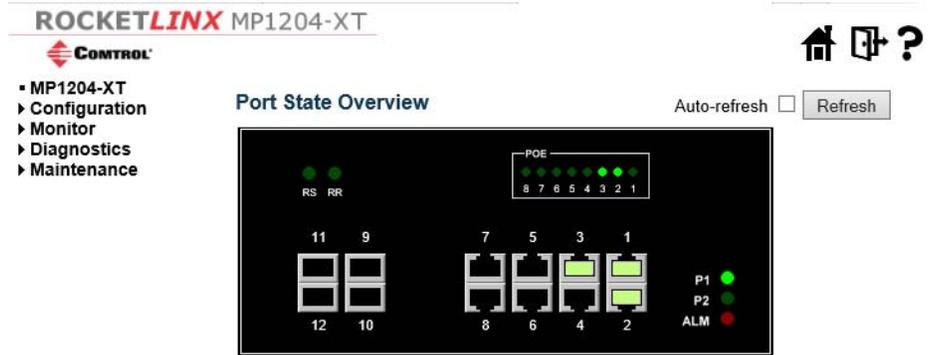
**Note:** The login screen may appear under your browser, depending on your browser. If you do not see the login screen, minimize your browser and enter the user name and password.



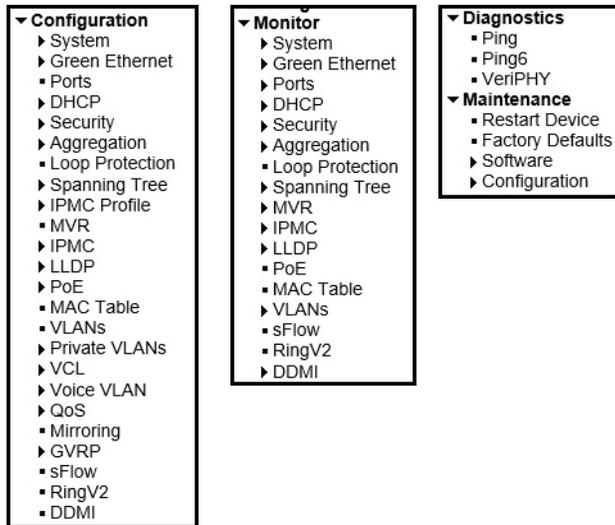
## Navigational Menus

All main screens of the web interface can be reached by clicking the links in the four main menus on the left side of the screen:

- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance



This illustrates the categories under the main menus.



## Common Buttons

The following are not discussed in the upcoming sections because the functionality is the same across all of the pages.

Buttons	
	Click to save changes.
	Click to revert to previously saved values.
	Click to delete a setting.

## Ending a Session

---

---

To end a session, close your web browser. This prevents an unauthorized user from accessing the system using your user name and password.

If you logout and leave the browser open, another user may access the MP1204-XT.



# Configuration Pages

This section contains information about all **Configuration** menus.

## Configuration | System | Menus

---

The **Configuration | System** group contains these menus:

- [System | Information](#)
- [System | IP](#) on Page 38
- [System | NTP](#) on Page 40
- [System | Time](#) on Page 41
- [System | Log](#) on Page 44
- [System | Alarm Profile](#) on Page 45

## System | Information

---

This shows the MP1204-XT system information.



Item	Configuration   System   Information
System Contact	The textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.
System Name	An administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name. A domain name is a text string drawn from the alphabet (A-Za-z), digits (0-9), minus sign (-). No space characters are permitted as part of a name. The first character must be an alpha character and the first or last character must not be a minus sign. The allowed string length is 0 to 255.
System Location	The physical location of this node(for example,, telephone closet, 3rd floor). The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 32 to 126.

System | IP

Use this page to configure IP basic settings, control IP interfaces, and IP routes.

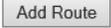
The maximum number of interfaces supported is eight and the maximum number of routes is 32.

The screenshot shows the 'IP Configuration' page in the RocketLinux MP1204-XT web interface. On the left is a navigation menu with categories like System, Information, Green Ethernet, Ports, DHCP, Security, Aggregation, Loop Protection, Spanning Tree, IPMC Profile, MVR, IPMC, LLDP, PoE, MAC Table, VLANs, Private VLANs, VCL, Voice VLAN, QoS, Mirroring, GVRP, sFlow, RingV2, DDMI, Monitor, Diagnostics, and Maintenance. The main content area is divided into three sections:

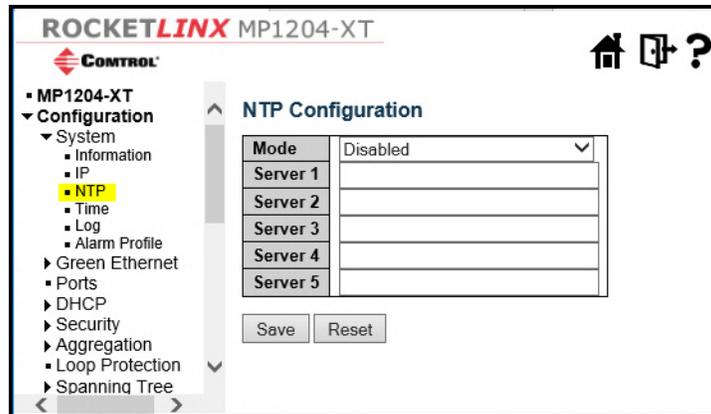
- IP Configuration:** A table with columns for Mode (Host), DNS Server 0, DNS Server 1, DNS Server 2, DNS Server 3, and DNS Proxy. All DNS servers are currently set to 'No DNS server'.
- IP Interfaces:** A table with columns for Delete, VLAN, DHCPv4 (Enable, Fallback, Current Lease), IPv4 (Address, Mask Length), DHCPv6 (Enable, Rapid Commit, Current Lease), and IPv6 (Address, Mask Length). One interface is shown with VLAN 1, IPv4 address 192.168.11.203, and mask length 16.
- IP Routes:** A table with columns for Delete, Network, Mask Length, Gateway, and Next Hop VLAN. One route is shown with Network 0.0.0.0, Mask Length 0, Gateway 192.168.250.1, and Next Hop VLAN 0.

Item	Configuration   System   IP Configuration
IP Configuration	
Mode	<p>Configure whether the IP stack should act as a Host or a Router.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In <b>Host</b> mode, IP traffic between interfaces is not routed.</li> <li>In <b>Router</b> mode traffic is routed between all interfaces.</li> </ul>
DNS Server	<p>This setting controls the DNS name resolution done by the MP1204-XT. The following modes are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>No DNS server:</b> No DNS server is used.</li> <li><b>Configured IPv4 or IPv6:</b> Explicitly provides the IP address of the DNS Server in dotted decimal notation.</li> <li><b>From any DHCPv4 interfaces:</b> The first DNS server offered from a DHCPv4 lease to a DHCP-enabled interface is used.</li> <li><b>From this DHCPv4 interface:</b> Specify from which DHCPv4-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.</li> <li><b>From any DHCPv6 interfaces:</b> The first DNS server offered from a DHCPv6 lease to a DHCP-enabled interface is used.</li> <li><b>From this DHCPv6 interface:</b> Specify from which DHCPv6-enabled interface a provided DNS server should be preferred.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   System   IP Configuration (Continued)
DNS Proxy	When DNS proxy is enabled, the MP1204-XT relays DNS requests to the currently configured DNS server, and replies as a DNS resolver to the client devices on the network.
IP Interfaces	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP interface.
VLAN	The VLAN associated with the IP interface. Only ports in this VLAN are able to access the IP interface. This field is only available for input when creating an new interface.
IPv4 DHCP Enabled	Enable the DHCP client by checking this box. If this option is enabled, the system configures the IPv4 address and mask of the interface using the DHCP protocol. The DHCP client announces the configured System Name as <i>hostname</i> to provide DNS lookup.
IPv4 DHCP Fallback Timeout	This is the number of seconds to attempt to obtain a DHCP lease. After this period expires, a configured IPv4 address is used as an IPv4 interface address. A value of zero disables the fallback mechanism and DHCP keeps retrying until a valid lease is obtained. Legal values are 0 to 4294967295 seconds.
IPv4 DHCP Current Lease	For DHCP interfaces with an active lease, this column show the current interface address, as provided by the DHCP server.
IPv4 Address	The IPv4 address of the interface in dotted decimal notation. If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.
IPv4 Mask	The IPv4 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 0 and 30 bits for a IPv4 address. If DHCP is enabled, this field configures the fallback address network mask. The field may be left blank if IPv4 operation on the interface is not desired - or no DHCP fallback address is desired.
IPv6 Address	The IPv6 address of the interface. A IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:). For example, fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7. The symbol :: is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, ::192.1.2.34. The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
IPv6 Mask	The IPv6 network mask, in number of bits (prefix length). Valid values are between 1 and 128 bits for a IPv6 address. The field may be left blank if IPv6 operation on the interface is not desired.
Default Gateway	
Address	The IP address of the gateway valid format is dotted decimal notation.
IP Routes	
Delete	Select this option to delete an existing IP route.

Item	Configuration   System   IP Configuration (Continued)
Network	The destination IP network or host address of this route. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. A default route can use the value 0.0.0.0 or IPv6 :: notation.
Mask Length	The destination IP network or host mask, in number of bits (prefix length). It defines how much of a network address that must match, in order to qualify for this route. Valid values are between 0 and 32 bits respectively 128 for IPv6 routes. Only a default route has a mask length of 0 (as it matches anything).
Gateway	The IP address of the IP gateway. Valid format is dotted decimal notation or a valid IPv6 notation. Gateway and Network must be of the same type.
Next Hop VLAN(Only for IPv6)	The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific IPv6 interface associated with the gateway. The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and is effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid. If the IPv6 gateway address is link-local, it must specify the next hop VLAN for the gateway. If the IPv6 gateway address is not link-local, system ignores the next hop VLAN for the gateway.
Buttons (Other button are discussed on <a href="#">Page 34</a> )	
	Click to add a new IP interface. A maximum of 8 interfaces is supported.
	Click to add a new IP route. A maximum of 32 routes is supported.

Use this page to configure NTP.



Item	Configuration   System   NTP
Mode	Indicates the NTP mode operation. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable NTP client mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable NTP client mode operation.</li> </ul>

Item	Configuration   System   NTP (Continued)
Server #	<p>Provide the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a NTP server. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).</p> <p>For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once.</p> <p>It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.</p>

## System | Time

Use this page to configure the MP1204-XT time zone, daylight savings, and date.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 📄 ?

- ▶ **MP1204-XT**
- ▶ **Configuration**
  - ▶ System
    - ▶ Information
    - ▶ IP
    - ▶ NTP
    - ▶ **Time**
    - ▶ Log
    - ▶ Alarm Profile
  - ▶ Green Ethernet
  - ▶ Ports
  - ▶ DHCP
  - ▶ Security
  - ▶ Aggregation
    - ▶ Loop Protection
  - ▶ Spanning Tree
  - ▶ IPMC Profile
  - ▶ MVR
  - ▶ IPMC
  - ▶ LLDP
  - ▶ PoE
    - ▶ MAC Table
    - ▶ VLANs
      - ▶ Private VLANs
      - ▶ VCL
      - ▶ Voice VLAN
    - ▶ QoS
      - ▶ Mirroring
    - ▶ GVRP
    - ▶ sFlow
    - ▶ RingV2
    - ▶ DDMI
  - ▶ Monitor
  - ▶ Diagnostics
  - ▶ Maintenance

### Time Zone Configuration

Time Zone Configuration	
Time Zone	None
Acronym	( 0 - 16 characters )

### Daylight Saving Time Configuration

Daylight Saving Time Mode	
Daylight Saving Time	Disabled

Start Time settings	
Month	Jan
Date	1
Year	2014
Hours	0
Minutes	0

End Time settings	
Month	Jan
Date	1
Year	2097
Hours	0
Minutes	0

Offset settings	
Offset	1 (1 - 1440) Minutes

### Date/Time Configuration

Date/Time settings	
Year	2017 (2000 - 2037)
Month	Jan
Date	1
Hours	0
Minutes	48
Seconds	56

Item	Configuration   System   Time
Time Zone Configuration	
Time Zone	Lists various Time Zones worldwide. Select the appropriate Time Zone from the drop down and click <b>Save</b> to set.
Acronym	You can set the acronym of the time zone. This is a User configurable acronym to identify the time zone. (Range: Up to 16 characters)
Daylight Saving Time Configuration	
Daylight Saving Time	<p>Use this option to set the clock forward or backward according to the configurations set below for a defined Daylight Saving Time duration.</p> <p>Select <b>Disable</b> to disable the Daylight Saving Time configuration. Select 'Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration to repeat the configuration every year. Select 'Non-Recurring' and configure the Daylight Saving Time duration for single time configuration. ( Default : Disabled )</p>
<b>Recurring Configurations</b>	
Start time settings	
Week	Select the starting week number.
Day	Select the starting day.
Month	Select the starting month.
Hours	Select the starting hour.
Minutes	Select the starting minute
End time settings	
Week	Select the ending week number.
Day	Select the ending day.
Month	Select the ending month.
Hours	Select the ending hour.
Minutes	Select the ending minute
Offset settings	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1440)

Item	Configuration   System   Time (Continued)
<b>Non Recurring Configurations</b>	
Start time settings	
Month	Select the starting month.
Date	Select the starting date.
Year	Select the starting year.
Hours	Select the starting hour.
Minutes	Select the starting minute
End time settings	
Month	Select the ending month.
Date	Select the ending date.
Year	Select the ending year.
Hours	Select the ending hour.
Minutes	Select the ending minute
Offset settings	
Offset	Enter the number of minutes to add during Daylight Saving Time. (Range: 1 to 1440)
<b>Date/Time Configuration</b>	
Date/Time Settings	
Year	Year of current date/time. (Range: 2000 to 2037)
Month	Month of current date/time.
Date	Date of current date/time.
Hours	Hour of current date/time.
Minutes	Minute of current date/time.
Seconds	Second of current date/time.

System | Log

Use this page to configure the system log.



Item	Configuration   System   Log
Server Mode	<p>Indicates the server mode operation. When the mode operation is enabled, the syslog message sends out to the syslog server. The syslog protocol is based on UDP communications and received on UDP port 514 and the syslog server does not send acknowledgments back to the sender since UDP is a connectionless protocol and it does not provide acknowledgments. The syslog packet always sends out even if the syslog server does not exist. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable server mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable server mode operation.</li> </ul>
Server Address	<p>Indicates the IPv4 host address of the syslog server. If the switch supports DNS, it also can be a host name.</p>
Syslog Level	<p>Indicates what kind of message is sent to the syslog server. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Info:</b> Send informations, warnings and errors.</li> <li>• <b>Warning:</b> Send warnings and errors.</li> <li>• <b>Error:</b> Send errors.</li> </ul>

## System | Alarm Profile

This page provides configuration to enable or disable the alarm.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 📄 ?

**MP1204-XT**

Configuration

- System
  - Information
  - IP
  - NTP
  - Time
  - Log
  - Alarm Profile
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- IPMC Profile
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
- QoS
- Mirroring
- GVRP
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### System Temperature Threshold Config

High Temp. Threshold for Alarm Set	90	( 70-100°C )
High Temp. Threshold for Alarm Clear	80	( 55-85°C )
Low Temp. Threshold for Alarm Set	10	( 5-15°C )
Low Temp. Threshold for Alarm Clear	15	( 10-30°C )

### Alarm Profile

ID	Description	Enabled
* *		<input type="checkbox"/>
1	Port 1 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Port 2 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Port 3 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Port 4 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	Port 5 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	Port 6 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	Port 7 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	Port 8 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	Port 9 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	Port 10 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	Port 11 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	Port 12 Link Down	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	Power Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	High Temperature Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	Low Temperature Alarm	<input type="checkbox"/>

Save Reset

Item	Configuration   System   Alarm Profile
ID	The identification of the Alarm Profile entry.
Description	Alarm Type Description.
Enabled	<p>If alarm entry is <b>Enabled</b>, then the alarm is shown in the alarm history/current when it occurs.</p> <p>The Alarm LED is lit, the Alarm Relay is also enabled.</p> <p>SNMP trap are sent if any SNMP trap entry exists and enabled.</p>
Disabled	<p>If the alarm entry is <b>Disabled</b>, then the alarm is not be captured/shown in alarm history/current when an alarm occurs; then it does not trigger the Alarm LED change, Alarm Relay and SNMP trap either.</p>
<p><b>Note:</b> When any alarm exists, the Alarm LED is on (lighted), Alarm Output Relay is also enabled.</p>	

## Configuration | Green Ethernet | Port Power Savings

Use this page to configure port power savings on the MP1204-XT.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
      - Port Power Savings**
        - Ports
        - DHCP
        - Security
        - Aggregation
          - Loop Protection
          - Spanning Tree
          - IPMC Profile
            - MVR
            - IPMC
            - LLDP
            - PoE
              - MAC Table
              - VLANs
                - Private VLANs
                - VCL
                - Voice VLAN
                - QoS
                  - Mirroring
                  - GVRP
                  - sFlow
                  - RingV2
                  - DDMI
              - Monitor
              - Diagnostics
              - Maintenance

**Port Power Savings Configuration**

Optimize EEE for: Latency

**Port Configuration**

| Port | ActiPHY                  | PerfectReach             | EEE                      | EEE Urgent Queues        |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|      |                          |                          |                          | 1                        | 2                        | 3                        | 4                        | 5                        | 6                        | 7                        | 8                        |                          |                          |
| *    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Save Reset

| Item                             | Configuration   Green Ethernet   Power Savings   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Port Power Savings Configuration |  |
| Optimize EEE for                 | The MP1204-XT can be set to optimize EEE for either the best power savings or the least traffic latency.   |
| Port Configuration               |  |
| Port                             | The MP1204-XT port number of the logical port.   |
| ActiPHY                          | Link down power savings enabled. ActiPHY works by lowering the power for a port when there is no link. The port is power up for short moment in order to determine if cable is inserted.   |
| PerfectReach                     | Cable length power savings enabled. PerfectReach works by determining the cable length and lowering the power for ports with short cables.   |
| EEE                              | <p>Controls whether EEE is enabled for the MP1204-XT port.</p> <p>For maximizing power savings, the circuit is not started immediately to transmit data ready for a port, but is instead queued until a burst of data is ready to be transmitted. This generates some traffic latency.</p> <p>If desired, it is possible to minimize the latency for specific frames, by mapping the frames to a specific queue (done with QoS), and then marking the queue as an urgent queue. When an urgent queue gets the data transmitted, the circuits are powered up at once and the latency is reduced to the wakeup time.</p> |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Item</b>       | <b>Configuration   Green Ethernet   Power Savings (Continued)</b>  |
| EEE Urgent Queues | Queues set activate transmission of frames as soon as data is available. Otherwise, the queue postpones transmission until a burst of frames can be transmitted. |

## Configuration | Ports

This page displays the current port configurations. You can also configure ports .

Home | Help | ?

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - Private VLANs
    - VCL
    - Voice VLAN
    - QoS
    - Mirroring
    - GVRP
    - sFlow
    - RingV2
    - DDMI
  - Monitor
  - Diagnostics
  - Maintenance

### Port Configuration

Refresh

| Port | Link                                       | Speed   |            | Adv Duplex                          |                                     | Adv speed                           |                                     |                                     | Flow Control             |                                     |                                     | Maximum Frame Size | Excessive Collision Mode | Frame Length Check |                          |
|------|--|---------|------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
|      |  | Current | Configured | Fdx                                 | Hdx                                 | 10M                                 | 100M                                | 1G                                  | Enable                   | Curr Rx                             | Curr Tx                             |                    |                          |                    |                          |
| *    |  | <>      | ▼          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |                                     |                                     | 9600               | <>                       | ▼                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 1    | <span style="color: green;">●</span> 1Gfdx | 1Gfdx   | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | <span style="color: green;">●</span> 1Gfdx | 1Gfdx   | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               | Discard ▼                |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9    | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               |                          |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10   | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               |                          |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11   | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               |                          |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12   | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Down    | Down    | Auto ▼     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 9600               |                          |                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Save
Reset

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Item</b>        | <b>Configuration   Ports</b>  |
| Port               | This is the logical port number for this row.   |
| Link               | The current link state is displayed graphically. Green indicates that the link is up and red that it is down. |
| Current Link Speed | Provides the current link speed of the port.  |

| Item                     | Configuration   Ports (Continued)  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Configured Link Speed    | <p>Selects any available link speed for the given switch port. Only speeds supported by the specific port is shown. Possible speeds are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> - Disables the MP1204-XT port operation.</li> <li>• <b>Auto</b> - Port auto negotiating speed with the link partner and selects the highest speed that is compatible with the link partner.</li> <li>• <b>10Mbps HDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps half duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>10Mbps FDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 10Mbps full duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>100Mbps HDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps half duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>100Mbps FDX</b> - Forces the cu port in 100Mbps full duplex mode.</li> <li>• <b>1Gbps FDX</b> - Forces the port in 1Gbps full duplex.</li> </ul> |
| Flow Control             | <p>When <b>Auto Speed</b> is selected on a port, this section indicates the flow control capability that is advertised to the link partner.</p> <p>When a fixed-speed setting is selected, that is what is used. The Current Rx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are obeyed, and the Current Tx column indicates whether pause frames on the port are transmitted. The Rx and Tx settings are determined by the result of the last Auto-Negotiation.</p> <p>Check the configured column to use flow control. This setting is related to the setting for <b>Configured Link Speed</b>.</p>   |
| Maximum Frame Size       | <p>Enter the maximum frame size allowed for the MP1204-XT port, including FCS.</p>   |
| Excessive Collision Mode | <p>Configure port transmit collision behavior.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Discard</b>: Discard frame after 16 collisions (default).</li> <li>• <b>Restart</b>: Restart back-off algorithm after 16 collisions.</li> </ul>   |

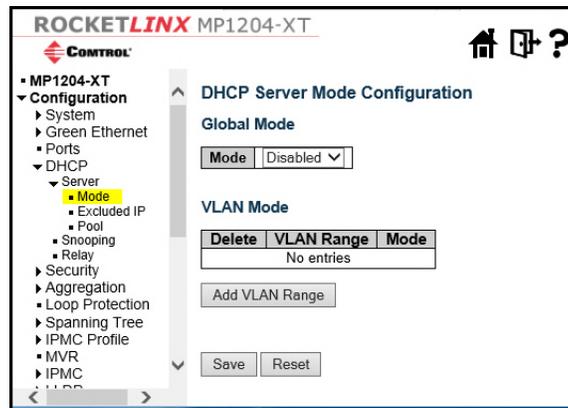
## Configuration | DHCP | Menus

DHCP menus include:

- [DHCP | Server | Mode](#) on Page 49
- [DHCP | Server | Excluded IP](#) on Page 50
- [DHCP | Server | Pool](#) on Page 51
- [DHCP | Snooping](#) on Page 52
- [DHCP | Relay](#) on Page 53

### DHCP | Server | Mode

Use this page to configure global mode and VLAN mode to enable or disable the DHCP server per system and per VLAN.

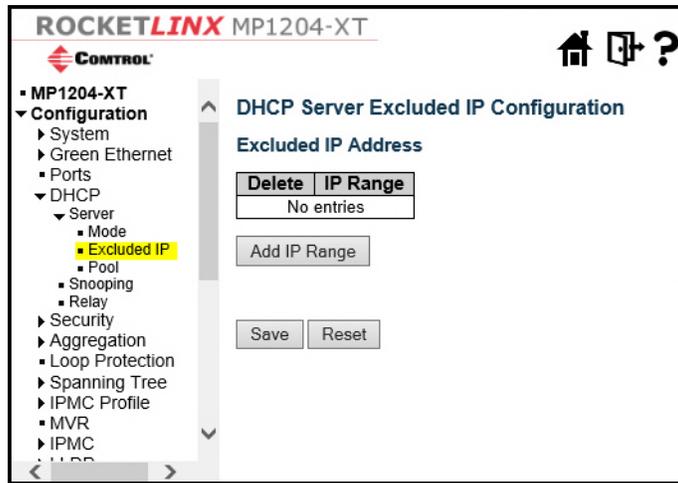


| Item        | Configuration   DHCP   Server   Mode  |
|-------------|---|
| Global Mode |   |
| Mode        | Configure the operation mode per system. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable DHCP server per system</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP server per system.</li> </ul>  |
| VLAN Mode   |   |
| VLAN Range  | Indicates the VLAN range in which the DHCP server is enabled or disabled. The first VLAN ID must be smaller than or equal to the second VLAN ID. But, if the VLAN range contains only 1 VLAN ID, then you can enter it into either one of the first and second VLAN ID or both. <p>If you want to disable an existing VLAN range, then you can follow the steps.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the <b>Add VLAN Range</b> button to add a new VLAN range.</li> <li>2. Enter the VLAN range that you want to disable.</li> <li>3. Choose the <b>Mode</b> option to be <b>Disabled</b>.</li> <li>4. Press the <b>Save</b> button to apply the change.</li> </ol> Note that the disabled VLAN range is removed from the <b>DHCP Server Mode Configuration</b> page. |

| Item  | Configuration   DHCP   Server   Mode (Continued)  |
|---|---|
| Mode  | Indicates the operation mode per VLAN. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable DHCP server per VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP server per VLAN.</li> </ul> |
| <input type="button" value="Add VLAN Range"/> | Click to add a new VLAN range.  |

DHCP | Server | Excluded IP

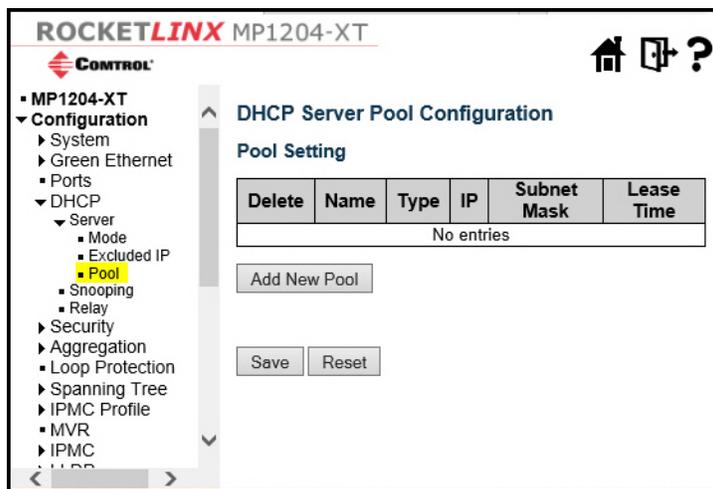
This page configures excluded IP addresses. The DHCP server does not allocate these excluded IP addresses to DHCP client.



| Item  | Configuration   DHCP   Server   Excluded IP   |
|---|---|
| IP Range                                    | Define the IP range to be excluded IP addresses. The first excluded IP must be smaller than or equal to the second excluded IP. BUT, if the IP range contains only one excluded IP, then you can just input it to either one of the first and second excluded IP or both. |
| <input type="button" value="Add IP Range"/> | Click to add a new excluded IP address range.   |

## DHCP | Server | Pool

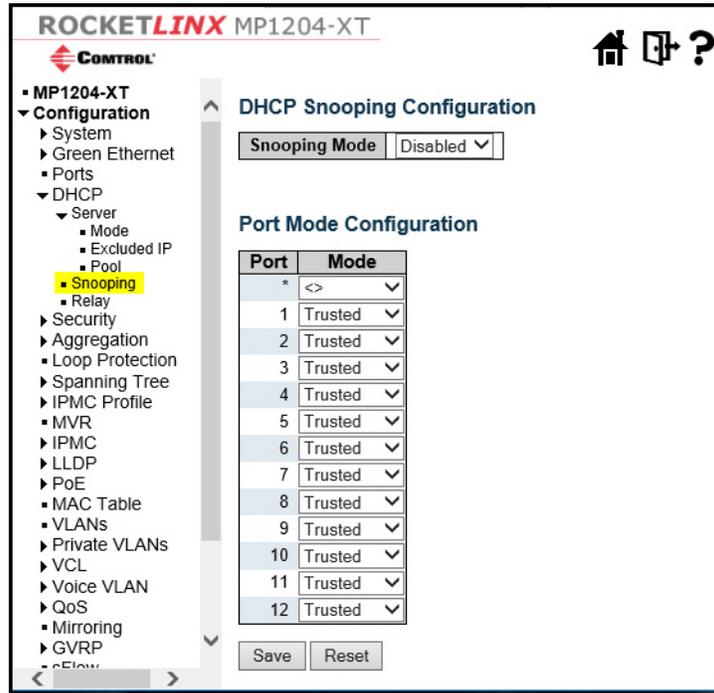
This page manages DHCP pools. According to the DHCP pool, the DHCP server allocates an IP address and delivers configuration parameters to the DHCP client.



| Item  | Configuration   DHCP   Server   Pool  |
|---|---|
| Name  | Configure the pool name that accepts all printable characters, except white space. If you want to configure the detail settings, you can click the pool name to go into the configuration page.   |
| Type  | Displays which type of the pool it is. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Network:</b> the pool defines a pool of IP addresses to service more than one DHCP client.</li> <li><b>Host:</b> the pool services for a specific DHCP client identified by client identifier or hardware address.</li> </ul> If - is displayed, it means not defined. |
| IP  | Displays the network number of the DHCP address pool.<br>If - is displayed, it means not defined.   |
| Subnet Mask   | Displays the subnet mask of the DHCP address pool.<br>If - is displayed, it means not defined.  |
| Lease Time  | Displays the lease time of the pool.  |
|  | Click to add a new DHCP pool.   |

DHCP | Snooping

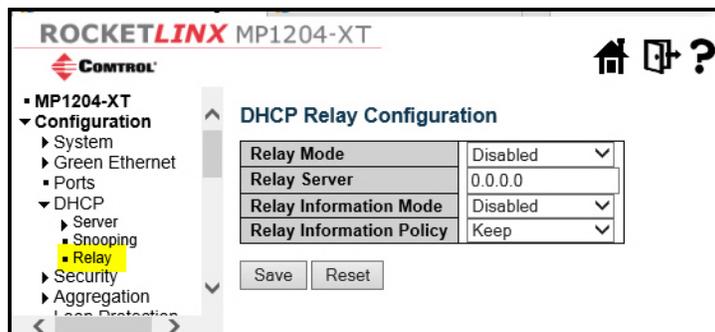
Use this page to configure DHCP snooping.



| Item                    | Configuration   DHCP   Snooping  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Snooping Mode           | Indicates the DHCP snooping mode operation. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable DHCP snooping mode operation. When DHCP snooping mode operation is enabled, the DHCP request messages are forwarded to trusted ports and only allow reply packets from trusted ports.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP snooping mode operation.</li> </ul> |
| Port Mode Configuration | Indicates the DHCP snooping port mode. Possible port modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trusted:</b> Configures the port as trusted source of the DHCP messages.</li> <li>• <b>Untrusted:</b> Configures the port as untrusted source of the DHCP messages.</li> </ul>   |

## DHCP | Relay

A DHCP relay agent is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. It stores the incoming interface IP address in the GIADDR field of the DHCP packet. The DHCP server can use the value of GIADDR field to determine the assigned subnet. For such condition, please make sure that the switch configuration of VLAN interface IP address and PVID (Port VLAN ID) are correct.



| Item                     | Configuration   DHCP   Relay  |
|--------------------------|---|
| Relay Mode               | <p>Indicates the DHCP relay mode operation.</p> <p>Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable the DHCP relay mode operation. When DHCP relay mode operation is enabled, the agent forwards and transfers DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not in the same subnet domain. The DHCP broadcast message is not be flooded for security considerations.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP relay mode operation.</li> </ul>   |
| Relay Server             | <p>Indicates the DHCP relay server IP address.</p>  |
| Relay Information Mode   | <p>Indicates the DHCP relay information mode option operation. The option 82 circuit ID format as [vlan_id][module_id][port_no]. The first four characters represent the VLAN ID, the fifth and sixth characters are the module ID (0), and the last two characters are the port number. For example, <b>00030108</b> means that the DHCP message was received from VLAN ID 3, switch ID 1, port No The Option 82 remote ID value is equal the switch MAC address.</p> <p>Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable the DHCP relay information mode operation. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, the agent inserts specific information (option 82) into a DHCP message when forwarding to DHCP server and removes it from a DHCP message when transferring to DHCP client. It only works when DHCP relay operation mode is enabled.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable DHCP relay information mode operation.</li> </ul> |
| Relay Information Policy | <p>Indicates the DHCP relay information option policy. When DHCP relay information mode operation is enabled, if the agent receives a DHCP message that already contains relay agent information it enforces the policy. The <b>Replace</b> policy is invalid when relay information mode is disabled. Possible policies are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Replace:</b> Replaces the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.</li> <li><b>Keep:</b> Keeps the original relay information when a DHCP message that already contains it is received.</li> <li><b>Drop:</b> Drops the package when a DHCP message that already contains relay information is received.</li> </ul>   |

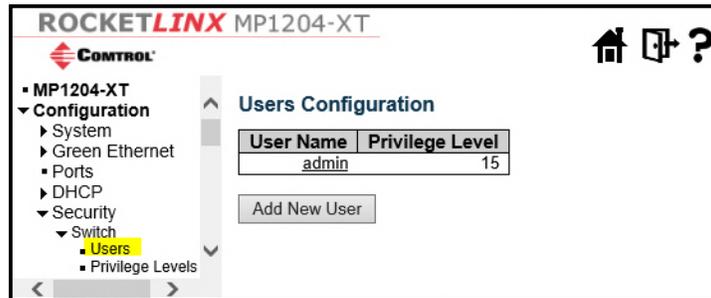
## Configuration | Security | Switch Menus

This subsection discusses the following pages:

- [Security | Switch | Users](#) on Page 54
- [Security | Switch | Privilege Levels](#) on Page 55
- [Security | Switch | Auth Method](#) on Page 57
- [Security | Switch | SSH](#) on Page 58
- [Security | Switch | HTTPS](#) on Page 58
- [Security | Switch | Access Management](#) on Page 59
- [Security | Switch | SNMP Menus](#) on Page 60
- [Security | Switch | RMON Menus](#) on Page 70

### Security | Switch | Users

This page provides an overview of the current users. Currently the only way to login as another user on the web server is to close and reopen the browser.



| Item  | Configuration   Security   Switch   Users   |
|---|---|
| User Name   | A string identifying the user name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 31. The valid user name allows letters, numbers and underscores.  |
| Password  | The password of the user. The allowed string length is 0 to 31. Any printable characters including space is accepted.   |
| Privilege Level   | The privilege level of the user. The allowed range is 1 to 15. If the privilege level value is 15, it can access all groups, that is: that is granted the fully control of the device. But others value need to refer to each group privilege level. User's privilege should be same or greater than the group privilege level to have the access of that group. By default setting, most groups privilege level 5 has the read-only access and privilege level 10 has the read-write access. And the system maintenance (software upload, factory defaults and etc.) need user privilege level 15. Generally, the privilege level 15 can be used for an administrator account, privilege level 10 for a standard user account and privilege level 5 for a guest account. |
|  | Click to add a new user.  |
|  | Click the link for the user that you want to delete and the <b>Edit User</b> page appears. Click the <b>Delete User</b> button.   |

### Security | Switch | Privilege Levels

This page provides an overview of the user privilege levels.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT 🏠 🔄 ?

**Control**

- MP1204-XT
  - ▼ Configuration
    - ▶ System
    - ▶ Green Ethernet
    - ▶ Ports
    - ▶ DHCP
    - ▼ Security
      - ▼ Switch
        - Users
          - **Privilege Levels**
          - Auth Method
          - SSH
          - HTTPS
          - Access
        - ▶ Management
          - ▶ SNMP
          - ▶ RMON
        - ▶ Network
        - ▶ AAA
        - ▶ Aggregation
          - Loop Protection
        - ▶ Spanning Tree
        - ▶ IPMC Profile
        - MVR
        - ▶ IPMC
        - ▶ LLDP
        - ▶ PoE
          - MAC Table
          - VLANs
        - ▶ Private VLANs
        - ▶ VCL
        - ▶ Voice VLAN
        - ▶ QoS
          - Mirroring
        - ▶ GVRP
        - sFlow
        - RingV2
        - DDMI
      - ▶ Monitor
      - ▶ Diagnostics
      - ▶ Maintenance

**Privilege Level Configuration**

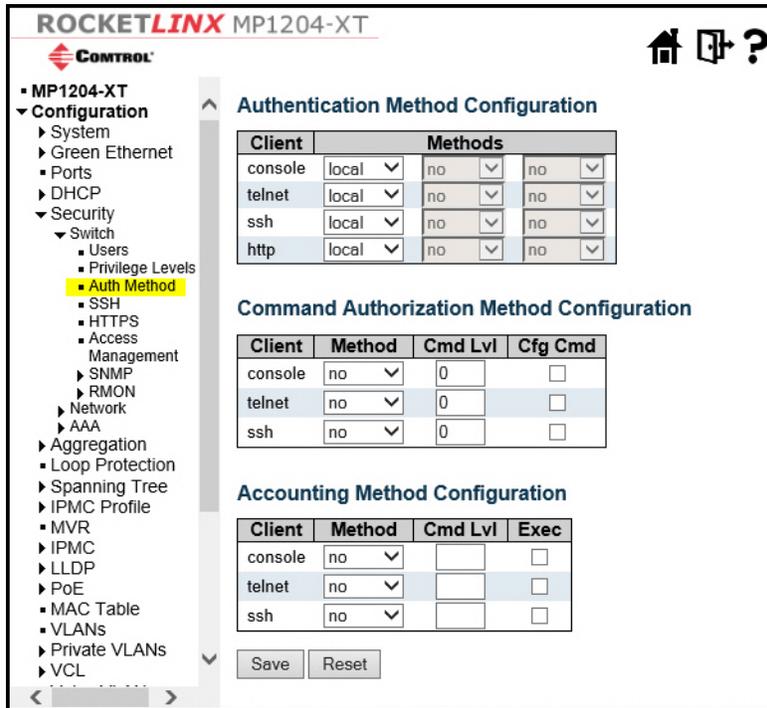
| Group Name            | Privilege Levels        |                                  |                             |                              |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
|                       | Configuration Read-only | Configuration/Execute Read/write | Status/Statistics Read-only | Status/Statistics Read/write |
| Aggregation           | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| alm_profile           | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| DDMI                  | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Debug                 | 15                      | 15                               | 15                          | 15                           |
| DHCP                  | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| DHCPv6_Client         | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Diagnostics           | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| EEE                   | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Green_Ethernet        | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| IP                    | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| IPMC_Snooping         | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| JSON_RPC              | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| JSON_RPC_Notification | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| LACP                  | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| LLDP                  | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Loop_Protect          | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| MAC_Table             | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Maintenance           | 15                      | 15                               | 15                          | 15                           |
| MVR                   | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| NTP                   | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| POE                   | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Ports                 | 5                       | 10                               | 1                           | 10                           |
| Private_VLANs         | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| QoS                   | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| RMirror               | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Security              | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| sFlow                 | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Spanning_Tree         | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| System                | 5                       | 10                               | 1                           | 10                           |
| tring                 | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| tyndbg                | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| VCL                   | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| VLANs                 | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| Voice_VLAN            | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |
| XXRP                  | 5                       | 10                               | 5                           | 10                           |

Save Reset

| Item             | Configuration   Security   Switch   Privilege Levels  |
|------------------|---|
| Group Name       | <p>The name identifying the privilege group. In most cases, a privilege level group consists of a single module (for example: LACP, RSTP or QoS), but a few of them contain more than one. The following description defines these privilege level groups in details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>System:</b> Contact, Name, Location, Timezone, Daylight Saving Time, Log.</li> <li>• <b>Security:</b> Authentication, System Access Management, Port (contains Dot1x port, MAC based and the MAC Address Limit), ACL, HTTPS, SSH, ARP Inspection, IP source guard.</li> <li>• <b>IP:</b> Everything except ping.</li> <li>• <b>Port:</b> Everything except VeriPHY.</li> <li>• <b>Diagnostics:</b> ping and VeriPHY.</li> <li>• <b>Maintenance:</b> CLI- System Reboot, System Restore Default, System Password, Configuration Save, Configuration Load and Firmware Load. Web- Users, Privilege Levels and everything in Maintenance.</li> <li>• <b>Debug:</b> Only present in CLI.</li> </ul> |
| Privilege Levels | <p>Every group has an authorization Privilege level for the following subgroups: configuration read-only, configuration/execute read-write, status/statistics read-only, status/statistics read-write (for example, clearing of statistics). User Privilege should be same or greater than the authorization Privilege level to have the access to that group.</p>  |

Security | Switch | Auth Method

This page allows you to configure how a user is authenticated when he logs into the MP1204-XT via one of the management client interfaces.



| Item    | Configuration   Security   Switch   Auth Method   |
|---------|---|
| Client  | The management client for which the configuration below applies.  |
| Methods | <p>Method can be set to one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>no:</b> Authentication is disabled and login is not possible.</li> <li><b>local:</b> Use the local user database on the switch for authentication.</li> <li><b>radius:</b> Use remote RADIUS server(s) for authentication.</li> <li><b>tacacs+:</b> Use remote TACACS+ server(s) for authentication.</li> </ul> <p>Methods that involve remote servers are timed out if the remote servers are off-line. In this case, the next method is tried. Each method is tried from left to right and continues until a method either approves or rejects a user. If a remote server is used for primary authentication it is recommended to configure secondary authentication as local. This enables the management client to login via the local user database if none of the configured authentication servers are alive.</p> |

Security | Switch | SSH

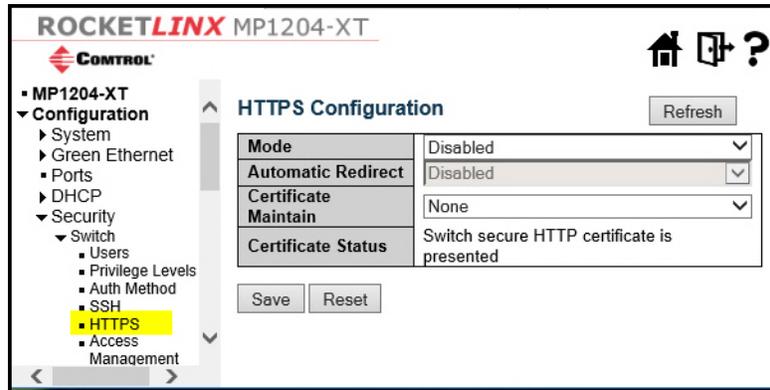
Use this page to configure SSH for the MP1204-XT.



| Item | Configuration   Security   Switch   SSH   |
|------|---|
| Mode | Indicates the SSH mode operation. Possible modes are:<br><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SSH mode operation.<br><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SSH mode operation. |

Security | Switch | HTTPS

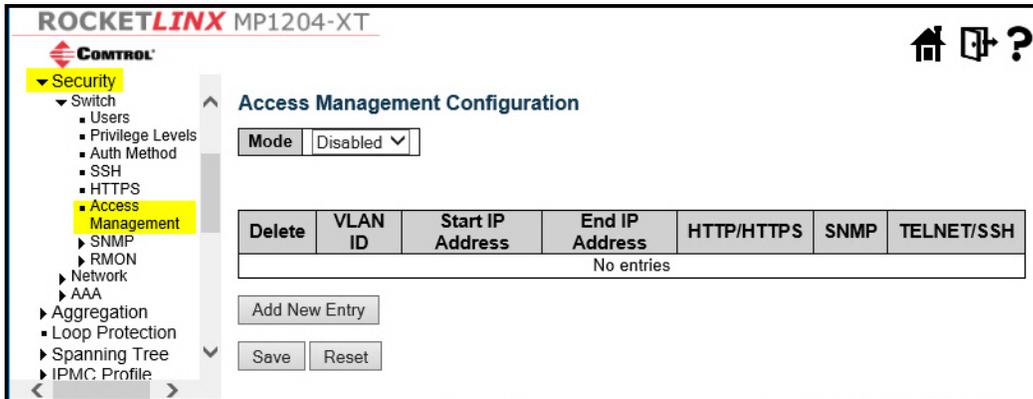
Use this page to configure https on the MP1204-XT.



| Item               | Configuration   Security   Switch   HTTPS  |
|--------------------|--|
| Mode               | Indicates the HTTPS mode operation. When the current connection is HTTPS, to apply HTTPS disabled mode operation automatically redirects web browser to an HTTP connection. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable HTTPS mode operation</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable HTTPS mode operation</li> </ul>   |
| Automatic Redirect | Indicates the HTTPS redirect mode operation. It only significant if HTTPS mode <b>Enabled</b> is selected. Automatically redirects web browser to an HTTPS connection when both HTTPS mode and Automatic Redirect are enabled. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable HTTPS redirect mode operation</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable HTTPS redirect mode operation.</li> </ul> |

## Security | Switch | Access Management

Configure access management table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. If the application's type matches any one of the access management entries, it allows access to the MP1204-XT.



| Item  | Configuration   Security   Switch   Access Management  |
|---|--|
| Mode  | Indicates the access management mode operation. Possible modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable access management mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable access management mode operation.</li> </ul> |
| Delete  | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.   |
| VLAN ID   | Indicates the VLAN ID for the access management entry.   |
| Start IP address  | Indicates the start IP address for the access management entry.  |
| End IP address  | Indicates the end IP address for the access management entry.  |
| HTTP/HTTPS  | Indicates that the host can access the MP1204-XT from HTTP/HTTPS interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.  |
| SNMP  | Indicates that the host can access the MP1204-XT from SNMP interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.  |
| TELNET/SSH  | Indicates that the host can access the MP1204-XT from TELNET/SSH interface if the host IP address matches the IP address range provided in the entry.  |
|  | Click to add a new access management entry.  |

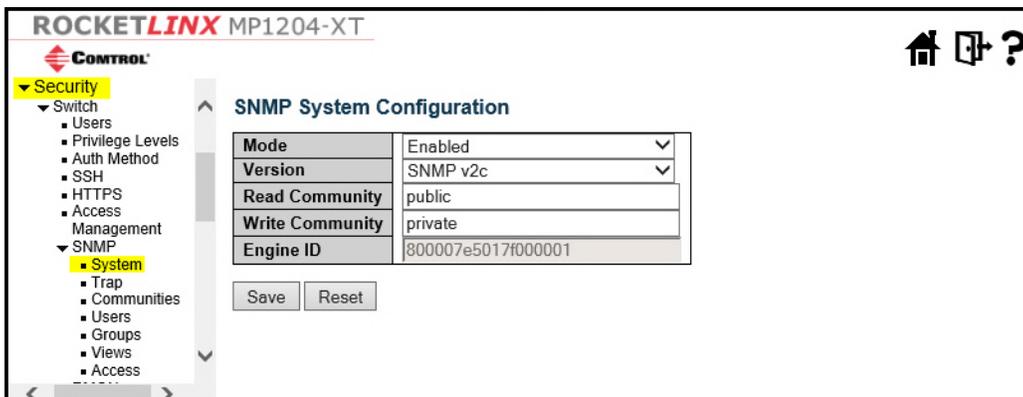
Security | Switch | SNMP Menus

This subsection discusses SNMP menus under the Security | Switch menu.

- [Security | Switch | SNMP | System](#) on Page 60
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Trap](#) on Page 61
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Communities](#) on Page 65
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Users](#) on Page 66
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Groups](#) on Page 67
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Views](#) on Page 68
- [Security | Switch | SNMP | Access](#) on Page 69

Security | Switch | SNMP | System

Use this page to configure SNMP.

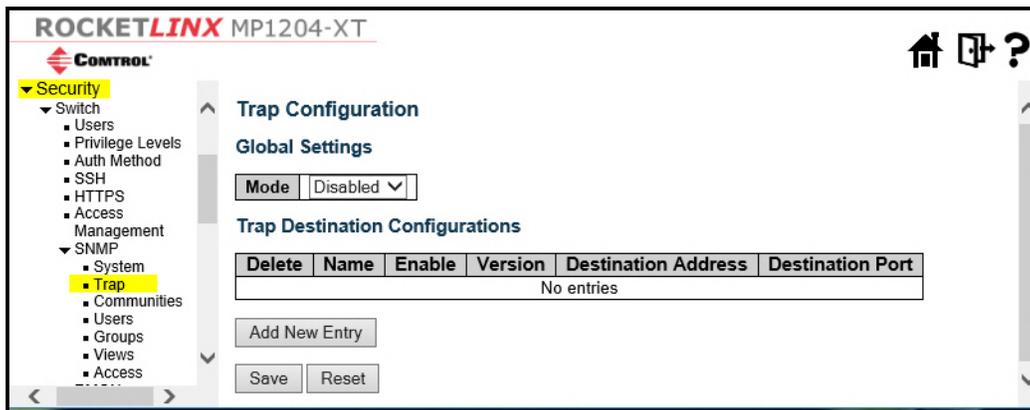


| Item           | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   System  |
|----------------|--|
| Mode           | <p>Indicates the SNMP mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP mode operation.</li> </ul>   |
| Version        | <p>Indicates the SNMP supported version. Possible versions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SNMP v1:</b> Set SNMP supported version 1.</li> <li>• <b>SNMP v2c:</b> Set SNMP supported version 2c.</li> <li>• <b>SNMP v3:</b> Set SNMP supported version 3.</li> </ul>  |
| Read Community | <p>Indicates the community read access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.</p> <p>This field is applicable only when the SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If the SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string is associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.</p> |

| Item            | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   System (Continued)   |
|-----------------|---|
| Write Community | <p>Indicates the community write access string to permit access to SNMP agent. The allowed string length is 0 to 255, and the allowed content is the ASCII characters from 33 to 126.</p> <p>This field is applicable only when SNMP version is SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c. If the SNMP version is SNMPv3, the community string is associated with SNMPv3 communities table. It provides more flexibility to configure security name than a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. In addition to community string, a particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet.</p> |
| Engine ID       | <p>Indicates the SNMPv3 engine ID. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed. Change of the Engine ID clears all original local users.</p>   |

### Security | Switch | SNMP | Trap

Use this page to configure SNMP traps.



| Object                          | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Global Settings                 |   |
| Mode                            | <p>Indicates the trap mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> </ul>  |
| Trap Destination Configurations |   |
| Name                            | Indicates the trap Configuration's name. Indicates the trap destination's name.   |
| Enable                          | <p>Indicates the trap destination mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> </ul>  |
| Version                         | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap supported version. Possible versions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SNMPv1:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 1.</li> <li><b>SNMPv2c:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 2c.</li> <li><b>SNMPv3:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 3.</li> </ul> |

| Object  | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap (Continued)   |
|---|---|
| Destination Address   | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allows a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').</p> <p>And it also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.</p> <p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).</p> <p>For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.</p> |
| Destination port  | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination port. SNMP Agent sends SNMP message through this port, the port range is 1~65535.</p>  |
| <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">Add New Entry</div> | <p>Add a new user.</p>  |

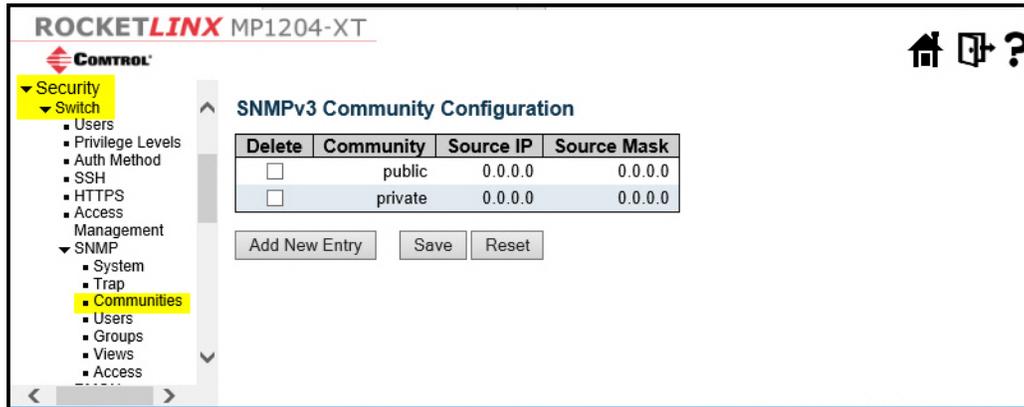
The SNMP Trap Configuration page includes the following fields.

| Item                     | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap Configuration  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Trap Mode                | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap mode operation.</li> </ul>  |
| Trap Version             | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap to the supported version. Possible versions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SNMP v1:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 1.</li> <li><b>SNMP v2c:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 2c.</li> <li><b>SNMP v3:</b> Set the SNMP trap to the supported version 3.</li> </ul>  |
| Trap Community           | <p>Indicates the community access string when sending an SNMP trap packet. The allowed string length is 0 to 255 and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.</p>   |
| Trap Destination Address | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination address. It allows a valid IP address in dotted decimal notation ('x.y.z.w').</p> <p>It also allow a valid hostname. A valid hostname is a string drawn from the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9), dot (.), dash (-). Spaces are not allowed, the first character must be an alpha character, and the first and last characters must not be a dot or a dash.</p> |

| Item  | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Trap Configuration  |
|---|--|
| Trap Destination IPv6 Address   | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap destination IPv6 address. IPv6 address is in 128-bit records represented as eight fields of up to four hexadecimal digits with a colon separating each field (:).</p> <p>For example, 'fe80::215:c5ff:fe03:4dc7'. The symbol '::' is a special syntax that can be used as a shorthand way of representing multiple 16-bit groups of contiguous zeros; but it can appear only once. It can also represent a legally valid IPv4 address. For example, '::192.1.2.34'.</p> |
| Trap Authentication Failure   | <p>Indicates that the SNMP entity is permitted to generate authentication failure traps. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap authentication failure.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap authentication failure.</li> </ul>  |
| Trap Link-up and Link-down  | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap link-up and link-down mode operation.</li> </ul>  |
| Trap Inform Mode  | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap inform mode operation. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap inform mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap inform mode operation.</li> </ul>   |
| Trap Inform Timeout (seconds)   | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap inform timeout. The allowed range is 0 to 2147.</p>   |
| Trap Inform Retry Times   | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap inform retry times. The allowed range is 0 to 255.</p>  |
| Trap Probe Security Engine ID   | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable SNMP trap probe security engine ID mode of operation.</li> </ul>   |
| Trap Security Engine ID   | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap security engine ID. SNMPv3 sends traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique engine ID for these traps and informs is needed. When Trap Probe Security Engine ID is enabled, the ID is probed automatically. Otherwise, the ID specified in this field is used. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.</p>                        |
| Trap Security Name  | <p>Indicates the SNMP trap security name. SNMPv3 traps and informs using USM for authentication and privacy. A unique security name is needed when traps and informs are enabled.</p>  |
| <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">Add New Entry</div> | <p>Click to add a new user.</p>  |

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Communities**

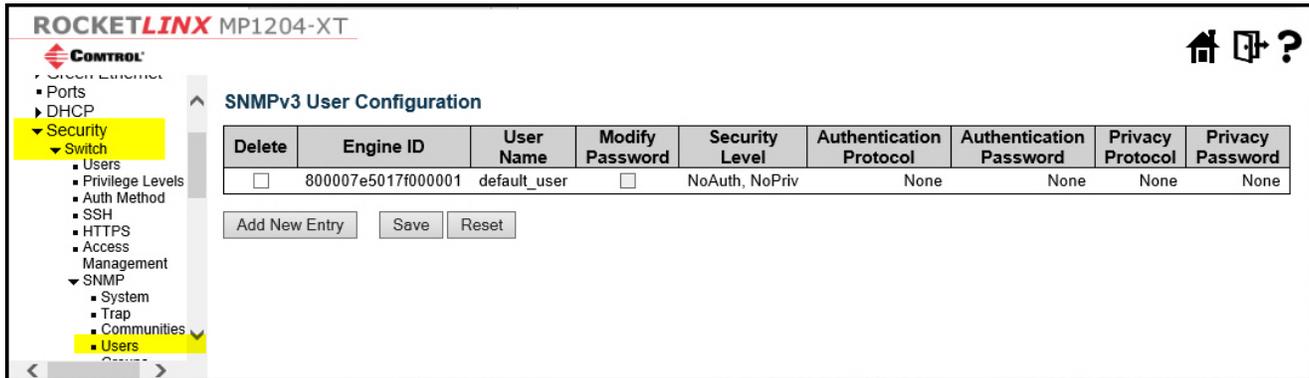
Configure SNMPv3 community table on this page. The entry index key is Community.



| Item          | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Communities  |
|---------------|---|
| Delete        | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.  |
| Community     | Indicates the community access string to permit access to SNMPv3 agent. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126. The community string is treated as a security name and maps a SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string. |
| Source IP     | Indicates the SNMP access source address. A particular range of source addresses can be used to restrict source subnet when combined with source mask.  |
| Source Mask   | Indicates the SNMP access source address mask.  |
| Add New Entry | Click to add a new community entry.   |

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Users**

Configure the SNMPv3 user table on this page. The entry index keys are **Engine ID** and **User Name**.

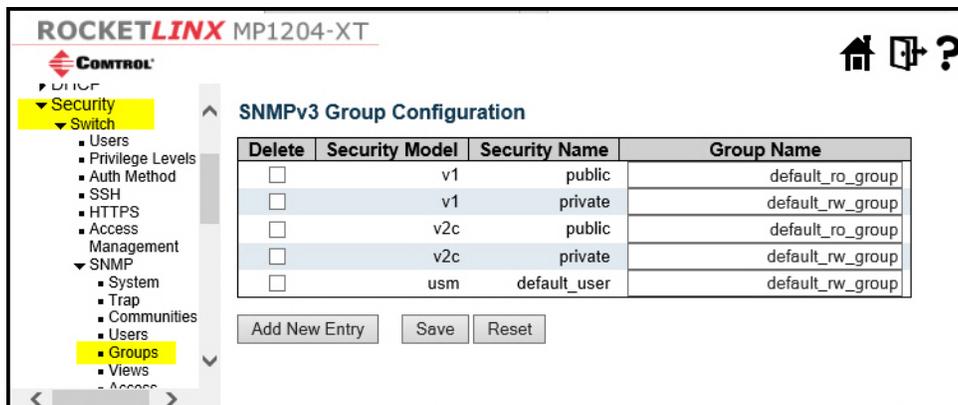


| Item                    | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Users   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Delete                  | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.   |
| Engine ID               | <p>An octet string identifying the engine ID to which this entry should belong. The string must contain an even number (in hexadecimal format) with number of digits between 10 and 64, but all-zeros and all-'F's are not allowed.</p> <p>The SNMPv3 architecture uses the User-based Security Model (USM) for message security and the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for access control. For the USM entry, the <b>usmUserEngineID</b> and <b>usmUserName</b> are the entry's keys. In a simple agent, <b>usmUserEngineID</b> is always that agent's own <b>snmpEngineID</b> value. The value can also take the value of the <b>snmpEngineID</b> of a remote SNMP engine with which this user can communicate. In other words, if the user engine ID equals the system engine ID then it is a local user; otherwise it's a remote user.</p> |
| User name               | A string identifying the user name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 32 and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.   |
| Security Level          | <p>Indicates the security model to which this entry should belong. Possible security modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NoAuth, NoPriv:</b> No authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, NoPriv:</b> Authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, Priv:</b> Authentication and privacy.</li> </ul> <p>The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means it must first be ensured that the value is set correctly.</p>  |
| Authentication Protocol | <p>Indicates the authentication protocol to which this entry should belong. Possible authentication protocols are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b> No authentication protocol.</li> <li><b>MD5:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses MD5 authentication protocol.</li> <li><b>SHA:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses SHA authentication protocol.</li> </ul> <p>The value of security level cannot be modified if entry already exists. That means must first ensure that the value is set correctly.</p>   |

| Item   | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Users (Continued)  |
|--|---|
| Authentication Password                      | A string identifying the authentication password phrase. For MD5 authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 32. For SHA authentication protocol, the allowed string length is 8 to 40. The allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.  |
| Privacy Protocol                             | Indicates the privacy protocol to which this entry should belong. Possible privacy protocols are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> No privacy protocol.</li> <li>• <b>DES:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses DES authentication protocol.</li> <li>• <b>AES:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this user uses AES authentication protocol.</li> </ul> |
| Privacy Password                             | A string identifying the privacy password phrase. The allowed string length is 8 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new user entry.  |

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Groups**

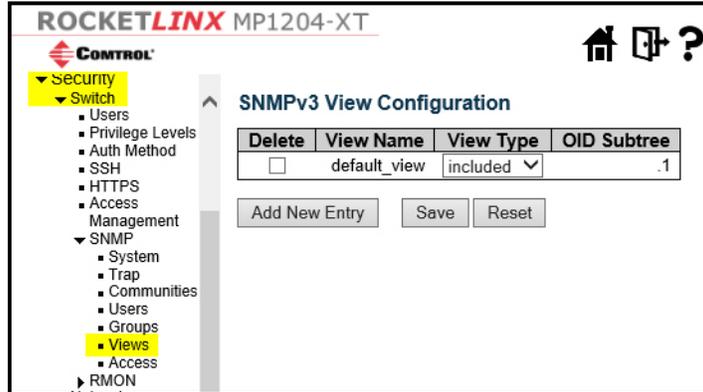
Configure the SNMPv3 group table on this page. The entry index keys are **Security Model** and **Security Name**.



| Item   | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Groups  |
|--|--|
| Delete                                       | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.   |
| Security Model                               | Indicates the security model to which this entry should belong. Possible security models are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>v1:</b> Reserved for SNMPv1.</li> <li>• <b>v2c:</b> Reserved for SNMPv2c.</li> <li>• <b>usm:</b> User-based Security Model (USM).</li> </ul> |
| Security Name                                | A string identifying the security name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.  |
| Group Name                                   | A string identifying the group name to which this entry should belong. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new group entry.  |

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Views**

Use this page to configure the SNMPv3 view table. The entry index keys are **View Name** and **OID Subtree**.



| Item   | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Views   |
|--|--|
| Delete                                       | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.   |
| View Name                                    | A string identifying the view name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.   |
| View Type                                    | Indicates the view type that this entry should belong to. Possible view types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>included:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be included.</li> <li><b>excluded:</b> An optional flag to indicate that this view subtree should be excluded.</li> </ul> In general, if a view entry's view type is <b>excluded</b> , there should be another view entry existing with view type as 'included' and it's OID subtree should overstep the <b>excluded</b> view entry. |
| OID Subtree                                  | The OID defining the root of the subtree to add to the named view. The allowed OID length is 1 to 128. The allowed string content is digital number or asterisk (*).   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new user.   |

**Security | Switch | SNMP | Access**

You can configure SNMPv3 access table on this page. The entry index keys are Group Name, Security Model and Security Level.

The screenshot shows the 'SNMPv3 Access Configuration' page in the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. On the left is a navigation tree with 'Access' selected. The main area contains a table with the following data:

| Delete                   | Group Name       | Security Model | Security Level | Read View Name | Write View Name |
|--------------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | default_ro_group | any            | NoAuth, NoPriv | default_view   | None            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | default_rw_group | any            | NoAuth, NoPriv | default_view   | default_view    |

Below the table are buttons for 'Add New Entry', 'Save', and 'Reset'.

| Item   | Configuration   Security   Switch   SNMP   Access   |
|--|---|
| Delete                                       | Check to delete the entry. It will be deleted during the next save.   |
| Group Name                                   | A string identifying the group name that this entry should belong to. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.   |
| Security Model                               | Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>any</b>: Any security model accepted(v1   v2c   usm).</li> <li><b>v1</b>: Reserved for SNMPv1.</li> <li><b>v2c</b>: Reserved for SNMPv2c.</li> <li><b>usm</b>: User-based Security Model (USM).</li> </ul> |
| Security Level                               | Indicates the security model that this entry should belong to. Possible security models are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>NoAuth, NoPriv</b>: No authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, NoPriv</b>: Authentication and no privacy.</li> <li><b>Auth, Priv</b>: Authentication and privacy.</li> </ul>                      |
| Read View Name                               | The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may request the current values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.  |
| Write View Name                              | The name of the MIB view defining the MIB objects for which this request may potentially set new values. The allowed string length is 1 to 32, and the allowed content is ASCII characters from 33 to 126.  |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new view entry.  |

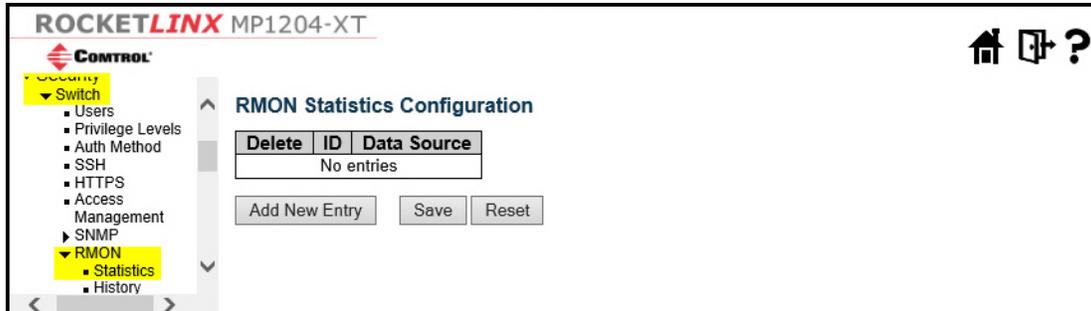
**Security | Switch | RMON Menus**

This subsection discusses RMON menus under the Security | Switch | RMON menu.

- [Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics](#) on Page 70
- [Security | Switch | RMON | History](#) on Page 71
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm](#) on Page 72
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Event](#) on Page 73

**Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics**

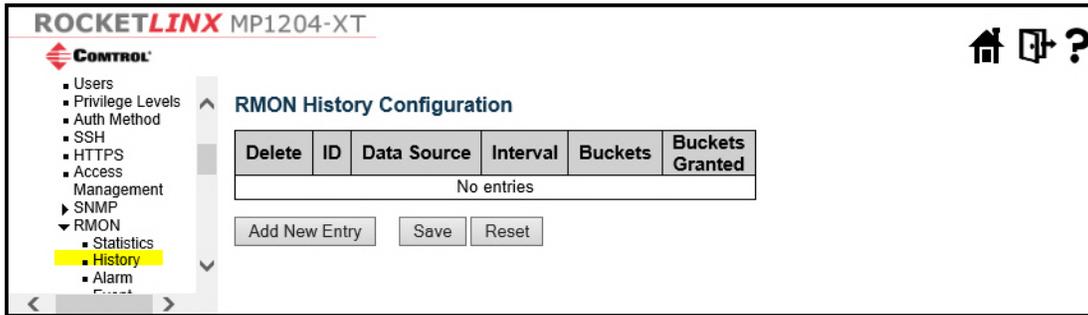
Use this page to configure the RMON Statistics table. The entry index key is ID.



| Item   | Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics   |
|--|---|
| Delete                                       | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.  |
| ID   | Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.   |
| Data Source                                  | Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000000* (switch ID), for example, if the port is Switch 1 Port 5, the value is 1000005; if the port is Switch 2 Port 5, the value is 2000005. |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Add an RMON ID.   |

**Security | Switch | RMON | History**

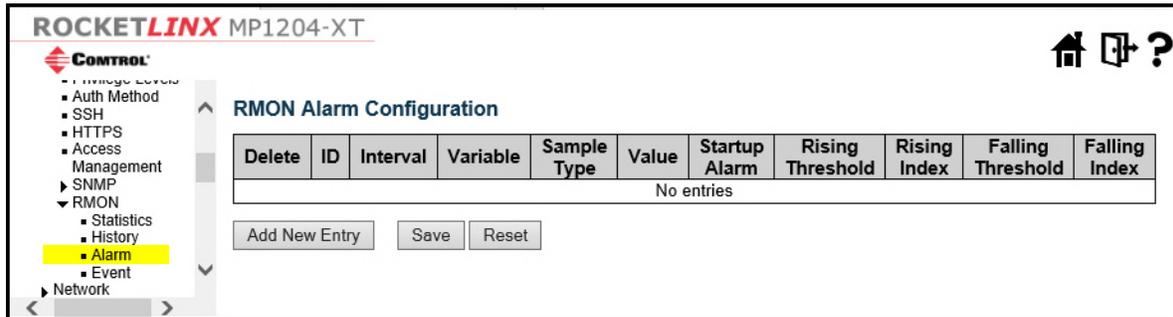
Use this page to configure RMON History table. The entry index key is **ID**.



| Item  | Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   History  |
|---|---|
| Delete  | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.  |
| ID  | Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.   |
| Data Source   | Indicates the port ID which wants to be monitored. If in stacking switch, the value must add 1000* (switch ID-1), for example, if the port is Switch 3 Port 5, the value is 2005. |
| Interval  | Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling the history statistics data. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 1800 seconds.   |
| Buckets   | Indicates the maximum data entries associated this History control entry stored in RMON. The range is from 1 to 3600, default value is 50.  |
| Buckets Granted   | The number of data shall be saved in the RMON.  |
|  | Click to add a new view entry.  |

**Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm**

Use this page to configure the RMON Alarm table. The entry index key is ID.



| Item        | Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm  |
|-------------|---|
| Delete      | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.  |
| ID          | Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65   |
| Interval    | Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold. The range is from 1 to 2^31-1.   |
| Variable    | <p>Indicates the particular variable to be sampled, the possible variables are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>InOctets:</b> The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.</li> <li><b>InUcastPkts:</b> The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.</li> <li><b>InNUcastPkts:</b> The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.</li> <li><b>InDiscards:</b> The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal.</li> <li><b>InErrors:</b> The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.</li> <li><b>InUnknownProtos:</b> The number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol.</li> <li><b>OutOctets:</b> The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.</li> <li><b>OutUcastPkts:</b> The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit.</li> <li><b>OutNUcastPkts:</b> The number of broadcast and multicast packets that request to transmit.</li> <li><b>OutDiscards:</b> The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal.</li> <li><b>OutErrors:</b> The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.</li> <li><b>OutQLen:</b> The length of the output packet queue (in packets).</li> </ul> |
| Sample Type | <p>The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Absolute:</b> Get the sample directly.</li> <li><b>Delta:</b> Calculate the difference between samples (default).</li> </ul>  |
| Value       | The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.   |

| Item   | Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm (Continued)  |
|--|---|
| Startup Alarm                                | The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, possible sample types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>RisingTrigger</b> alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold.</li> <li>• <b>FallingTrigger</b> alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold.</li> <li>• <b>RisingOrFallingTrigger</b> alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default).</li> </ul> |
| Rising Threshold                             | Rising threshold value (-2147483648 to 2147483647).   |
| Rising Index                                 | Rising event index (1 to 65535).  |
| Falling Threshold                            | Falling threshold value (-2147483648 to 2147483647)   |
| Falling Index                                | Falling event index (1 to 65535).   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new access entry.  |

**Security | Switch | RMON | Event**

Use this page to configure the RMON Event table. The entry index key is ID.

| Item            | Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Event  |
|-----------------|---|
| Delete          | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.  |
| ID              | Indicates the index of the entry. The range is from 1 to 65535.   |
| Desc            | Indicates this event, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is a null string.   |
| Type            | Indicates the notification of the event, the possible types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>none</b>: No SNMP log is created, no SNMP trap is sent.</li> <li>• <b>log</b>: Create SNMP log entry when the event is triggered.</li> <li>• <b>snmptrap</b>: Send SNMP trap when the event is triggered.</li> <li>• <b>logandtrap</b>: Create SNMP log entry and sent SNMP trap when the event is triggered.</li> </ul> |
| Community       | Specify the community when trap is sent, the string length is from 0 to 127, default is <b>public</b> .   |
| Event Last Time | Indicates the value of <b>sysUpTime</b> at the time this event entry last generated an event.   |

| <b>Item</b>  | <b>Configuration   Security   Switch   RMON   Event (Continued)</b> |
|--|---|
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new community entry.                                 |

## Configuration | Security | Network Menus

This subsection discusses **Network** menus and pages under the **Configuration | Security | Network** menu.

- [Security | Network | Limit Control](#) on Page 75
- [Security | Network | NAS](#) on Page 78
- [Security | Network | ACL Menus](#) on Page 87
- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard Menus](#) on Page 100
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection Menus](#) on Page 101

### Security | Network | Limit Control

This page allows you to configure the Port Security Limit Control system and port settings.

Limit Control allows for limiting the number of users on a given port. A user is identified by a MAC address and VLAN ID. If Limit Control is enabled on a port, the limit specifies the maximum number of users on the port. If this number is exceeded, an action is taken. The action can be one of the four different actions as described the table below.

The Limit Control module utilizes a lower-layer module, Port Security module, which manages MAC addresses learnt on the port.

The Limit Control configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT

Configuration

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security**
  - Switch
  - Network
    - Limit Control**
    - NAS
    - ACL
    - IP Source Guard
    - ARP Inspection
  - AAA
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Monitor

**Port Security Limit Control Configuration** [Refresh]

**System Configuration**

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| Mode          | Disabled                 |
| Aging Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Aging Period  | 3600 seconds             |

**Port Configuration**

| Port | Mode     | Limit | Action | State    | Re-open |
|------|----------|-------|--------|----------|---------|
| *    | <>       | 4     | <>     |          |         |
| 1    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 2    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 3    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 4    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 5    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 6    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 7    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 8    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 9    | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 10   | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 11   | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |
| 12   | Disabled | 4     | None   | Disabled | Reopen  |

[Save] [Reset]

| Item                 | Configuration   Security   Network   Limit Control  |
|----------------------|---|
| System Configuration |   |
| Mode                 | Indicates if Limit Control is globally enabled or disabled on the MP1204-XT. If globally disabled, other modules may still use the underlying functionality, but limit checks and corresponding actions are disabled.   |
| Aging Enabled        | If checked, secured MAC addresses are subject to aging as discussed under <b>Aging Period</b> .   |
| Aging Period         | <p>If <b>Aging Enabled</b> is checked, then the aging period is controlled with this input. If other modules are using the underlying port security for securing MAC addresses, they may have other requirements to the aging period. The underlying port security uses the shorter requested aging period of all modules that use the functionality.</p> <p>The <b>Aging Period</b> can be set to a number between 10 and 10,000,000 seconds.</p> <p>To understand why aging may be desired, consider the following scenario: Suppose an end-host is connected to a 3rd party switch or hub, which in turn is connected to a port on the MP1204-XT on which Limit Control is enabled. The end-host is allowed to forward if the limit is not exceeded. Now suppose that the end-host logs off or powers down. If it was not for aging, the end-host would still take up resources on the MP1204-XT and is allowed to forward. To overcome this situation, enable aging. With aging enabled, a timer is started once the end-host gets secured. When the timer expires, the MP1204-XT starts looking for frames from the end-host, and if such frames are not seen within the next <b>Aging Period</b>, the end-host is assumed to be disconnected, and the corresponding resources are freed on the MP1204-XT.</p> |
| Port Configuration   |   |
| Port                 | The port number to which the configuration below applies.   |
| Mode                 | Controls whether Limit Control is enabled on this port. Both this and the <b>Global Mode</b> must be set to <b>Enabled</b> for Limit Control to be in effect. Note that other modules may still use the underlying port security features without enabling Limit Control on a given port.   |
| Limit                | <p>The maximum number of MAC addresses that can be secured on this port. This number cannot exceed 1024. If the limit is exceeded, the corresponding action is taken.</p> <p>The MP1204-XT is born with a total number of MAC addresses from which all ports draw whenever a new MAC address is seen on a Port Security-enabled port. Since all ports draw from the same pool, it may happen that a configured maximum cannot be granted, if the remaining ports have already used all available MAC addresses.</p>   |

| Item           | Configuration   Security   Network   Limit Control (Continued)  |
|----------------|---|
| Action         | <p>If <b>Limit</b> is reached, the MP1204-XT can take one of the following actions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>None:</b> Do not allow more than Limit MAC addresses on the port, but take no further action.</li> <li>• <b>Trap:</b> If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, send an SNMP trap. If <b>Aging</b> is disabled, only one SNMP trap is sent, but with <b>Aging</b> enabled, new SNMP traps are sent every time the limit gets exceeded.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, shut down the port. This implies that all secured MAC addresses are removed from the port, and no new address are learned. Even if the link is physically disconnected and reconnected on the port (by disconnecting the cable), the port remains shut down.</li> </ul> <p>There are three ways to re-open the port:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reboot the switch,</li> <li>2. Disable and re-enable Limit Control on the port or the MP1204-XT,</li> <li>3. Click the <b>Reopen</b> button.</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trap &amp; Shutdown:</b> If Limit + 1 MAC addresses is seen on the port, both the <b>Trap</b> and the <b>Shutdown</b> actions described above are taken.</li> </ul> |
| State          | <p>This column shows the current state of the port as seen from the Limit Control's point of view. The state takes one of four values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Limit Control is either globally disabled or disabled on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Ready:</b> The limit is not yet reached. This can be shown for all actions.</li> <li>• <b>Limit Reached:</b> Indicates that the limit is reached on this port. This state can only be shown if the <b>Action</b> is set to <b>None</b> or <b>Trap</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> Indicates that the port is shut down by the Limit Control module. This state can only be shown if <b>Action</b> is set to <b>Shutdown</b> or <b>Trap &amp; Shutdown</b>.</li> </ul>  |
| Re-open Button | <p>If a port is shutdown by this module, you may reopen it by clicking this button, which is only enabled if this is the case. For other methods, refer to <b>Shutdown</b> in the <b>Action</b> section.</p> <p><i><b>Note:</b> Clicking the reopen button causes the page to be refreshed, so non-committed changes are lost.</i></p>  |

Security | Network | NAS

This page allows you to configure the IEEE 802.1X and MAC-based authentication system and port settings. The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a port-based access control procedure that prevents unauthorized access to a network by requiring users to first submit credentials for authentication. One or more central servers, the backend servers, determine whether the user is allowed access to the network. These backend (RADIUS) servers are configured on the **Configuration | Security | AAA** page. The IEEE802.1X standard defines port-based operation, but non-standard variants overcome security limitations as shall be explored below.

MAC-based authentication allows for authentication of more than one user on the same port, and does not require the user to have special 802.1X supplicant software installed on their system. The MP1204-XT uses the user's MAC address to authenticate against the backend server. Intruders can create counterfeit MAC addresses, which makes MAC-based authentication less secure than 802.1X authentication.

The NAS configuration consists of two sections, a system- and a port-wide.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

- Control
- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
    - Switch
      - Network
        - Limit Control
          - NAS**
            - ACL
            - IP Source Guard
            - ARP Inspection
            - AAA
            - Aggregation
            - Loop Protection
            - Spanning Tree
            - IPMC Profile
            - MVR
            - IPMC
            - LLDP
            - PoE
              - MAC Table
              - VLANs
              - Private VLANs
              - VCL
              - Voice VLAN
              - QoS
              - Mirroring
              - GVRP
              - sFlow
              - RingV2
              - DDMI
  - Monitor
  - Diagnostics
  - Maintenance

### Network Access Server Configuration

#### System Configuration

|                                |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mode                           | Disabled                 |
| Reauthentication Enabled       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reauthentication Period        | 3600 seconds             |
| EAPOL Timeout                  | 30 seconds               |
| Aging Period                   | 300 seconds              |
| Hold Time                      | 10 seconds               |
| RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guest VLAN Enabled             | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guest VLAN ID                  | 1                        |
| Max. Reauth. Count             | 2                        |
| Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen | <input type="checkbox"/> |

#### Port Configuration

| Port | Admin State      | RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled | RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled | Guest VLAN Enabled       | Port State        | Restart        |              |
|------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
| *    | <>               | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> |                   |                |              |
| 1    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 2    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 3    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 4    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 5    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 6    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 7    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 8    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 9    | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 10   | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 11   | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |
| 12   | Force Authorized | <input type="checkbox"/>    | <input type="checkbox"/>     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Globally Disabled | Reauthenticate | Reinitialize |

Save
Reset

| Item                     | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS   |
|--------------------------|--|
| System Configuration     |  |
| Mode                     | Indicates if NAS is globally enabled or disabled on the MP1204-XT. If globally disabled, all of the ports are allowed forwarding of frames.  |
| Reauthentication Enabled | <p>If checked, successfully authenticated supplicants/clients are reauthenticated after the interval specified by the <b>Reauthentication Period</b>. Reauthentication for 802.1X-enabled ports can be used to detect if a new device is plugged into a switch port or if a supplicant is no longer attached.</p> <p>For MAC-based ports, reauthentication is only useful if the RADIUS server configuration has changed. It does not involve communication between the switch and the client, and therefore does not imply that a client is still present on a port (see <b>Aging Period</b> below).</p>  |
| Reauthentication Period  | Determines the period, in seconds, after which a connected client must be reauthenticated. This is only active if the Reauthentication <b>Enabled</b> checkbox is checked. Valid values are in the range 1 to 3600 seconds.  |
| EAPOL Timeout            | Determines the time for retransmission of Request Identity EAPOL frames. Valid values are in the range 1 to 65535 seconds. This has no effect for MAC-based ports.   |
| Aging Period             | <p>This setting applies to the following modes, that is, modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-Based Auth.</li> </ul> <p>When the NAS module uses the Port Security module to secure MAC addresses, the Port Security module needs to check for activity on the MAC address in question at regular intervals and free resources if no activity is seen within a given period of time. This parameter controls exactly this period and can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.</p> <p>If <b>Reauthentication</b> is enabled and the port is in an 802.1X-based mode, this is not so critical, since supplicants that are no longer attached to the port get removed upon the next reauthentication, which fails. But if reauthentication is not enabled, the only way to free resources is by aging the entries.</p> <p>For ports in MAC-based Auth mode, reauthentication does not cause direct communication between the MP1204-XT and the client, so this does not detect whether the client is still attached or not, and the only way to free any resources is to age the entry.</p> |

| Item                         | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)  |
|------------------------------|---|
| Hold Time                    | <p>This setting applies to the following modes, that is, modes using the Port Security functionality to secure MAC addresses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-Based Auth</li> </ul> <p>If a client is denied access - either because the RADIUS server denies the client access or because the RADIUS server request times out (according to the timeout specified on the <b>Configuration   Security   AAA</b> page) - the client is put on hold in the Unauthorized state. The hold timer does not count during an on-going authentication.</p> <p>In MAC-based Auth mode, the MP1204-XT ignores new frames coming from the client during the hold time.</p> <p>The <b>Hold Time</b> can be set to a number between 10 and 1000000 seconds.</p> |
| RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled  | <p>RADIUS-assigned QoS provides a means to centrally control the traffic class to which traffic coming from a successfully authenticated supplicant is assigned on the switch. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see <b>RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled</b> below for a detailed description).</p> <p>The <b>RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled</b> check box provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class functionality. When checked, the individual ports copy settings determined whether <b>RADIUS-assigned QoS Class</b> is enabled on that port. When unchecked, <b>RADIUS-server assigned QoS Class</b> is disabled on all ports.</p>  |
| RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled | <p>RADIUS-assigned VLAN provides a means to centrally control the VLAN on which a successfully authenticated supplicant is placed on the switch. Incoming traffic is classified to and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN. The RADIUS server must be configured to transmit special RADIUS attributes to take advantage of this feature (see <b>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled</b> below for a detailed description).</p> <p>The <b>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled</b> check box provides a quick way to globally enable/disable RADIUS-server assigned VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports copy settings determined whether <b>RADIUS-assigned VLAN</b> is enabled on that port. When unchecked, <b>RADIUS-server assigned VLAN</b> is disabled on all ports.</p>                                 |
| Guest VLAN Enabled           | <p>A <b>Guest VLAN</b> is a special VLAN - typically with limited network access - on which 802.1X-unaware clients are placed after a network administrator-defined timeout. The MP1204-XT follows a set of rules for entering and leaving the Guest VLAN as listed below.</p> <p>The <b>Guest VLAN Enabled</b> check box provides a quick way to globally enable/disable Guest VLAN functionality. When checked, the individual ports copy settings determined whether the port can be moved into Guest VLAN. When unchecked, the ability to move to the Guest VLAN is disabled on all ports.</p>  |
| Guest VLAN ID                | <p>This is the value that a ports <b>Port VLAN ID</b> is set to if a port is moved into the Guest VLAN. It is only changeable if the Guest VLAN option is globally enabled.</p> <p>Valid values are in the range [1; 4095].</p>   |
| Max. Reauth. Count           | <p>The number of times the MP1204-XT transmits an EAPOL Request Identity frame without response before considering entering the Guest VLAN is adjusted with this setting. The value can only be changed if the <b>Guest VLAN</b> option is globally enabled.</p> <p>Valid values are in the range [1; 255].</p>   |

| Item                           | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen | <p>The MP1204-XT remembers if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port. Once the MP1204-XT considers whether to enter the Guest VLAN, it first checks to see if this option is enabled or disabled. If disabled (unchecked; default), the MP1204-XT only enters the Guest VLAN if an EAPOL frame has not been received on the port for the life-time of the port. If enabled (checked), the MP1204-XT considers entering the Guest VLAN even if an EAPOL frame has been received on the port for the life-time of the port.</p> <p>The value can only be changed if the <b>Guest VLAN</b> option is globally enabled.</p>   |
| Port Configuration             |   |
| Port                           | The port number for which the configuration below applies.  |
| Admin State                    | <p>If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the ports authentication mode. The following modes are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Force Authorized</b><br/>In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port is allowed network access without authentication.</li> <li>• <b>Force Unauthorized</b><br/>In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port is disallowed network access.</li> <li>• <b>Port-based 802.1X</b><br/>In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the MP1204-XT is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the MP1204-XT and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicants port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the MP1204-XT) does not need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.</li> </ul> <p>When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the MP1204-XT uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the AAA Configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, then it never gets authenticated, because the switch cancels on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. Since the server has not yet failed (because the X seconds have not expired), the same server is contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario loops forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicants EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.</i></p> |

| Item                       | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Admin State<br>(continued) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>• <b>Single 802.1X</b></p> <p>In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really are not authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.</p> <p>Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the MP1204-XT. If more than one supplicant is connected to a port, the one that comes first when the ports link comes up is the first one considered. If that supplicant does not provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant gets a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant is allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicants MAC address once successfully authenticated.</p> </li> <li> <p>• <b>Multi 802.1X</b></p> <p><b>Multi 802.1X</b> is like <b>Single 802.1X</b> not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In <b>Multi 802.1X</b>, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.</p> <p>In <b>Multi 802.1X</b> it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the MP1204-XT. Instead, the MP1204-XT uses the supplicants MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the MP1204-XT sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.</p> <p>The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the <b>Port Security Limit Control</b> functionality.</p> </li> </ul> |

| Item                        | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Admin State<br>(continued)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MAC-based Auth</b><br/>           Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the MP1204-XT acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the MP1204-XT, which in turn uses the clients MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx, that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The MP1204-XT only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.<br/><br/>           When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the MP1204-XT to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then are frames from the client be forwarded on the MP1204-XT. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.<br/><br/>           The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients do not need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.</li> </ul> |
| RADIUS-Assigned QoS Enabled | <p>When <b>RADIUS-Assigned QoS</b> is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) on a given port, the switch reacts to QoS Class information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, traffic received on the supplicants port is classified to the given QoS Class. If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a QoS Class or its invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the ports QoS Class is immediately reverted to the original QoS Class (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).</p> <p>This option is only available for single-client modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> </ul> <p>RADIUS attributes used in identifying a QoS Class:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>User-Priority-Table</b> attribute defined in RFC4675 forms the basis for identifying the QoS Class in an Access-Accept packet.</li> <li>• Only the first occurrence of the attribute in the packet is considered, and to be valid, it must follow this rule:</li> <li>• All 8 octets in the attributes value must be identical and consist of ASCII characters in the range 0 - 7, which translates into the desired QoS Class in the range [0; 7].</li> </ul>  |

| Item                                | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)   |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <p>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN Enabled</p> | <p>When <b>RADIUS-Assigned VLAN</b> is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the MP1204-XT reacts to VLAN ID information carried in the RADIUS Access-Accept packet transmitted by the RADIUS server when a supplicant is successfully authenticated. If present and valid, the ports <b>Port VLAN ID</b> is changed to this VLAN ID, the port is set to be a member of that VLAN ID, and the port is forced into VLAN unaware mode. Once assigned, all traffic arriving on the port is classified and switched on the RADIUS-assigned VLAN ID.</p> <p>If (re-)authentication fails or the RADIUS Access-Accept packet no longer carries a VLAN ID or its invalid, or the supplicant is otherwise no longer present on the port, the ports VLAN ID is immediately reverted to the original VLAN ID (which may be changed by the administrator in the meanwhile without affecting the RADIUS-assigned).</p> <p>This option is only available for single-client modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> </ul> <p>For troubleshooting VLAN assignments, use the <b>Monitor   VLANs   VLAN Membership</b> and <b>VLAN Port</b> pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.</p> <p>RADIUS attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID; RFC2868 and RFC3580 form the basis for the attributes used in identifying a VLAN ID in an Access-Accept packet. The following criteria are used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>Tunnel-Medium-Type</b>, <b>Tunnel-Type</b>, and <b>Tunnel-Private-Group-ID</b> attributes must all be present at least once in the Access-Accept packet.</li> <li>• The MP1204-XT looks for the first set of these attributes that have the same Tag value and fulfill the following requirements (if Tag == 0 is used, the <b>Tunnel-Private-Group-ID</b> does not need to include a <b>Tag</b>):</li> <li>• Value of <b>Tunnel-Medium-Type</b> must be set to IEEE-802 (ordinal 6).</li> <li>• Value of <b>Tunnel-Type</b> must be set to VLAN (ordinal 13).</li> <li>• Value of <b>Tunnel-Private-Group-ID</b> must be a string of ASCII chars in the range 0 - 9, which is interpreted as a decimal string representing the VLAN ID. Leading 0s are discarded. The final value must be in the range [1; 4095].</li> </ul> |

| Item               | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)   |
|--------------------|--|
| Guest VLAN Enabled | <p>When <b>Guest VLAN</b> is both globally enabled and enabled (checked) for a given port, the switch considers moving the port into the Guest VLAN according to the rules outlined below.</p> <p>This option is only available for EAPOL-based modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> </ul> <p>For troubleshooting VLAN assignments, use the <b>Monitor   VLANs   VLAN Membership</b> and <b>VLAN Port</b> pages. These pages show which modules have (temporarily) overridden the current Port VLAN configuration.</p> <p><b>Guest VLAN Operation:</b></p> <p>When a Guest VLAN enabled ports link comes up, the MP1204-XT starts transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames. If the number of transmissions of such frames exceeds <b>Max. Reauth. Count</b> and no EAPOL frames have been received in the meanwhile, the MP1204-XT considers entering the Guest VLAN. The interval between transmission of EAPOL Request Identity frames is configured with <b>EAPOL Timeout</b>. If <b>Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen</b> is enabled, the port is now be placed in the Guest VLAN. If disabled, the MP1204-XT first checks its history to see if an EAPOL frame has previously been received on the port (this history is cleared if the port link goes down or the ports <b>Admin State</b> is changed), and if not, the port is placed in the Guest VLAN. Otherwise it does not move to the Guest VLAN, but continue transmitting EAPOL Request Identity frames at the rate given by <b>EAPOL Timeout</b>.</p> <p>Once in the Guest VLAN, the port is considered authenticated, and all attached clients on the port are allowed access on this VLAN. The MP1204-XT does not transmit an EAPOL Success frame when entering the Guest VLAN.</p> <p>While in the Guest VLAN, the MP1204-XT monitors the link for EAPOL frames, and if one such frame is received, the MP1204-XT immediately takes the port out of the Guest VLAN and starts authenticating the supplicant according to the port mode. If an EAPOL frame is received, the port is never able to go back into the Guest VLAN if the <b>Allow Guest VLAN if EAPOL Seen</b> is disabled.</p> |
| Port State         | <p>The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Globally Disabled:</b> NAS is globally disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Link Down:</b> NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Authorized:</b> The port is in <b>Force Authorized</b> or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.</li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized:</b> The port is in <b>Force Unauthorized</b> or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li> <li>• <b>X Auth/Y Unauth:</b> The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.</li> </ul>  |

| Item    | Configuration   Security   Network   NAS (Continued)   |
|---------|--|
| Restart | <p>Two buttons are available for each row. The buttons are only enabled when authentication is globally enabled and the ports <b>Admin State</b> is in an EAPOL-based or MAC-based mode.</p> <p>Clicking these buttons do not cause settings changed on the page to take effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reauthenticate:</b> Schedules a reauthentication whenever the quiet-period of the port runs out (EAPOL-based authentication). For MAC-based authentication, reauthentication is attempted immediately.</li> </ul> <p>The button only has effect for successfully authenticated clients on the port and does not cause the clients to get temporarily unauthorized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Reinitialize:</b> Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a reauthentication immediately. The clients transfers to the unauthorized state while the reauthentication is in progress.</li> </ul> |

Security | Network | ACL Menus

The following pages are under the ACL menu.

- [Security | Network | ACL | Ports](#) on Page 87
- [Security | Network | ACL | Rate Limiters](#) on Page 89
- [Security | Network | ACL | Access Control List](#) on Page 90

Security | Network | ACL | Ports

Use this page to configure the ACL parameters (ACE) of each MP1204-XT port. These parameters affect frames received on a port unless the frame matches a specific ACE.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 📄 ?

• MP1204-XT

▼ Configuration

- ▶ System
- ▶ Green Ethernet
- ▶ Ports
- ▶ DHCP
- ▼ Security
  - ▶ Switch
  - ▶ Network
    - Limit Control
    - NAS
    - ▼ ACL
      - Ports
      - Rate Limiters
      - Access Control List
    - ▶ IP Source Guard
    - ▶ ARP Inspection
  - ▶ AAA
  - ▶ Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - ▶ Spanning Tree
  - ▶ IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - ▶ IPMC
  - ▶ LLDP
  - ▶ PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - ▶ Private VLANs
  - ▶ VCL
  - ▶ Voice VLAN
  - ▶ QoS
    - Mirroring
  - ▶ GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- ▶ Monitor
- ▶ Diagnostics
- ▶ Maintenance

### ACL Ports Configuration

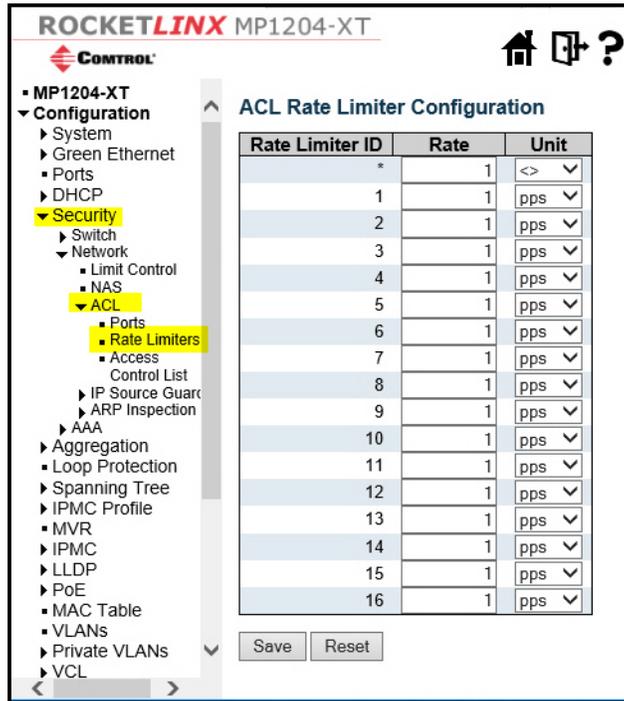
| Port | Policy ID                      | Action   | Rate Limiter ID | Port Redirect                | Mirror     | Logging    | Shutdown   | State     | Counter |
|------|--------------------------------|----------|-----------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|---------|
| *    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | <> ▼     | <> ▼            | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | <> ▼       | <> ▼       | <> ▼       | <> ▼      | *       |
| 1    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 8957    |
| 2    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 323     |
| 3    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 4    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 5    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 6    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 7    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 8    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 9    | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 10   | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 11   | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |
| 12   | <input type="text" value="0"/> | Permit ▼ | Disabled ▼      | Disabled<br>Port 1<br>Port 2 | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Disabled ▼ | Enabled ▼ | 0       |

| Item      | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Ports   |
|-----------|--|
| Port      | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.   |
| Policy ID | Select the policy to apply to this port. The allowed values are 0 through 255. The default value is 0. |

| Item            | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Ports (Continued)   |
|-----------------|--|
| Action          | Select whether forwarding is permitted ( <b>Permit</b> ) or denied ( <b>Deny</b> ). The default value is <b>Permit</b> .   |
| Rate Limiter ID | Select which rate limiter to apply on this port. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or the values 1 through 16. The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .   |
| Port Redirect   | Select which port frames are redirected on. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number and it cannot be set when action is permitted. The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .   |
| Mirror          | Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>: Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>: Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .  |
| Logging         | Specify the logging operation of this port. Notice that the logging message does not include the 4 bytes CRC. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>: Frames received on the port are stored in the System Log.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>: Frames received on the port are not logged.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . <p><i><b>Note:</b> The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518(without VLAN tags), and the System Log memory size and logging rate are limited.</i></p> |
| Shutdown        | Specify the port shut down operation of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>: If a frame is received on the port, the port is disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>: Port shut down is disabled.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . <p><i><b>Note:</b> The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tags).</i></p>   |
| State           | Specify the port state of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled</b>: To reopen ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b>: To close ports by changing the volatile port configuration of the ACL user module.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Enabled</b> .  |
| Counter         | Counts the number of frames that match this ACE.   |

**Security | Network | ACL | Rate Limiters**

Use this page to configure the rate limiter for the ACL of the MP1204-XT.

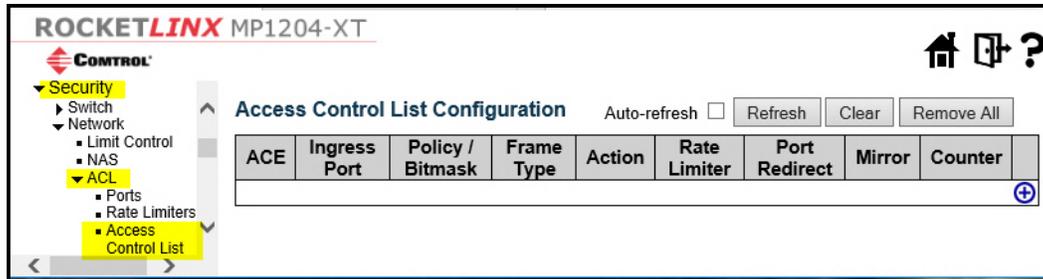


| Item            | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Rate Limiters   |
|-----------------|--|
| Rate Limiter ID | The rate limiter ID for the settings contained in the same row.  |
| Rate            | The rate range is located 0-3276700 in pps.<br>Or 0, 100, 200, 300, ..., 1000000 in kbps.  |
| Unit            | Specify the rate unit. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>pps</b>: packets per second</li> <li>• <b>kbps</b>: Kbits per second</li> </ul> |

**Security | Network | ACL | Access Control List**

This page shows the Access Control List (ACL), which is made up of the ACEs defined on the MP1204-XT. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each MP1204-XT.

Click the lowest plus sign to add a new ACE to the list. The reserved ACEs used for internal protocol, cannot be edited or deleted, the order sequence cannot be changed and the priority is highest.



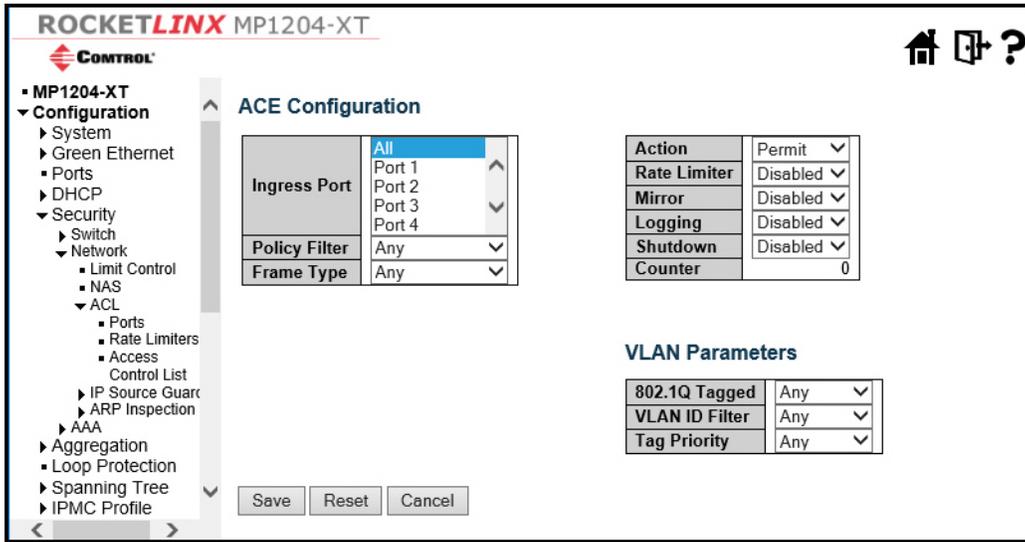
| Item             | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List  |
|------------------|---|
| Ingress Port     | Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b>: The ACE matches all ingress port.</li> <li>• <b>Port</b>: The ACE matches a specific ingress port.</li> </ul>  |
| Policy / Bitmask | Indicates the policy number and bitmask of the ACE.   |
| Frame Type       | Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: The ACE matches any frame type.</li> <li>• <b>EType</b>: The ACE matches Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE does not get matched by IP and ARP frames.</li> <li>• <b>ARP</b>: The ACE matches ARP/RARP frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4</b>: The ACE matches all IPv4 frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/ICMP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/UDP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/TCP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/Other</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6</b>: The ACE matches all IPv6 standard frames.</li> </ul> |
| Action           | Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit</b>: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.</li> <li>• <b>Deny</b>: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Filter</b>: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.</li> </ul>   |
| Rate Limiter     | Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.  |
| Port Redirect    | Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.  |

| Item    | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   |
|---------|--|
| Mirror  | Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . |
| Counter | The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.  |

You can modify each ACE (Access Control Entry) in the table using the following modification buttons:

| Button  | Function   |
|---|--|
|    | Inserts a new ACE before the current row.                                |
|    | Edits the ACE row.   |
|    | Moves the ACE up the list.   |
|    | Moves the ACE down the list.   |
|   | Deletes the ACE.   |
|  | The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the ACE listings. |

The ACE Configuration page includes the following fields.



| Item           | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration   |
|----------------|--|
| Ingress Port   | <p>Select the ingress port for which this ACE applies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>All:</b> The ACE applies to all port.</li> <li><b>Port n:</b> The ACE applies to this port number, where n is the number of the MP1204-XT port.</li> </ul>  |
| Policy Filter  | <p>Specify the policy number filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> No policy filter is specified. (policy filter status is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li><b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific policy with this ACE, choose this value. Two field for entering an policy value and bitmask appears.</li> </ul>  |
| Policy Value   | <p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy value. The allowed range is 0 to 255.</p>   |
| Policy Bitmask | <p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the policy filter, you can enter a specific policy bitmask. The allowed range is 0x0 to 0xff. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is 0, it means this bit is <i>don't-care</i>. The real matched pattern is [policy_value &amp; policy_bitmask]. For example, if the policy value is 3 and the policy bitmask is 0x10(bit 0 is <i>don't-care</i> bit), then policy 2 and 3 are applied to this rule.</p>  |
| Frame Type     | <p>Select the frame type for this ACE. These frame types are mutually exclusive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Any:</b> Any frame can match this ACE.</li> <li><b>Ethernet Type:</b> Only Ethernet Type frames can match this ACE. The IEEE 802.3 describes the value of Length/Type Field specifications to be greater than or equal to 1536 decimal (equal to 0600 hexadecimal).</li> <li><b>ARP:</b> Only ARP frames can match this ACE. Notice the ARP frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.</li> <li><b>IPv4:</b> Only IPv4 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv4 frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.</li> <li><b>IPv6:</b> Only IPv6 frames can match this ACE. Notice the IPv6 frames won't match the ACE with Ethernet type.</li> </ul> |

| Item           | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)   |
|----------------|--|
| Action         | Specify the action to take with a frame that hits this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit:</b> The frame that hits this ACE is granted permission for the ACE operation.</li> <li>• <b>Deny:</b> The frame that hits this ACE is dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Filter:</b> Frames matching the ACE are filtered.</li> </ul>  |
| Rate Limiter   | Specify the rate limiter in number of base units. The allowed range is 1 to 16. <b>Disabled</b> indicates that the rate limiter operation is disabled.   |
| Port Redirect  | Frames that hit the ACE are redirected to the port number specified here. The rate limiter affects these ports. The allowed range is the same as the switch port number range. <b>Disabled</b> indicates that the port redirect operation is disabled and the specific port number of <b>Port Redirect</b> cannot be set when action is permitted.   |
| Mirror         | Specify the mirror operation of this port. Frames matching the ACE are mirrored to the destination mirror port. The rate limiter does not affect frames on the mirror port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> .   |
| Logging        | Specify the logging operation of the ACE. Notice that the logging message does not include the 4 bytes CRC information. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames matching the ACE are stored in the System Log.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames matching the ACE are not logged.</li> </ul> <i><b>Note:</b> The logging feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tags) and the System Log memory size and logging rate are limited.</i> |
| Shutdown       | Specify the port shut down operation of the ACE. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> If a frame matches the ACE, the ingress port is disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Port shut down is disabled for the ACE.</li> </ul> <i><b>Note:</b> The shutdown feature only works when the packet length is less than 1518 (without VLAN tags).</i>   |
| Counter        | The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.  |
| MAC Parameters |  |
| SMAC Filter    | <i><b>Note:</b> Only displayed when the frame type is Ethernet Type or ARP.</i> Specify the source MAC filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No SMAC filter is specified. (SMAC filter status is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific source MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an SMAC value appears.</li> </ul>  |
| SMAC Value     | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the SMAC filter, you can enter a specific source MAC address. The legal format is xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx or xxxxxxxxxxxx (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this SMAC value.  |

| Item            | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)  |
|-----------------|---|
| DMAC Filter     | Specify the destination MAC filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No DMAC filter is specified. (DMAC filter status is <i>don't-care.</i>)</li> <li>• <b>MC:</b> Frame must be multicast.</li> <li>• <b>BC:</b> Frame must be broadcast.</li> <li>• <b>UC:</b> Frame must be unicast.</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific destination MAC address with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a DMAC value appears.</li> </ul> |
| DMAC Value      | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the DMAC filter, you can enter a specific destination MAC address. The legal format is xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or xx.xx.xx.xx.xx.xx or xxxxxxxxxxxx (x is a hexadecimal digit). A frame that hits this ACE matches this DMAC value.  |
| VLAN Parameters |   |
| 802.1Q Tagged   | Specify whether frames can hit the action according to the 802.1Q tagged. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care.</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Tagged frame only.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Untagged frame only.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Any</b> .   |
| VLAN ID Filter  | Specify the VLAN ID filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No VLAN ID filter is specified. (VLAN ID filter status is <i>don't-care.</i>)</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific VLAN ID with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering a VLAN ID number appears.</li> </ul>  |
| VLAN ID         | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the VLAN ID filter, you can enter a specific VLAN ID number. The allowed range is 1 to 4095. A frame that hits this ACE matches this VLAN ID value.  |
| Tag Priority    | Specify the tag priority for this ACE. A frame that hits this ACE matches this tag priority. The allowed number range is 0 to 7 or range 0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3 and 4-7. The value Any means that no tag priority is specified (tag priority is <i>don't-care.</i> )   |
| ARP Parameters  |   |
| ARP/RARP        | Specify the available ARP/RARP opcode (OP) flag for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No ARP/RARP OP flag is specified. (OP is <i>don't-care.</i>)</li> <li>• <b>ARP:</b> Frame must have ARP opcode set to ARP.</li> <li>• <b>RARP:</b> Frame must have RARP opcode set to RARP.</li> <li>• <b>Other:</b> Frame has unknown ARP/RARP Opcode flag.</li> </ul>  |
| Request/Reply   | Specify the available Request/Reply opcode (OP) flag for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No Request/Reply OP flag is specified. (OP is <i>don't-care.</i>)</li> <li>• <b>Request:</b> Frame must have ARP Request or RARP Request OP flag set.</li> <li>• <b>Reply:</b> Frame must have ARP Reply or RARP Reply OP flag.</li> </ul>  |

| Item                  | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)  |
|-----------------------|---|
| Sender IP Filter      | Specify the sender IP filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No sender IP filter is specified. (<b>Sender IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Sender IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the sender IP address in the <b>SIP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Sender IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the sender IP address and sender IP mask in the <b>SIP Address</b> and <b>SIP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>                                   |
| Sender IP Address     | When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Sender IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific sender IP address in dotted decimal notation.   |
| Sender IP Mask        | When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Sender IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific sender IP mask in dotted decimal notation.   |
| Target IP Filter      | Specify the target IP filter for this specific ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No <b>Target IP Filter</b> is specified. (<b>Target IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Target IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the target IP address in the <b>Target IP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Target IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the target IP address and target IP mask in the <b>Target IP Address</b> and <b>Target IP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul> |
| Target IP Address     | When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Target IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific target IP address in dotted decimal notation.   |
| Target IP Mask        | When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Target IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific target IP mask in dotted decimal notation.   |
| ARP Sender MAC Match  | Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their sender hardware address field (SHA) settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP frames where SHA is not equal to the SMAC address.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP frames where SHA is equal to the SMAC address.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>  |
| RARP Target MAC Match | Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their target hardware address field (THA) settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> RARP frames where THA is not equal to the target MAC address.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> RARP frames where THA is equal to the target MAC address.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>  |
| IP/Ethernet Length    | Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address length (HLN) and protocol address length (PLN) settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is not equal to Ethernet (0x06) or the (PLN) is not equal to IPv4 (0x04).</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLN is equal to Ethernet (0x06) and the (PLN) is equal to IPv4 (0x04).</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>  |
| IP                    | Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP hardware address space (HRD) settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is not equal to Ethernet (1).</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the HLD is equal to Ethernet (1).</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>  |

| Item               | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)   |
|--------------------|--|
| Ethernet           | <p>Specify whether frames can hit the action according to their ARP/RARP protocol address space (PRO) settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is not equal to IP (0x800).</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> ARP/RARP frames where the PRO is equal to IP (0x800).</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>  |
| IP Parameters      |  |
| IP Protocol Filter | <p>Specify the IP protocol filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No IP protocol filter is specified (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific IP protocol filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IP protocol filter appears.</li> <li>• <b>ICMP:</b> Select <b>ICMP</b> to filter IPv4 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li>• <b>UDP:</b> Select <b>UDP</b> to filter IPv4 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li>• <b>TCP:</b> Select <b>TCP</b> to filter IPv4 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters will appear. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> </ul> |
| IP Protocol Value  | <p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the IP protocol value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IP protocol value.</p>   |
| IP TTL             | <p>Specify the <b>Time-to-Live</b> settings for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>zero:</b> IPv4 frames with a <b>Time-to-Live</b> field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>non-zero:</b> IPv4 frames with a <b>Time-to-Live</b> field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>  |
| IP Fragment        | <p>Specify the fragment offset settings for this ACE. This involves the settings for the More Fragments (MF) bit and the Fragment Offset (FRAG OFFSET) field for an IPv4 frame.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No:</b> IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Yes:</b> IPv4 frames where the MF bit is set or the FRAG OFFSET field is greater than zero must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>   |
| IP Option          | <p>Specify the options flag setting for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No:</b> IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Yes:</b> IPv4 frames where the options flag is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>   |
| SIP Filter         | <p>Specify the source IP filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No <b>Source IP Filter</b> is specified. (<b>Source IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Source IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the source IP address in the <b>SIP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Source IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the source IP address and source IP mask in the <b>SIP Address</b> and <b>SIP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>  |

| Item               | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)  |
|--------------------|---|
| SIP Address        | When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Source IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific SIP address in dotted decimal notation.   |
| SIP Mask           | When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>Source IP Filter</b> , you can enter a specific SIP mask in dotted decimal notation.   |
| DIP Filter         | Specify the destination IP filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No <b>Destination IP filter</b> is specified. (<b>Destination IP Filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Host:</b> <b>Destination IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Host</b>. Specify the destination IP address in the <b>DIP Address</b> field that appears.</li> <li>• <b>Network:</b> <b>Destination IP Filter</b> is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the destination IP address and destination IP mask in the <b>DIP Address</b> and <b>DIP Mask</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>  |
| DIP Address        | When <b>Host</b> or <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>destination IP filter</b> , you can enter a specific DIP address in dotted decimal notation.  |
| DIP Mask           | When <b>Network</b> is selected for the <b>destination IP filter</b> , you can enter a specific DIP mask in dotted decimal notation.  |
| IPv6 Parameters    |   |
| Next Header Filter | Specify the IPv6 next header filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No IPv6 next header filter is specified (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific IPv6 next header filter with this ACE, choose this value. A field for entering an IPv6 next header filter appears.</li> <li>• <b>ICMP:</b> Select <b>ICMP</b> to filter IPv6 ICMP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining ICMP parameters appears. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li>• <b>UDP:</b> Select <b>UDP</b> to filter IPv6 UDP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining UDP parameters appears. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> <li>• <b>TCP:</b> Select <b>TCP</b> to filter IPv6 TCP protocol frames. Extra fields for defining TCP parameters appears. These fields are explained later in this help file.</li> </ul> |
| Next Header Value  | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the IPv6 next header value, you can enter a specific value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this IPv6 protocol value.  |
| SIP Filter         | Specify the source IPv6 filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No source IPv6 filter is specified. (<b>Source IPv6 filter</b> is <i>don't-care</i>.)</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> Source IPv6 filter is set to <b>Network</b>. Specify the source IPv6 address and source IPv6 mask in the <b>SIP Address</b> fields that appear.</li> </ul>  |
| SIP address        | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 address. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address.  |
| SIP BitMask        | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the source IPv6 filter, you can enter a specific SIPv6 mask. The field only supported last 32 bits for IPv6 address. Notice the usage of bitmask, if the binary bit value is 0, it means this bit is <i>don't-care</i> . The real matched pattern is [sipv6_address & sipv6_bitmask] (last 32 bits). For example, if the SIPv6 address is 2001::3 and the SIPv6 bitmask is 0xFFFFFFFF (bit 0 is <i>don't-care</i> bit), then SIPv6 address 2001::2 and 2001::3 are applied to this rule.   |

| Item                       | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Hop Limit                  | <p>Specify the hop limit settings for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>zero:</b> IPv6 frames with a <b>Hop Limit</b> field greater than zero must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>non-zero:</b> IPv6 frames with a <b>Hop Limit</b> field greater than zero must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>   |
| ICMP Parameters            |   |
| ICMP Type Filter           | <p>Specify the ICMP filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No ICMP filter is specified (ICMP filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific ICMP filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP value. A field for entering an ICMP value appears.</li> </ul>  |
| ICMP Type Value            | <p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the ICMP filter, you can enter a specific ICMP value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP value.</p>  |
| ICMP Code Filter           | <p>Specify the ICMP code filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No ICMP code filter is specified (ICMP code filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific ICMP code filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. A field for entering an ICMP code value appears.</li> </ul>  |
| ICMP Code Value            | <p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the ICMP code filter, you can enter a specific ICMP code value. The allowed range is 0 to 255. A frame that hits this ACE matches this ICMP code value.</p>   |
| TCP/UDP Parameters         |   |
| TCP/UDP Source Filter      | <p>Specify the TCP/UDP source filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No TCP/UDP source filter is specified (TCP/UDP source filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.</li> <li>• <b>Range:</b> If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP source range filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP source value appears.</li> </ul>  |
| TCP/UDP Source No.         | <p>When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.</p>  |
| TCP/UDP Source Range       | <p>When <b>Range</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP source filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP source range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP source value.</p>   |
| TCP/UDP Destination Filter | <p>Specify the TCP/UDP destination filter for this ACE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No TCP/UDP destination filter is specified (TCP/UDP destination filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.</li> <li>• <b>Range:</b> If you want to filter a specific range TCP/UDP destination filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. A field for entering a TCP/UDP destination value appears.</li> </ul> |

| Item                       | Configuration   Security   Network   ACL   Access Control List   ACE Configuration (Continued)   |
|----------------------------|--|
| TCP/UDP Destination Number | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.   |
| TCP/UDP Destination Range  | When <b>Range</b> is selected for the TCP/UDP destination filter, you can enter a specific TCP/UDP destination range value. The allowed range is 0 to 65535. A frame that hits this ACE matches this TCP/UDP destination value.  |
| TCP FIN                    | Specify the TCP No more data from sender (FIN) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>FIN</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>FIN</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>         |
| TCP SYN                    | Specify the TCP Synchronize sequence numbers (SYN) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>SYN</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>SYN</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>     |
| TCP RST                    | Specify the TCP Reset the connection (RST) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>RST</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>RST</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>             |
| TCP PSH                    | Specify the TCP Push Function (PSH) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>PSH</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>PSH</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul>                    |
| TCP ACK                    | Specify the TCP Acknowledgment field significant (ACK) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>ACK</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>ACK</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul> |
| TCP URG                    | Specify the TCP Urgent Pointer field significant (URG) value for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>0:</b> TCP frames where the <b>URG</b> field is set must not be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>1:</b> TCP frames where the <b>URG</b> field is set must be able to match this entry.</li> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Any value is allowed (<i>don't-care</i>).</li> </ul> |
| Ethernet Type Parameters   |  |
| EtherType Filter           | Specify the Ethernet type filter for this ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> No EtherType filter is specified (EtherType filter status is <i>don't-care</i>).</li> <li>• <b>Specific:</b> If you want to filter a specific EtherType filter with this ACE, you can enter a specific EtherType value. A field for entering a EtherType value appears.</li> </ul>           |
| Ethernet Type Value        | When <b>Specific</b> is selected for the <b>EtherType Filter</b> , you can enter a specific EtherType value. The allowed range is 0x600 to 0xFFFF but excluding 0x800(IPv4), 0x806(ARP) and 0x86DD(IPv6). A frame that hits this ACE matches this EtherType value.   |

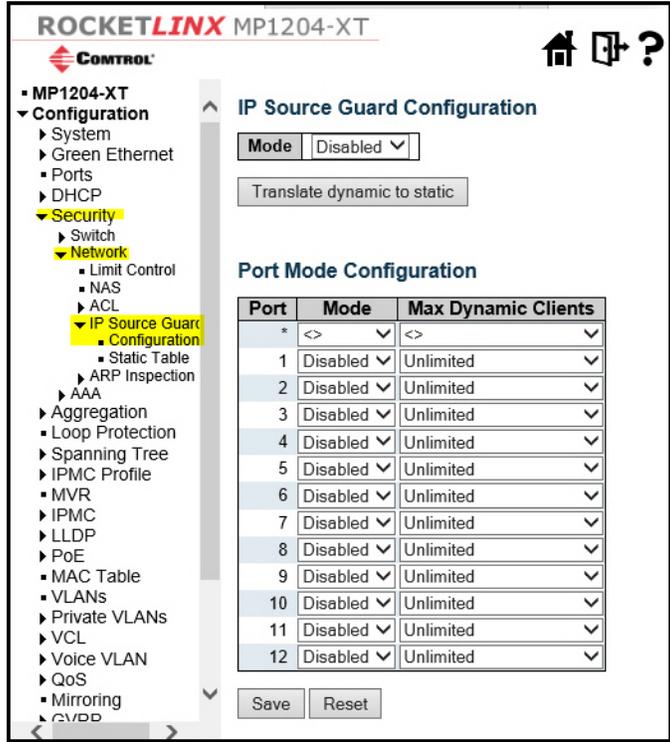
Security | Network | IP Source Guard Menus

The following pages are under the IP Source Guard menu.

- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Configuration](#) on Page 100
- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Static Table](#) on Page 101

**Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Configuration**

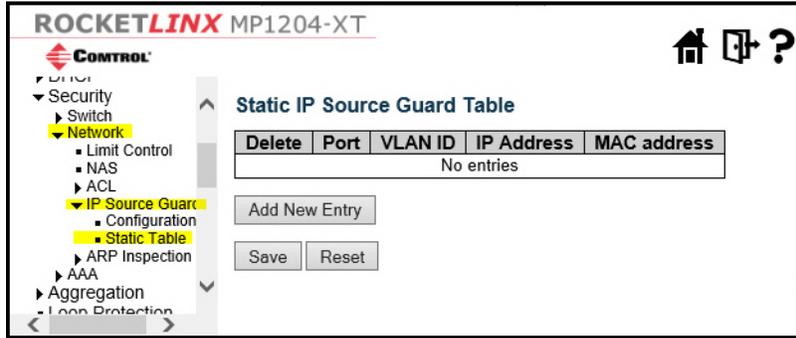
This page provides IP Source Guard related configuration.



| Item                                  | Configuration   Network   IP Source Guard   Configuration  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Mode of IP Source Guard Configuration | Enable the Global IP Source Guard or disable the Global IP Source Guard. All configured ACEs are lost when the mode is enabled.  |
| Port Mode Configuration               | Specify IP Source Guard is enabled on which ports. Only when both <b>Global Mode</b> and <b>Port Mode</b> on a given port are enabled, IP Source Guard is enabled on this given port.  |
| Max Dynamic Clients                   | Specify the maximum number of dynamic clients that can be learned on given port. This value can be 0, 1, 2 or unlimited. If the port mode is enabled and the value of max dynamic client is equal to 0, it means only allow the IP packets forwarding that are matched in static entries on the specific port. |

**Security | Network | IP Source Guard | Static Table**

This page shows the static IP source guard rules. The maximum number of rules is 112 on the MP1204-XT.



| Item   | Configuration   Network   IP Source Guard   Static Table       |
|--|--|
| Delete                                       | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save. |
| Port   | The logical port for the settings.                             |
| VLAN ID                                      | The VLAN ID for the settings.                                  |
| IP Address                                   | Allowed Source IP address.                                     |
| MAC address                                  | Allowed Source MAC address.                                    |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new entry to the Static IP Source Guard table.  |

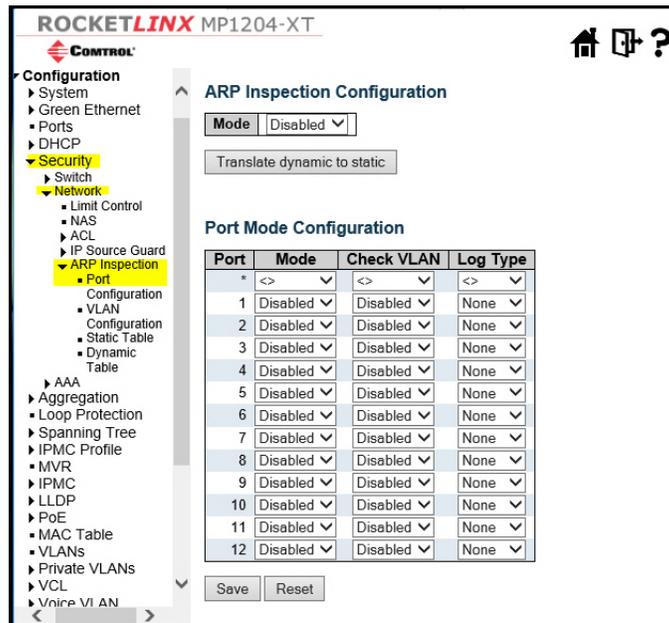
**Security | Network | ARP Inspection Menus**

The following pages are under the **ARP Inspection** menu.

- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Port Configuration](#) on Page 102
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | VLAN Configuration](#) on Page 103
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Static Table](#) on Page 103
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Dynamic Table](#) on Page 104

**Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Port Configuration**

This page provides ARP Inspection related configuration.



| Item   | Configuration   Network   ARP Inspection   Port Configuration  |
|--|--|
| Mode of ARP Inspection Configuration                       | Enable the Global ARP Inspection or disable the Global ARP Inspection.   |
| Port Mode Configuration                                    | <p>Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which ports. Only when both <b>Global Mode</b> and <b>Port Mode</b> on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable ARP Inspection operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable ARP Inspection operation.</li> </ul> <p>If you want to inspect the VLAN configuration, you have to enable the setting of <b>Check VLAN</b>. The default setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> is disabled. When the setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection refers to the port setting. If <b>Check VLAN</b> is enabled, the log type of ARP Inspection refers to the VLAN setting. Possible setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Enable check VLAN operation.</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Disable check VLAN operation.</li> </ul> <p>Only the <b>Global Mode</b> and <b>Port Mode</b> on a given port are enabled, and the setting of <b>Check VLAN</b> is disabled, the log type of ARP Inspection refers to the port setting. There are four log types and possible types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>None:</b> Log nothing.</li> <li><b>Deny:</b> Log denied entries.</li> <li><b>Permit:</b> Log permitted entries.</li> <li><b>All:</b> Log all entries.</li> </ul> |
| <input type="button" value="Translate dynamic to static"/> | Click to translate all dynamic entries to static entries.  |

**Security | Network | ARP Inspection | VLAN Configuration**

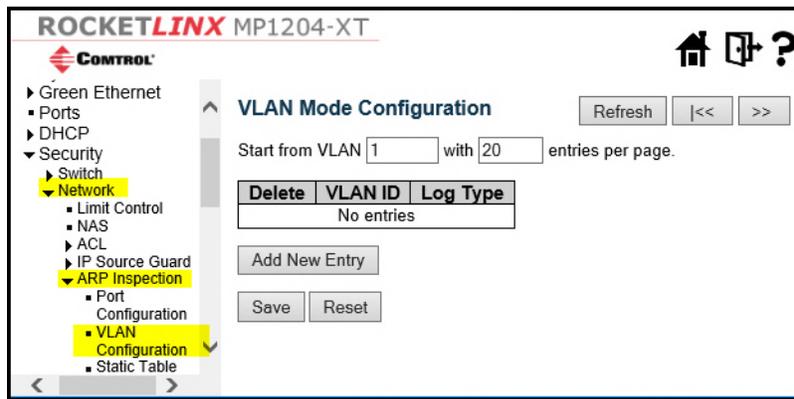
Each page shows up to 9999 entries from the VLAN table, the default is 20, selected through the **entries per page** field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed are the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The **VLAN** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the VLAN Table. Clicking the button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match. The MP1204-XT uses the next entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the warning message is shown in the displayed table. Use the **Reset** button to start over.

Specify ARP Inspection is enabled on which VLANs. First, you have to enable the port setting on Port mode configuration page. Only when both Global Mode and Port Mode on a given port are enabled, ARP Inspection is enabled on this given port. Second, you can specify which VLAN is inspected on VLAN mode configuration page. The log type also can be configured on per VLAN setting.

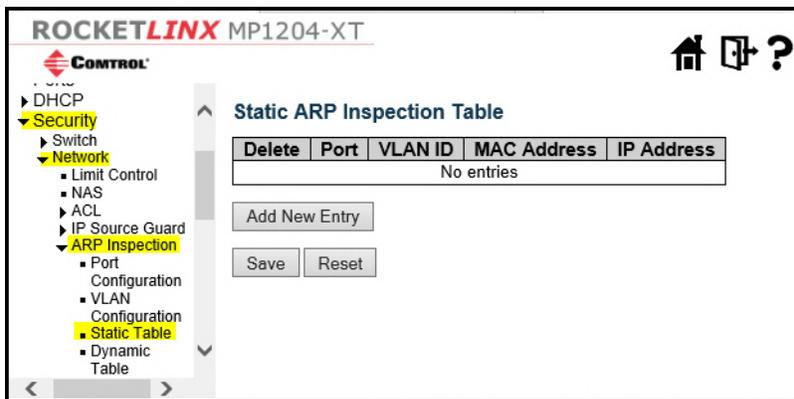
Possible types are:

- **None:** Log nothing.
- **Deny:** Log denied entries.
- **Permit:** Log permitted entries.
- **All:** Log all entries



**Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Static Table**

This page shows the static ARP inspection rules. The maximum number of rules is 256 on the MP1204-XT.



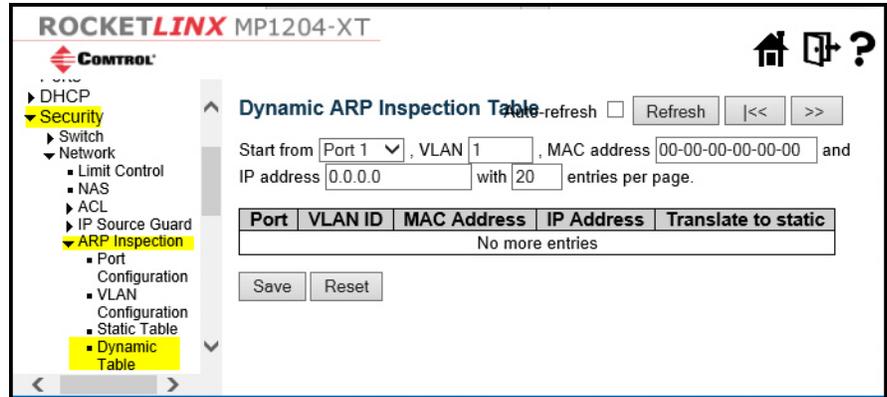
| Item    | Configuration   Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Static Table |
|---------|--|
| Delete  | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.     |
| Port    | The logical port for the settings                                  |
| VLAN ID | The VLAN ID for the settings.                                      |

| Item  | Configuration   Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Static Table |
|---|--|
| MAC Address   | Allowed Source MAC address in ARP request packets.                 |
| IP Address  | Allowed Source IP address in ARP request packets.                  |
|  | Click to add a new entry in the ARP Inspection Static table.       |

**Security | Network | ARP Inspection | Dynamic Table**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. Initially, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The **Start from port address, VLAN, MAC address and IP address** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume that the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.



The  button uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

| Item  | Configuration   Security   Network   ARP Inspection   Dynamic Table                  |
|---|--|
| Port  | MP1204-XT port number for which the entries are displayed.                           |
| VLAN ID   | VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.                                       |
| MAC Address   | User MAC address of the entry.   |
| IP Address  | User IP address of the entry.  |
| Translate to static   | Select the check box to translate the entry to static entry.                         |
|  | Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. |
|  | Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed. |

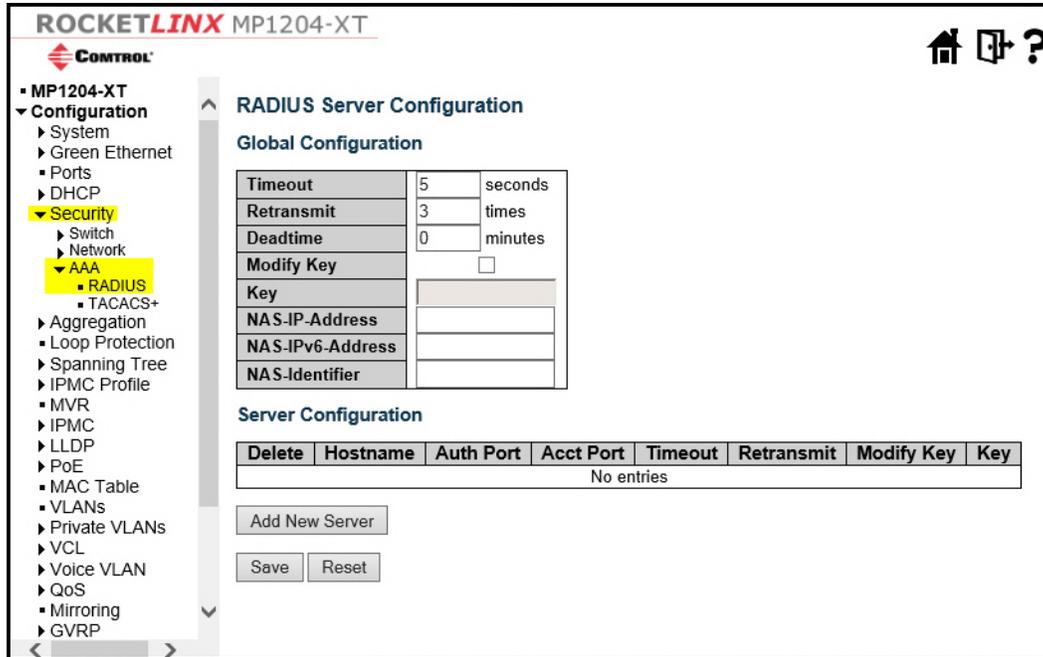
## Configuration | Security | AAA Menus

The following pages are under the AAA sub-menu:

- [Security | AAA | RADIUS](#) on Page 105
- [Security | AAA | TACACS+](#) on Page 107

### Security | AAA | RADIUS

Use this page to configure your RADIUS server.



| Item                 | Configuration   Security   AAA   RADIUS  |
|----------------------|--|
| Global Configuration |  |
| Timeout              | <b>Timeout</b> is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server before retransmitting the request.   |
| Retransmit           | <b>Retransmit</b> is the number of times, in the range 1 to 1000, a RADIUS request is retransmitted to a server that is not responding. If the server has not responded after the last retransmit it is considered to be dead.   |
| Deadtime             | <b>Deadtime</b> , which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the MP1204-XT does not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This stops the MP1204-XT from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.<br><br>Setting the <b>Deadtime</b> to a value greater than 0 (zero) enables this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured. |
| Key                  | The secret key, up to 63 characters long is shared between the RADIUS server and the MP1204-XT.  |

| Item  | Configuration   Security   AAA   RADIUS (Continued)  |
|---|--|
| NAS-IP-Address (Attribute 4)                  | The IPv4 address to be used as Attribute 4 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.                              |
| NAS-IPv6-Address (Attribute 95)               | The IPv6 address to be used as Attribute 95 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the IP address of the outgoing interface is used.                             |
| NAS-Identifier (Attribute 32)                 | The identifier, up to 253 characters long is to be used as Attribute 32 in RADIUS Access-Request packets. If this field is left blank, the NAS-Identifier is not included in the packet. |
| Server Configuration                          |  |
| Delete  | To delete a RADIUS server entry, check this box. The entry is deleted during the next <b>Save</b> .  |
| Hostname                                      | The IP address or hostname of the RADIUS server.   |
| Auth Port                                     | The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for authentication.   |
| Acct Port                                     | The UDP port to use on the RADIUS server for accounting.   |
| Timeout                                       | This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank uses the global timeout value.  |
| Retransmit                                    | This optional setting overrides the global retransmit value. Leaving it blank uses the global retransmit value.  |
| Key   | This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank uses the global key.  |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Server"/> | Click to add a new RADIUS server, up to five servers are supported.  |

## Security | AAA | TACACS+

Use this page to configure TACACS+.

| Item  | Configuration   Security   AAA   TACACS+   |
|---|--|
| Global Configuration                          |  |
| Timeout                                       | <b>Timeout</b> is the number of seconds, in the range 1 to 1000, to wait for a reply from a TACACS+ server before it is considered to be dead.   |
| Deadtime                                      | <b>Deadtime</b> , which can be set to a number between 0 to 1440 minutes, is the period during which the MP1204-XT does not send new requests to a server that has failed to respond to a previous request. This stops the MP1204-XT from continually trying to contact a server that it has already determined as dead.<br><br>Setting the <b>Deadtime</b> to a value greater than 0 (zero) enables this feature, but only if more than one server has been configured. |
| Key   | The secret key - up to 63 characters long - shared between the TACACS+ server and the switch.  |
| Server Configuration                          |  |
| Delete  | To delete a TACACS+ server entry, check this box. The entry is deleted during the next <b>Save</b> .   |
| Hostname                                      | The IP address or hostname of the TACACS+ server.  |
| Port  | The TCP port to use on the TACACS+ server for authentication.  |
| Timeout                                       | This optional setting overrides the global timeout value. Leaving it blank uses the global timeout value.  |
| Key   | This optional setting overrides the global key. Leaving it blank uses the global key.  |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Server"/> | Click to add a new TACACS+ server, up to five servers are supported.   |

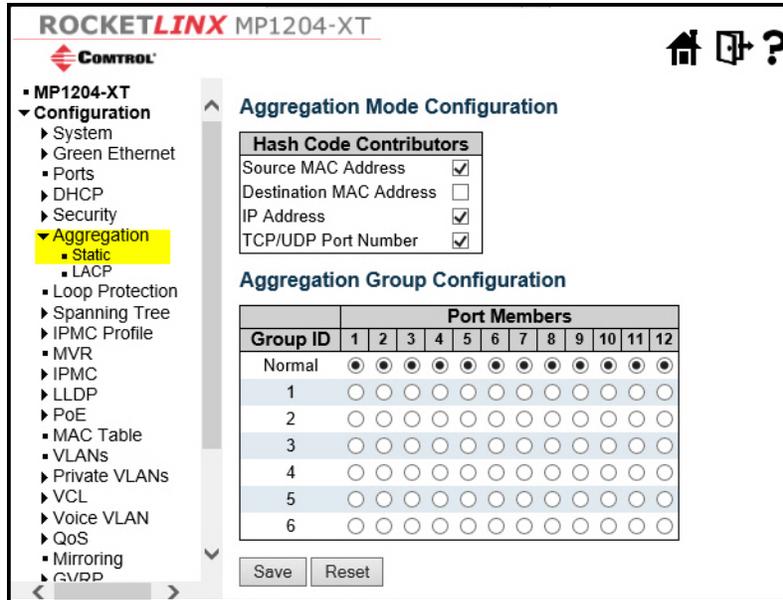
## Configuration | Aggregation Menus

The following page are under the Configuration | Aggregation sub-menu.

- [Aggregation | Static](#) on Page 108
- [Aggregation | LACP](#) on Page 109

### Aggregation | Static

Use this page to configure the aggregation hash mode and the aggregation group.

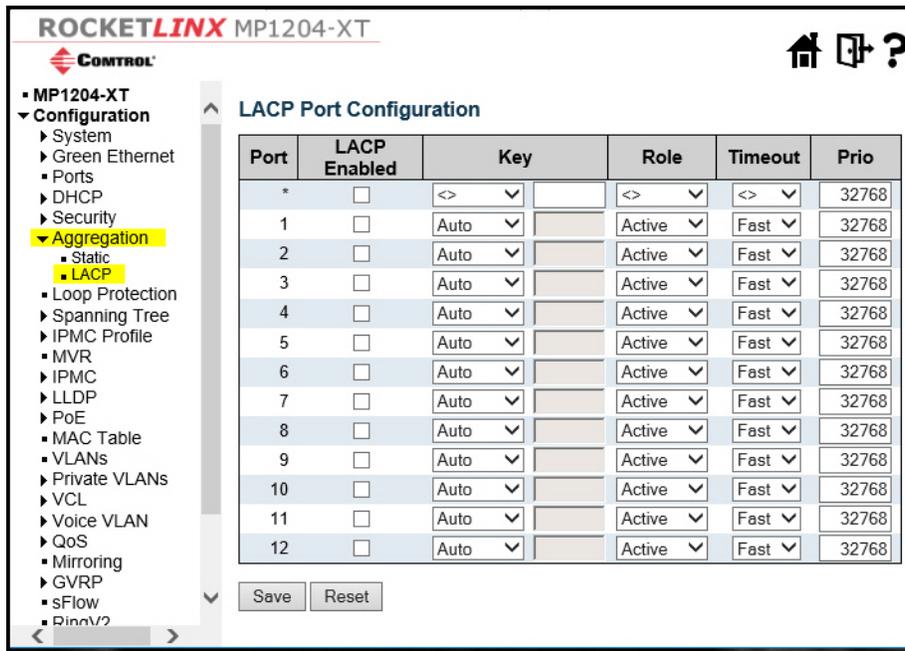


| Item                    | Configuration   Aggregation   Static  |
|-------------------------|---|
| Hash Code Contributors  |   |
| Source MAC Address      | The <b>Source MAC Address</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Source MAC address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Source MAC Address is enabled.                 |
| Destination MAC Address | The <b>Destination MAC Address</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the Destination MAC Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, Destination MAC Address is disabled. |
| IP Address              | The <b>IP address</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the IP Address, or uncheck to disable. By default, IP Address is enabled.   |
| TCP/UDP Port Number     | The <b>TCP/UDP Port Number</b> can be used to calculate the destination port for the frame. Check to enable the use of the TCP/UDP Port Number, or uncheck to disable. By default, TCP/UDP Port Number is enabled.              |

| Item                            | Configuration   Aggregation   Static (Continued)  |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Aggregation Group Configuration |   |
| Group ID                        | Indicates the group ID for the settings contained in the same row. Group ID Normal indicates there is no aggregation. Only one group ID is valid per port.  |
| Port Members                    | Each switch port is listed for each group ID. Select a radio button to include a port in an aggregation, or clear the radio button to remove the port from the aggregation. By default, no ports belong to any aggregation group. Only full-duplex ports can join an aggregation and ports must be in the same speed in each group. |

**Aggregation | LACP**

Use this page to inspect the current LACP port configuration and if necessary, make changes.



| Item         | Aggregation   LACP   |
|--------------|--|
| Port         | The MP1204-XT port number.   |
| LACP Enabled | Controls whether LACP is enabled on the MP1204-XT port. LACP forms an aggregation when two or more ports are connected to the same partner.  |
| Key          | The <b>Key</b> value incurred by the port, range 1-65535. The Auto setting sets the key as appropriate by the physical link speed, 10Mb = 1, 100Mb = 2, 1Gb = 3. Using the <b>Specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. Ports with the same <b>Key</b> value can participate in the same aggregation group, while ports with different keys cannot. |

| Item    | Aggregation   LACP (Continued)   |
|---------|--|
| Role    | The <b>Role</b> shows the LACP activity status. The <b>Active</b> transmits LACP packets each second, while <b>Passive</b> waits for a LACP packet from a partner (speak if spoken to).  |
| Timeout | The <b>Timeout</b> controls the period between BPDU transmissions. <b>Fast</b> transmits LACP packets each second, while <b>Slow</b> waits for 30 seconds before sending a LACP packet.  |
| Prio    | The <b>Prio</b> controls the priority of the port. If the LACP partner wants to form a larger group than is supported by this device then this parameter controls which ports are active and which ports are in a backup role. The lower number, the greater the priority. |

## Configuration | Loop Protection

Use this page to review the current Loop Protection settings and if necessary, change them.

**ROCKETLINUX** MP1204-XT
🏠 🔍 ?

- MP1204-XT
- ▾ Configuration
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### Loop Protection Configuration

General Settings

| Global Configuration   |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Enable Loop Protection | Disable ▾   |
| Transmission Time      | 5 seconds   |
| Shutdown Time          | 180 seconds |

Port Configuration

| Port | Enable                              | Action        | Tx Mode  |
|------|-------------------------------------|---------------|----------|
| *    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <>            | <>       |
| 1    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 2    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 3    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 4    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 5    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 6    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 7    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 8    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 9    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 10   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 11   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |
| 12   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Shutdown Port | Enable ▾ |

Save Reset

| Item                   | Configuration   Loop Protection   |
|------------------------|---|
| General Settings       |   |
| Enable Loop Protection | Controls whether loop protections is enabled (as a whole).  |
| Transmission Time      | The interval between each loop protection PDU sent on each port, valid values are 1 to 10 seconds.  |
| Shutdown Time          | The period (in seconds) for which a port is kept disabled in the event of a loop is detected (and the port action shuts down the port). Valid values are 0 to 604800 seconds (7 days). A value of zero keeps a port disabled (until next device restart). |
| Port Configuration     |   |
| Port                   | The MP1204-XT port number of the port.  |
| Enable                 | Controls whether loop protection is enabled on the MP1204-XT port.  |
| Action                 | Configures the action performed when a loop is detected on a port. Valid values are Shutdown Port, Shutdown Port and Log or Log Only.   |
| Tx Mode                | Controls whether the port is actively generating loop protection PDU's, or whether it is just passively looking for looped PDU's.   |

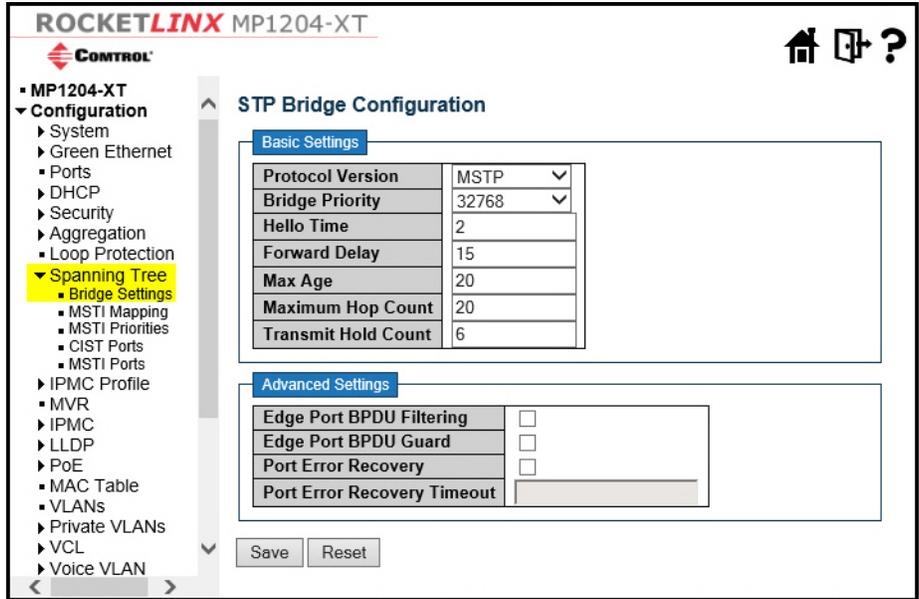
## Configuration | Spanning Tree Sub-Menus

The following menus are under the **Configuration | Spanning Tree** menu:

- [Spanning Tree | Bridge Settings](#)
- [Spanning Tree | MSTI Mapping](#) on Page 114
- [Spanning Tree | MSTI Priorities](#) on Page 115
- [Spanning Tree | CIST Ports](#) on Page 116
- [Spanning Tree | MSTI Ports](#) on Page 118

Spanning Tree | Bridge Settings

Use this page to configure STP system settings. These settings are used by all STP Bridge instances in the MP1204-XT.



| Item                     | Configuration   Spanning Tree   Bridge Settings   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Basic Settings           |   |
| Protocol Version         | The MSTP / RSTP / STP protocol version setting. Valid values are <b>STP</b> , <b>RSTP</b> and <b>MSTP</b> .   |
| Bridge Priority          | Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier.<br><br>For MSTP operation, this is the priority of the CIST. Otherwise, this is the priority of the STP/RSTP bridge |
| Forward Delay            | The delay used by STP Bridges to transit Root and Designated Ports to Forwarding (used in STP compatible mode). Valid values are in the range 4 to 30 seconds.  |
| Max Age                  | The maximum age of the information transmitted by the Bridge when it is the Root Bridge. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 seconds  |
| Maximum Hop Count        | This defines the initial value of remaining Hops for MSTI information generated at the boundary of an MSTI region. It defines how many bridges a root bridge can distribute its BPDU information to. Valid values are in the range 6 to 40 hops.  |
| Transmit Hold Count      | The number of BPDU's a bridge port can send per second. When exceeded, transmission of the next BPDU is delayed. Valid values are in the range 1 to 10 BPDU's per second.   |
| Advanced Settings        |   |
| Edge Port BPDU Filtering | Controls whether a port explicitly configured as <b>Edge</b> transmits and receives BPDUs.  |

| Item                        | Configuration   Spanning Tree   Bridge Settings (Continued)   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Edge Port BPDU Guard        | Controls whether a port explicitly configured as <b>Edge</b> disables itself upon reception of a BPDU. The port enters the error-disabled state, and is removed from the active topology.   |
| Port Error Recovery         | Controls whether a port in the error-disabled state automatically is enabled after a certain time. If recovery is not enabled, ports have to be disabled and re-enabled for normal STP operation. The condition is also cleared by a system reboot. |
| Port Error Recovery Timeout | The time to pass before a port in the error-disabled state can be enabled. Valid values are between 30 and 86400 seconds (24 hours).  |

## Spanning Tree | MSTI Mapping

Use this page to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configuration, and if necessary make changes.

| Item                         | Configuration   Spanning Tree   MSTI Mapping  |
|------------------------------|---|
| Configuration Identification |   |
| Configuration Name           | The name identifying the VLAN to MSTI mapping. Bridges must share the name and revision (see below), as well as the VLAN-to-MSTI mapping configuration in order to share spanning trees for MSTI's (Intra-region). The name is at most 32 characters.   |
| Configuration Revision       | The revision of the MSTI configuration named above. This must be an integer between 0 and 65535.  |
| MSTI Mapping                 |   |
| MSTI                         | The bridge instance. The CIST is not available for explicit mapping, as it receives the VLANs not explicitly mapped.  |
| VLANs Mapped                 | The list of VLANs mapped to the MSTI. The VLANs can be given as a single (xx, xx being between 1 and 4094) VLAN, or a range (xx-yy), each of which must be separated with comma and/or space. A VLAN can only be mapped to one MSTI. Example: 2,5,20-40.<br><br>An unused MSTI should just be left empty. That is, not having any VLANs mapped to it. |

## Spanning Tree | MSTI Priorities

Use this pagepage to inspect the current STP MSTI bridge instance priority configuration and if necessary, make changes.

The screenshot shows the 'MSTI Configuration' page in the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation tree with 'Spanning Tree' and 'MSTI Priorities' highlighted. The main content area displays a table for 'MSTI Priority Configuration' with the following data:

| MSTI  | Priority |
|-------|----------|
| *     | <>       |
| CIST  | 32768    |
| MSTI1 | 32768    |
| MSTI2 | 32768    |
| MSTI3 | 32768    |
| MSTI4 | 32768    |
| MSTI5 | 32768    |
| MSTI6 | 32768    |
| MSTI7 | 32768    |

Below the table are 'Save' and 'Reset' buttons.

| Item       | Configuration   Spanning Tree   MSTI Priorities   |
|------------|---|
| MSTI       | The bridge instance. The CIST is the default instance, which is always active.  |
| Priorities | Controls the bridge priority. Lower numeric values have better priority. The bridge priority plus the MSTI instance number, concatenated with the 6-byte MAC address of the switch forms a Bridge Identifier. |

Spanning Tree | CIST Ports

Use this page to review the current STP CIST port configuration and if needed, change them. This page contains settings for physical and aggregated ports.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 📄 ?

**CONTROL**

- ▶ MP1204-XT
- ▶ Configuration
  - ▶ System
  - ▶ Green Ethernet
  - ▶ Ports
  - ▶ DHCP
  - ▶ Security
  - ▶ Aggregation
  - ▶ Loop Protection
  - ▶ **Spanning Tree**
    - ▶ Bridge Settings
    - ▶ MSTI Mapping
    - ▶ MSTI Priorities
    - ▶ **CIST Ports**
      - ▶ MSTI Ports
  - ▶ IPMC Profile
  - ▶ MVR
  - ▶ IPMC
  - ▶ LLDP
  - ▶ PoE
  - ▶ MAC Table
  - ▶ VLANs
  - ▶ Private VLANs
  - ▶ VCL
  - ▶ Voice VLAN
  - ▶ QoS
  - ▶ Mirroring
  - ▶ GVRP
  - ▶ sFlow
  - ▶ RingV2
  - ▶ DDMI
- ▶ Monitor
- ▶ Diagnostics
- ▶ Maintenance

### STP CIST Port Configuration

CIST Aggregated Port Configuration

| Port | STP Enabled                         | Path Cost | Priority | Admin Edge | Auto Edge                           | Restricted Role          | TCN                      | BPDU Guard               | Point-to-point |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| -    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Forced True    |

CIST Normal Port Configuration

| Port | STP Enabled                         | Path Cost | Priority | Admin Edge | Auto Edge                           | Restricted Role          | TCN                      | BPDU Guard               | Point-to-point |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| *    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <>        | <>       | <>         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <>             |
| 1    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 2    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 3    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 4    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 5    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 6    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 7    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 8    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 9    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 10   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 11   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |
| 12   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Auto      | 128      | Non-Edge   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Auto           |

| Item                  | Configuration   Spanning Tree   CIST Ports   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Port                  | The MP1204-XT port number of the logical STP port.   |
| STP Enabled           | Controls whether STP is enabled on this MP1204-XT port.  |
| Path Cost             | Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The <b>Auto</b> setting sets the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the <b>Specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000. |
| Priority              | Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).   |
| operEdge (state flag) | This is an operational flag describing whether the port is connecting directly to edge devices. (No Bridges attached). Transition to the forwarding state is faster for edge ports (having <b>operEdge</b> true) than for other ports. The value of this flag is based on <b>AdminEdge</b> and <b>AutoEdge</b> fields. This flag is displayed as <b>Edge</b> on the <b>Monitor Spanning Tree   STP Detailed Bridge Status</b> page.                                |

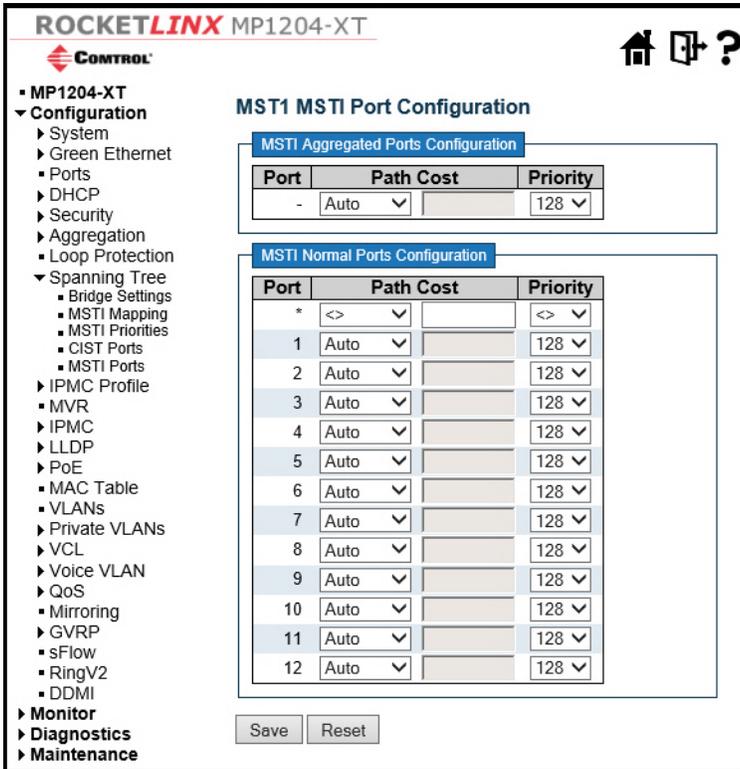
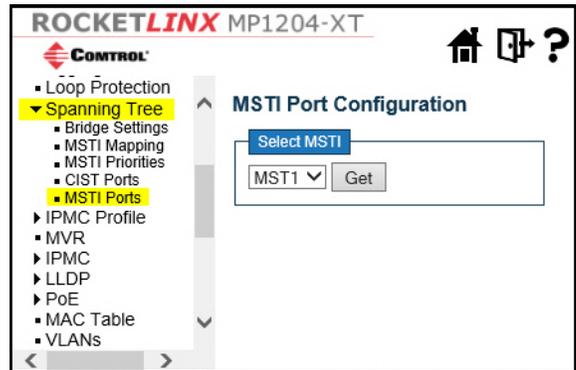
| Item            | Configuration   Spanning Tree   CIST Ports  |
|-----------------|---|
| AdminEdge       | Controls whether the <b>operEdge</b> flag should start as set or cleared. (The initial <b>operEdge</b> state when a port is initialized).   |
| AutoEdge        | Controls whether the bridge should enable automatic edge detection on the bridge port. This allows <b>operEdge</b> to be derived from whether BPDU's are received on the port or not.   |
| Restricted Role | If enabled, causes the port not to be selected as Root Port for the CIST or any MSTI, even if it has the best spanning tree priority vector. Such a port is selected as an Alternate Port after the Root Port has been selected. If set, it can cause lack of spanning tree connectivity. It can be set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network influence the spanning tree active topology, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator. This feature is also known as Root Guard.                                     |
| Restricted TCN  | If enabled, causes the port not to propagate received topology change notifications and topology changes to other ports. If set it can cause temporary loss of connectivity after changes in a spanning tree's active topology as a result of persistently incorrect learned station location information. It is set by a network administrator to prevent bridges external to a core region of the network, causing address flushing in that region, possibly because those bridges are not under the full control of the administrator or the physical link state of the attached LANs transits frequently. |
| BPDU Guard      | If enabled, causes the port to disable itself upon receiving valid BPDU's. Contrary to the similar bridge setting, the port <b>Edge</b> status does not effect this setting.<br>A port entering error-disabled state due to this setting is subject to the bridge Port Error Recovery setting as well.  |
| Point-to-Point  | Controls whether the port connects to a point-to-point LAN rather than to a shared medium. This can be automatically determined, or forced either true or false. Transition to the forwarding state is faster for point-to-point LANs than for shared media.  |

## Spanning Tree | MSTI Ports

This page allows you to inspect the current STP MSTI port configurations, and possibly change them as well.

An MSTI port is a virtual port, which is instantiated separately for each active CIST (physical) port for each MSTI instance configured on and applicable to the port. The MSTI instance must be selected before displaying actual MSTI port configuration options. This page contains MSTI port settings for physical and aggregated ports.

Click the **Get** button to retrieve settings for a specific MSTI.



| Item      | Configuration   Spanning Tree   MSTI Ports   |
|-----------|--|
| Port      | The MP1204-XT port number of the corresponding STP CIST (and MSTI) port.   |
| Path Cost | Controls the path cost incurred by the port. The <b>Auto</b> setting sets the path cost as appropriate by the physical link speed, using the 802.1D recommended values. Using the <b>Specific</b> setting, a user-defined value can be entered. The path cost is used when establishing the active topology of the network. Lower path cost ports are chosen as forwarding ports in favor of higher path cost ports. Valid values are in the range 1 to 200000000. |
| Priority  | Controls the port priority. This can be used to control priority of ports having identical port cost. (See above).   |

## Configuration | IPMC Profile Menus

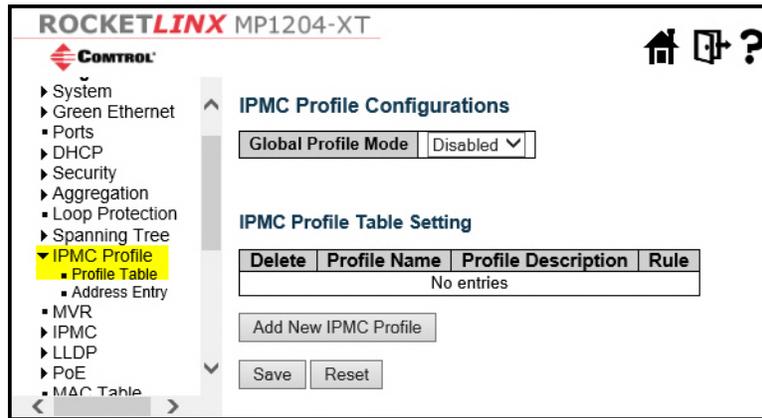
The following menus are under the Configuration | IPMC Profile menu.

- [IPMC Profile | Profile Table](#) on Page 119
- [IPMC Profile | Address Entry](#) on Page 120

### IPMC Profile | Profile Table

Use this page to configure IPMC Profile related configurations.

The IPMC profile is used to deploy the access control on IP multicast streams. It is allowed to create at maximum 64 Profiles with at maximum 128 corresponding rules for each.



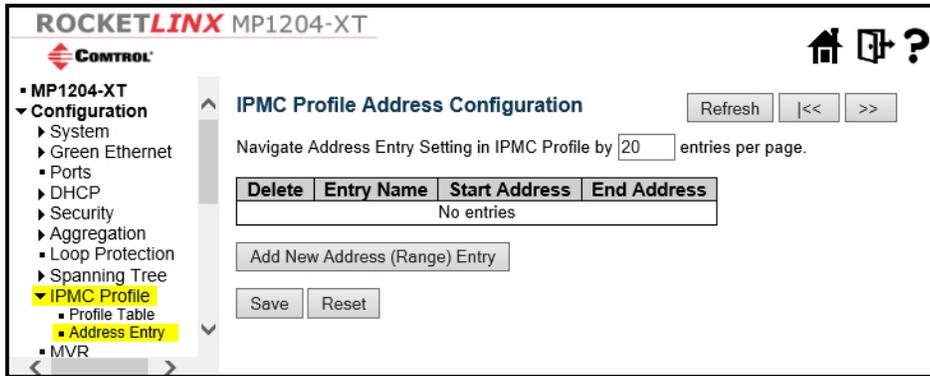
| Item                | Configuration   IPMC Profile   Profile Table   |
|---------------------|--|
| Global Profile Mode | Enable/Disable the Global IPMC Profile.<br>System starts to do filtering based on profile settings only when the global profile mode is enabled.   |
| Delete              | Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.   |
| Profile Name        | The name used for indexing the profile table.<br>Each entry has the unique name which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabet must be present.   |
| Profile Description | Additional description, which is composed of at maximum 64 alphabetic and numeric characters, about the profile.<br>No blank or space characters are permitted as part of description. Use an underscore ( _ ) or a dash ( - ) to separate the description sentence.   |
| Rule                | When the profile is created, click the edit button to enter the rule setting page of the designated profile. A summary about the designated profile is shown by clicking the view button. You can manage or inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following buttons:<br> View the list the rules associated with the designated profile.<br> Edit the rules associated with the designated profile. |

| Item  | Configuration   IPMC Profile   Profile Table (Continued)   |
|---|--|
| <input type="button" value="Add New IPMC Profile"/> | Click to add a new IPMC profile. Specify the name and configure the new entry and then click <b>Save</b> . |

IPMC Profile | Address Entry

Use this page to set the address range for the IPMC profile.

The address entry is used to specify the address range that is associated with IPMC Profile. It is allowed to create at maximum 128 address entries in the system.



| Item   | Configuration   IPMC Profile   Address Entry  |
|--|---|
| Delete   | Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.  |
| Entry Name   | The name used for indexing the address entry table.<br>Each entry has the unique name, which is composed of at maximum 16 alphabetic and numeric characters. At least one alphabetic character must be present. |
| Start Address  | The starting IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that is used as an address range.  |
| End Address  | The ending IPv4/IPv6 Multicast Group Address that is used as an address range.  |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Address (Range) Entry"/> | Click to add a new address range. Specify the name and configure the addresses, and then click <b>Save</b> .  |

## Configuration | MVR

This page provides MVR related configurations.

The MVR feature enables multicast traffic forwarding on the Multicast VLANs.

In a multicast television application, a PC or a network television or a set-top box can receive the multicast stream. Multiple set-top boxes or PCs can be connected to one subscriber port, which is a switch port configured as an MVR receiver port. When a subscriber selects a channel, the set-top box or PC sends an IGMP/MLD report message to Switch A to join the appropriate multicast group address. Uplink ports that send and receive multicast data to and from the multicast VLAN are called MVR source ports.

You can create a maximum of four MVR VLANs with corresponding channel profile for each Multicast VLAN. The channel profile is defined by the IPMC Profile which provides the filtering conditions.

| Item     | Configuration   MVR  |
|----------|--|
| MVR Mode | <p>Enable/Disable the Global MVR.</p> <p>The Unregistered Flooding control depends on the current configuration in IGMP/MLD Snooping.</p> <p>It is suggested to enable Unregistered Flooding control when the MVR group table is full.</p> |
| Delete   | <p>Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.</p>  |

| Item  | Configuration   MVR (Continued)  |
|---|--|
| MVR VID   | Specify the Multicast VLAN ID.<br><b>Note:</b> <i>MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.</i>  |
| MVR Name  | The MVR Name is an optional attribute to indicate the name of the specific MVR VLAN. Maximum length of the MVR VLAN Name string is 16. The MVR VLAN Name can only contain alphabetic or number characters. When the optional MVR VLAN name is given, it should contain at least one alphabetic character. The MVR VLAN name can be edited for the existing MVR VLAN entries or it can be added to the new entries.   |
| IGMP Address  | Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP control frames.<br>The default IGMP address is not set (0.0.0.0).<br>When the IGMP address is not set, the MP1204-XT uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.<br>When the IPv4 management address is not set, the MP1204-XT uses the first available IPv4 management address.<br>Otherwise, the MP1204-XT uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value is 192.168.250.250. |
| Mode  | Specify the MVR mode of operation. In <b>Dynamic</b> mode, MVR allows dynamic MVR membership reports on source ports. In <b>Compatible</b> mode, MVR membership reports are forbidden on source ports. The default is <b>Dynamic</b> mode.   |
| Tagging   | Specify whether the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames are sent as <b>Untagged</b> or <b>Tagged</b> with MVR VID. The default is <b>Tagged</b> .  |
| Priority  | Specify how the traversed IGMP/MLD control frames are sent in prioritized manner. The default <b>Priority</b> is 0.  |
| LLQI  | Define the maximum time to wait for IGMP/MLD report memberships on a receiver port before removing the port from the multicast group membership. The value is in units of tenths of a seconds. The range is from 0 to 31744. The default LLQI is 5 tenths or one-half second.  |
| Interface Channel Profile   | When the MVR VLAN is created, select the IPMC Profile as the channel filtering condition for the specific MVR VLAN. A summary about the Interface Channel Profiling (of the MVR VLAN) is shown by clicking the <i>view</i> button. The profile selected for designated interface channel is not allowed to have overlapped permit group address.   |
| Profile Management Button   | You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the <i>view</i> button:<br> List the rules associated with the designated profile.   |
| Port  | The logical port for the settings.   |
|  | Click to add a new MVR VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry and then click Save.  |

| Item            | Configuration   MVR (Continued)   |
|-----------------|---|
| Port Role       | <p>Configure an MVR port of the designated MVR VLAN as one of the following roles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Inactive:</b> The designated port does not participate MVR operations.</li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> Configure uplink ports that receive and send multicast data as source ports. Subscribers cannot be directly connected to source ports.</li> <li>• <b>Receiver:</b> Configure a port as a receiver port if it is a subscriber port and should only receive multicast data. It does not receive data unless it becomes a member of the multicast group by issuing IGMP/MLD messages.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>MVR source ports are not recommended to be overlapped with management VLAN ports.</i></p> <p>Select the port role by clicking the <b>Role</b> symbol to change the setting.</p> <p><b>I</b> indicates Inactive; <b>S</b> indicates Source; <b>R</b> indicates Receiver</p> <p>The default <b>Port Role</b> is <b>Inactive</b>.</p> |
| Immediate Leave | <p>Enable the fast leave on the port.</p> <p>Multicast snooping <b>Fast Leave</b> processing allows the MP1204-XT to remove an interface from the forwarding-table entry without first sending out group specific queries to the interface. The VLAN interface is pruned from the multicast tree for the multicast group specified in the original leave message. Fast-leave processing ensures optimal bandwidth management for all hosts on a switched network, even when multiple multicast groups are in use simultaneously. This processing applies to IGMP and MLD.</p>   |

## Configuration | IPMC Menus

The following sub-menus are under the IPMC menu.

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping Menus](#) on Page 123
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping Menus](#) on Page 127

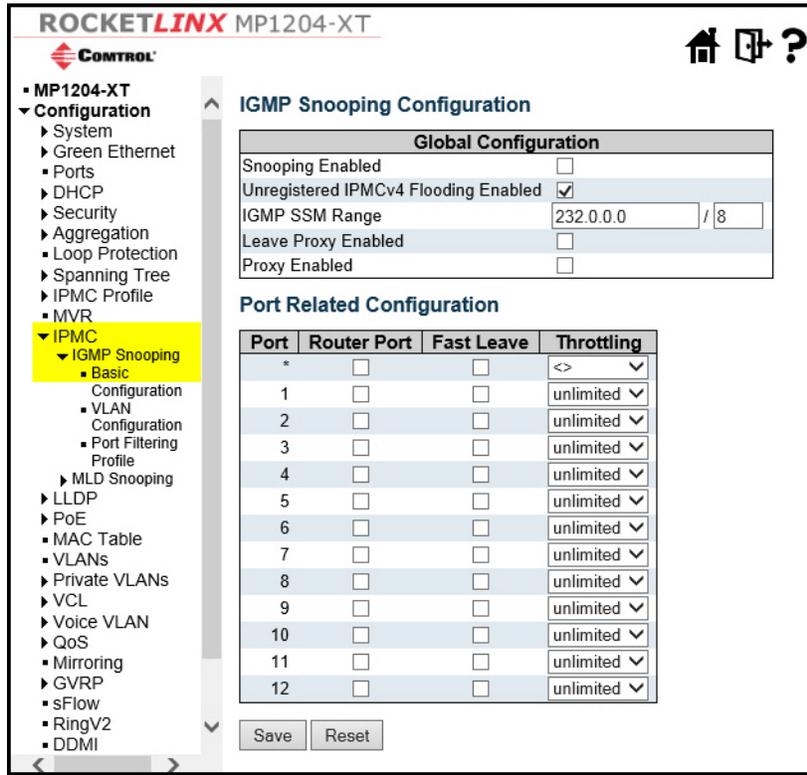
### IPMC | IGMP Snooping Menus

The following pages are under the IGMP Snooping menu:

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Basic Configuration](#) on Page 124
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | VLAN Configuration](#) on Page 125
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Port Filtering Profile](#) on Page 126

**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Basic Configuration**

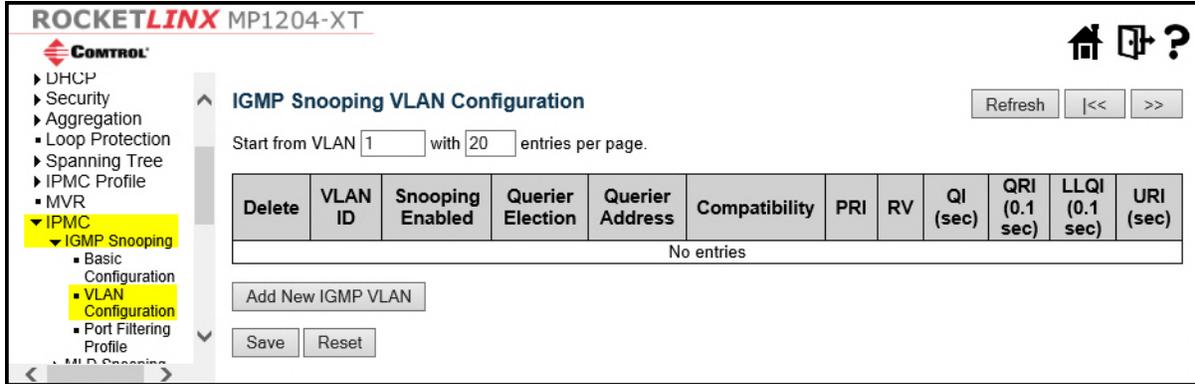
Use this page to configure IGMP Snooping for the MP1204-XT.



| Item                                 | Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Basic Configuration   |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Snooping Enabled                     | Enable the Global IGMP Snooping.   |
| Unregistered IPMCv4 Flooding Enabled | Enable unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding.<br>The flooding control takes effect only when IGMP Snooping is enabled.<br>When IGMP Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv4 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting.                             |
| IGMP SSM Range                       | SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.  |
| Leave Proxy Enabled                  | Enable IGMP Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages on the router side.   |
| Proxy Enabled                        | Enable IGMP Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages on the router side.  |
| Router Port                          | Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.<br>If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation acts as a router port. |
| Fast Leave                           | Enable the fast leave on the port.   |
| Throttling                           | Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.  |

**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | VLAN Configuration**

Each IGMP Snooping VLAN Configuration page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed are the ones with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

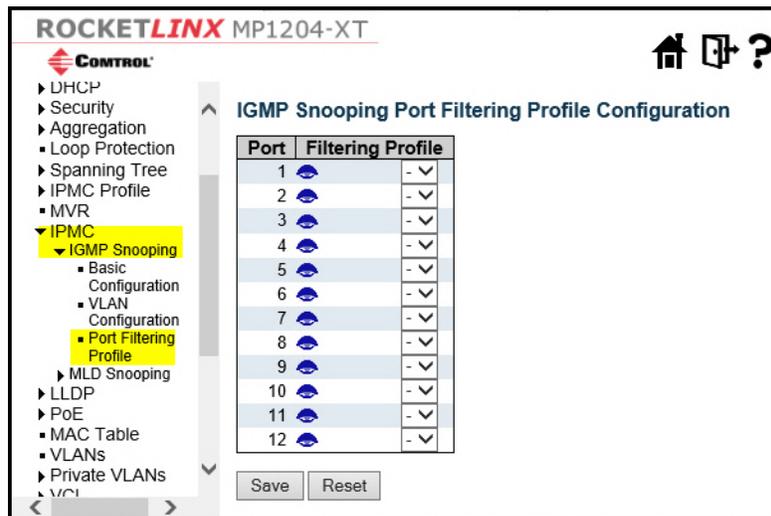


| Item                  | Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   VLAN Configuration   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Delete                | Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.  |
| VLAN ID               | The VLAN ID of the entry.   |
| IGMP Snooping Enabled | Enable the per-VLAN IGMP Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for IGMP Snooping.  |
| Querier Election      | Enable to join IGMP Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as an IGMP Non-Querier.  |
| Querier Address       | Define the IPv4 address as source address used in IP header for IGMP Querier election.<br><br>When the <b>Querier Address</b> is not set, system uses IPv4 management address of the IP interface associated with this VLAN.<br><br>When the IPv4 management address is not set, system uses the first available IPv4 management address.<br><br>Otherwise, system uses a pre-defined value. By default, this value is 192.168.250.250. |
| Compatibility         | Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of IGMP operating on hosts and routers within a network.<br><br>The allowed selection is <b>IGMP-Auto, Forced IGMPv1, Forced IGMPv2, Forced IGMPv3</b> , default compatibility value is <b>IGMP-Auto</b> .  |
| PRI                   | Priority of Interface. It indicates the IGMP control frame priority level generated by the MP1204-XT. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic.<br><br>The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.   |
| RV                    | Robustness Variable that allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a network.<br><br>The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.   |
| QI                    | Query Interval (QI) is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier.<br><br>The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.   |

| Item  | Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   VLAN Configuration (Continued)   |
|---|---|
| QRI   | <p>Query Response Interval (QRI) is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).</p>   |
| LLQI (LMQI for IGMP)  | <p>LLQI is the Last Member Query Time, which is the time value represented by the Last Member Query Interval, multiplied by the Last Member Query Count.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last member query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second).</p> |
| URI   | <p>URI is the Unsolicited Report Interval, which is the time between repetitions of a host's initial report of membership in a group.</p> <p>The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.</p>  |
|  | <p>Click to add a new IGMP VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry and then click Save. The specific VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.</p>   |

**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Port Filtering Profile**

Use this page to configure a Port Filtering Profile for IGMP Snooping.



| Item                      | Configuration   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Port Filtering Profile  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Port                      | The logical port for the settings.   |
| Filtering Profile         | Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. a summary about the designated profile is shown by clicking the view button.   |
| Profile Management Button | <p>You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the following button:</p>  View the list of the rules associated with the designated profile. |

**IPMC | MLD Snooping Menus**

The following pages are under the MLD Snooping menu:

- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Basic Configuration](#) on Page 127
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | VLAN Configuration](#) on Page 128
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Port Filtering Profile](#) on Page 130

**IPMC | MLD Snooping | Basic Configuration**

Use this page to configure basic MLD Snooping.

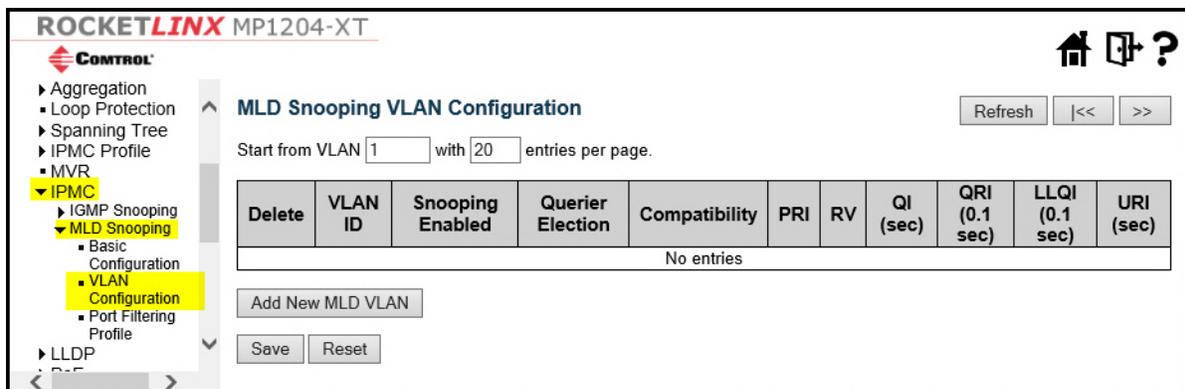
| Item                                | Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Basic Configuration  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Snooping Enable                     | Enable the Global MLD Snooping.  |
| Unregistered IPMCv6 Flooding Enable | Enable unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding.<br>The flooding control takes effect only when MLD Snooping is enabled.<br>When MLD Snooping is disabled, unregistered IPMCv6 traffic flooding is always active in spite of this setting. |
| MLD SSM Range                       | SSM (Source-Specific Multicast) Range allows the SSM-aware hosts and routers run the SSM service model for the groups in the address range.  |
| Leave Proxy Enable                  | Enable MLD Leave Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary leave messages to the router side.  |

| Item         | Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Basic Configuration (Continued)   |
|--------------|---|
| Proxy Enable | Enable MLD Proxy. This feature can be used to avoid forwarding unnecessary join and leave messages to the router side.  |
| Router Port  | Specify which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier.<br><br>If an aggregation member port is selected as a router port, the whole aggregation acts as a router port. |
| Fast Leave   | Enable the fast leave feature on the port.  |
| Throttling   | Enable to limit the number of multicast groups to which a switch port can belong.   |

**IPMC | MLD Snooping | VLAN Configuration**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed are the ones with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The VLAN input fields allow you to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

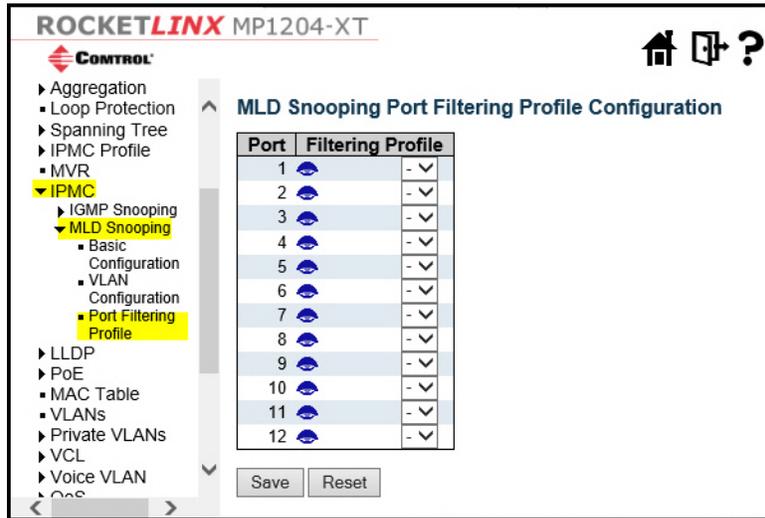


| Item                 | Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   VLAN Configuration   |
|----------------------|--|
| Delete               | Check to delete the entry. The designated entry is deleted during the next save.   |
| VLAN ID              | The VLAN ID of the entry.  |
| MLD Snooping Enabled | Enable the per-VLAN MLD Snooping. Up to 32 VLANs can be selected for MLD Snooping.   |
| Querier Election     | Enable to join MLD Querier election in the VLAN. Disable to act as a MLD Non-Querier.  |
| Compatibility        | Compatibility is maintained by hosts and routers taking appropriate actions depending on the versions of MLD operating on hosts and routers within a network.<br><br>The allowed selection is <b>MLD-Auto</b> , <b>Forced MLDv1</b> , <b>Forced MLDv2</b> , the default compatibility value is <b>MLD-Auto</b> .<br><br>It indicates the MLD control frame priority level generated by the MP1204-XT. These values can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic. |

| Item  | Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   VLAN Configuration (Continued)  |
|---|---|
| PRI   | Priority of Interface. The allowed range is 0 (best effort) to 7 (highest), default interface priority value is 0.  |
| RV  | <b>RV</b> (Robustness Variable) allows tuning for the expected packet loss on a link. The allowed range is 1 to 255, default robustness variable value is 2.  |
| QI  | <b>QI</b> (Query Interval) is the interval between General Queries sent by the Querier. The allowed range is 1 to 31744 seconds, default query interval is 125 seconds.   |
| QRI   | <b>QRI</b> (Query Response Interval) is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into the periodic General Queries. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default query response interval is 100 in tenths of seconds (10 seconds).  |
| LLQI  | <b>LLQI</b> (Last Listener Query Interval) is the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address Specific Queries sent in response to Version 1 Multicast Listener Done messages. It is also the Maximum Response Delay used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Multicast Address and Source Specific Query messages. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 in tenths of seconds, default last listener query interval is 10 in tenths of seconds (1 second). |
| URI   | <b>URI</b> (Unsolicited Report Interval) is the time between repetitions of a node's initial report of interest in a multicast address. The allowed range is 0 to 31744 seconds, default unsolicited report interval is 1 second.   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New MLD VLAN"/> | Click to add a new MLD VLAN. Specify the VID and configure the new entry and then click save. The specific MLD VLAN starts working after the corresponding static VLAN is also created.   |

**IPMC | MLD Snooping | Port Filtering Profile**

Use this page to configure a Port Filtering Profile for MLD Snooping.



| Item                      | Configuration   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Port Filtering Profile  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Port                      | The logical port for the settings.  |
| Filtering Profile         | Select the IPMC Profile as the filtering condition for the specific port. Summary about the designated profile is shown by clicking the view button.  |
| Profile Management Button | You can inspect the rules of the designated profile by using the view button:<br> View the rules associated with the designated profile. |

## Configuration | LLDP Menus

The following pages are under the LLDP menu.

- [LLDP | LLDP](#) on Page 131
- [LLDP | LLDP-MED](#) on Page 134

### LLDP | LLDP

Use this page to view current settings and if necessary, configure LLDP settings to suit your environment.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP**
      - LLDP-MED
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - Private VLANs
    - VCL
    - Voice VLAN
    - QoS
    - Mirroring
    - GVRP
    - sFlow
    - RingV2
    - DDMI
  - Monitor
  - Diagnostics
  - Maintenance

#### LLDP Configuration

##### LLDP Parameters

|             |    |         |
|-------------|----|---------|
| Tx Interval | 30 | seconds |
| Tx Hold     | 4  | times   |
| Tx Delay    | 2  | seconds |
| Tx Reinit   | 2  | seconds |

##### LLDP Interface Configuration

| Interface            | Mode    | CDP aware                | Optional TLVs                       |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |
|----------------------|---------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                      |         |                          | Port Descr                          | Sys Name                            | Sys Descr                           | Sys Capa                            | Mgmt Addr                           |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/2  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/3  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/4  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/5  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/6  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/7  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/8  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/9  | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/10 | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/11 | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/12 | Enabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

Save Reset

| Item            | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP  |
|-----------------|--|
| LLDP Parameters |  |
| Tx Interval     | The switch periodically transmits LLDP frames to its neighbors for having the network discovery information up-to-date. The interval between each LLDP frame is determined by the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 5 - 32768 seconds. |
| Tx Hold         | Each LLDP frame contains information about how long the information in the LLDP frame shall be considered valid. The LLDP information valid period is set to Tx Hold multiplied by Tx Interval seconds. Valid values are restricted to 2 - 10 times.   |

| Item                 | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP (Continued)  |
|----------------------|--|
| Tx Delay             | If some configuration is changed (for example, the IP address) a new LLDP frame is transmitted, but the time between the LLDP frames is always at least the value of Tx Delay seconds. Tx Delay cannot be larger than 1/4 of the Tx Interval value. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 8192 seconds.   |
| Tx Reinit            | When a port is disabled, LLDP is disabled or the switch is rebooted, an LLDP shutdown frame is transmitted to the neighboring units, signalling that the LLDP information isn't valid anymore. Tx Reinit controls the amount of seconds between the shutdown frame and a new LLDP initialization. Valid values are restricted to 1 - 10 seconds.   |
| LLDP Port Parameters |  |
| Port                 | The switch port number of the logical LLDP port.   |
| Mode                 | <p>Select LLDP mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Rx only</b> The MP1204-XT does not send out LLDP information, but LLDP information from neighbor units is analyzed.</li> <li>• <b>Tx only</b> The MP1204-XT drops the LLDP information received from neighbors, but sends out LLDP information.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> The MP1204-XT does not send out LLDP information, and drops the LLDP information received from neighbors.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled</b> The MP1204-XT sends out LLDP information, and analyzes the LLDP information received from neighbors.</li> </ul>  |
| CDP Aware            | <p>Select CDP awareness.</p> <p>The CDP operation is restricted to decoding incoming CDP frames (The switch doesn't transmit CDP frames). CDP frames are only decoded if LLDP on the port is enabled.</p> <p>Only CDP TLVs that can be mapped to a corresponding field in the LLDP neighbors' table are decoded. All other TLVs are discarded (Unrecognized CDP TLVs and discarded CDP frames are not shown in the LLDP statistics.). CDP TLVs are mapped onto LLDP neighbors' table as shown below.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Device ID</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>Chassis ID</b> field.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Address</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>Management Address</b> field. The CDP address TLV can contain multiple addresses, but only the first address is shown in the LLDP neighbors table.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Port ID</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>Port ID</b> field.</p> <p>CDP TLV <b>Version</b> and <b>Platform</b> is mapped to the LLDP <b>System Description</b> field.</p> <p>Both the CDP and LLDP support <b>system capabilities</b>, but the CDP capabilities cover capabilities that are not part of the LLDP. These capabilities are shown as <b>others</b> in the LLDP neighbors' table.</p> |

| Item                  | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP (Continued)  |
|-----------------------|--|
| CDP Aware (continued) | <p>If all ports have CDP awareness disabled the switch forwards CDP frames received from neighbor devices. If at least one port has CDP awareness enabled all CDP frames are terminated by the switch.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>When CDP awareness on a port is disabled the CDP information isn't removed immediately, but gets removed when the hold time is exceeded.</i></p> |
| Port Descr            | Optional TLV: When checked the <b>port description</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.  |
| Sys Name              | Optional TLV: When checked the <b>system name</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.   |
| Sys Descr             | Optional TLV: When checked the <b>system description</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.  |
| Sys Capa              | Optional TLV: When checked the <b>system capability</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.   |
| Mgmt Addr             | Optional TLV: When checked the <b>management address</b> is included in LLDP information transmitted.  |

LLDP | LLDP-MED

This page allows you to configure the LLDP-MED. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 📏 ?

- MP1204-XT
- ▶ Configuration
  - ▶ System
  - ▶ Green Ethernet
  - ▶ Ports
  - ▶ DHCP
  - ▶ Security
  - ▶ Aggregation
  - ▶ Loop Protection
  - ▶ Spanning Tree
  - ▶ IPMC Profile
  - ▶ MVR
  - ▶ IPMC
  - ▶ **LLDP**
    - LLDP
    - **LLDP-MED**
  - ▶ PoE
  - ▶ MAC Table
  - ▶ VLANs
  - ▶ Private VLANs
  - ▶ VCL
  - ▶ Voice VLAN
  - ▶ QoS
  - ▶ Mirroring
  - ▶ GVRP
  - ▶ sFlow
  - ▶ RingV2
  - ▶ DDMI
- ▶ Monitor
- ▶ Diagnostics
- ▶ Maintenance

### LLDP-MED Configuration

**Fast Start Repeat Count**

Fast start repeat count

**Transmit TLVs**

| Interface            | Capabilities | Policies | Location | PoE |
|----------------------|--------------|----------|----------|-----|
| GigabitEthernet 1/1  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/2  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/3  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/4  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/5  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/6  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/7  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/8  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/9  | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/10 | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/11 | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |
| GigabitEthernet 1/12 | ✓            | ✓        | ✓        | ✓   |

**Coordinates Location**

Latitude  ° North Longitude  ° East Altitude  Meters Map Datum

**Civic Address Location**

|                       |                      |                          |                      |                        |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Country code          | <input type="text"/> | State                    | <input type="text"/> | County                 | <input type="text"/> |
| City                  | <input type="text"/> | City district            | <input type="text"/> | Block (Neighborhood)   | <input type="text"/> |
| Street                | <input type="text"/> | Leading street direction | <input type="text"/> | Trailing street suffix | <input type="text"/> |
| Street suffix         | <input type="text"/> | House no.                | <input type="text"/> | House no. suffix       | <input type="text"/> |
| Landmark              | <input type="text"/> | Additional location info | <input type="text"/> | Name                   | <input type="text"/> |
| Zip code              | <input type="text"/> | Building                 | <input type="text"/> | Apartment              | <input type="text"/> |
| Floor                 | <input type="text"/> | Room no.                 | <input type="text"/> | Place type             | <input type="text"/> |
| Postal community name | <input type="text"/> | P.O. Box                 | <input type="text"/> | Additional code        | <input type="text"/> |

**Emergency Call Service**

Emergency Call Service

**Policies**

| Delete             | Policy ID | Application Type | Tag | VLAN ID | L2 Priority | DSCP |
|--------------------|-----------|------------------|-----|---------|-------------|------|
| No entries present |           |                  |     |         |             |      |

| Item                    | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Fast start repeat count |   |
| Fast start repeat count | <p>Rapid startup and Emergency Call Service Location Identification Discovery of endpoints is a critically important aspect of VoIP systems in general. In addition, it is best to advertise only those pieces of information which are specifically relevant to particular endpoint types (for example only advertise the voice network policy to permitted voice-capable devices), both in order to conserve the limited LLDPDU space and to reduce security and system integrity issues that can come with inappropriate knowledge of the network policy.</p> <p>With this in mind, LLDP-MED defines an LLDP-MED Fast Start interaction between the protocol and the application layers on top of the protocol, in order to achieve these related properties. Initially, a Network Connectivity Device only transmits LLDP TLVs in an LLDPDU. Only after an LLDP-MED Endpoint Device is detected, will an LLDP-MED capable Network Connectivity Device start to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs in outgoing LLDPDUs on the associated port. The LLDP-MED application temporarily speeds up the transmission of the LLDPDU to start within a second, when a new LLDP-MED neighbor has been detected in order share LLDP-MED information as fast as possible to new neighbors.</p> <p>Because there is a risk of an LLDP frame being lost during transmission between neighbors, it is recommended to repeat the fast start transmission multiple times to increase the possibility of the neighbors receiving the LLDP frame. With <b>Fast start repeat count</b> it is possible to specify the number of times the fast start transmission would be repeated. The recommended value is 4 times, given that 4 LLDP frames with a 1 second interval are transmitted, when an LLDP frame with new information is received.</p> <p>It should be noted that LLDP-MED and the LLDP-MED Fast Start mechanism is only intended to run on links between LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices, and as such does not apply to links between LAN infrastructure elements, including Network Connectivity Devices, or other types of links.</p> |
| Coordinates Location    |   |
| Latitude                | <p><b>Latitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within 0-90 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either North of the equator or South of the equator.</p>  |
| Longitude               | <p><b>Longitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within 0-180 degrees with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to specify the direction to either East of the prime meridian or West of the prime meridian.</p>  |
| Altitude                | <p><b>Altitude</b> SHOULD be normalized to within -32767 to 32767 with a maximum of 4 digits. It is possible to select between two altitude types (floors or meters).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Meters:</b> Representing meters of Altitude defined by the vertical datum specified.</li> <li>• <b>Floors:</b> Representing altitude in a form more relevant in buildings which have different floor-to-floor dimensions. An altitude = 0.0 is meaningful even outside a building, and represents ground level at the given latitude and longitude. Inside a building, 0.0 represents the floor level associated with ground level at the main entrance.</li> </ul>   |

| Item                     | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED (Continued)   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Map Datum                | <p>The <b>Map Datum</b> is used for the coordinates given in these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>WGS84:</b> (Geographical 3D) - World Geodesic System 1984, CRS Code 4327, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich.</li> <li>• <b>NAD83/NAVD88:</b> North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on land, not near tidal water (which would use Datum = NAD83/MLLW).</li> <li>• <b>NAD83/MLLW:</b> North American Datum 1983, CRS Code 4269, Prime Meridian Name: Greenwich; The associated vertical datum is Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW). This datum pair is to be used when referencing locations on water/sea/ocean.</li> </ul> |
| Civic Address Location   |   |
| Country code             | The two-letter ISO 3166 country code in capital ASCII letters - Example: DK, DE or US.  |
| State                    | National subdivisions (state, canton, region, province, prefecture).  |
| County                   | County, parish, gun (Japan), district.  |
| City                     | City, township, shi (Japan) - Example: Copenhagen.  |
| City district            | City division, borough, city district, ward, chou (Japan).  |
| Block (Neighborhood)     | Neighborhood, block.  |
| Street                   | Street - Example: Riverview.  |
| Leading street direction | Leading street direction - Example: N.  |
| Trailing street suffix   | Trailing street suffix - Example: SW.   |
| Street suffix            | Street suffix - Example: Ave, Blvd.   |
| House no.                | House number - Example: 1121.   |
| House no. suffix         | House number suffix - Example: A, 1/2.  |
| Landmark                 | Landmark or vanity address - Example: Columbia University.  |
| Additional location info | Additional location info - Example: South Wing.   |
| Name                     | Name (residence and office occupant) - Example: Smith, John.  |
| Zip code                 | Postal/zip code - Example: 2791.  |
| Building                 | Building (structure) - Example: Low Library.  |
| Apartment                | Unit (Apartment, suite) - Example: Apt 42.  |
| Floor                    | Floor - Example: 4.   |
| Room no.                 | Room number - Example: 450F.  |

| Item                   | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED (Continued)   |
|------------------------|---|
| Place type             | Place type - Example: Office.   |
| Postal community name  | Postal community name - Example: Leonia.  |
| P.O. Box               | Post office box (P.O. BOX) - Example: 12345.  |
| Additional code        | Additional code - Example: 1320300003.  |
| Emergency Call Service |   |
| Emergency Call Service | <b>Emergency Call Service</b> ELIN identifier data format is defined to carry the ELIN identifier as used during emergency call setup to a traditional CAMA or ISDN trunk-based PSAP. This format consists of a numerical digit string, corresponding to the ELIN to be used for emergency calling.   |
| Policies               |   |
| Delete                 | Check to delete the policy. It is deleted during the next save.   |
| Policy ID              | ID for the policy. This is auto generated and shall be used when selecting the policies that shall be mapped to the specific ports.   |
| Application Type       | <p>Intended use of the application types:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Voice</b> - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.</li> <li>2. <b>Voice Signaling</b> (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Voice application policy.</li> <li>3. <b>Guest Voice</b> - support a separate 'limited feature-set' voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.</li> <li>4. <b>Guest Voice Signaling</b> (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Guest Voice application policy.</li> <li>5. <b>Softphone Voice</b> - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops. This class of endpoints frequently does not support multiple VLANs, if at all, and are typically configured to use an 'untagged' VLAN or a single 'tagged' data specific VLAN. When a network policy is defined for use with an 'untagged' VLAN (see Tagged flag below), then the L2 priority field is ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.</li> <li>6. <b>Video Conferencing</b> - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.</li> <li>7. <b>Streaming Video</b> - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.</li> <li>8. <b>Video Signaling</b> (conditional) - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media. This application type should not be advertised if all the same network policies apply as those advertised in the Video Conferencing application policy.</li> </ol> |

| Item  | Configuration   LLDP   LLDP-MED (Continued)   |
|---|---|
| Tag   | <p><b>Tag</b> indicating whether the specified application type is using a 'tagged' or an 'untagged' VLAN.</p> <p><b>Untagged</b> indicates that the device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003. In this case, both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority fields are ignored and only the DSCP value has relevance.</p> <p><b>Tagged</b> indicates that the device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format, and that both the VLAN ID and the Layer 2 priority values are being used, as well as the DSCP value. The tagged format includes an additional field, known as the tag header. The tagged frame format also includes priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.</p> |
| VLAN ID   | VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003.  |
| L2 Priority   | <p><b>L2 Priority</b> is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. L2 Priority may specify one of eight priority levels (0 through 7), as defined by IEEE 802.1D-2004. A value of 0 represents use of the default priority as defined in IEEE 802.1D-2004.</p>  |
| DSCP  | <p><b>DSCP</b> value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. DSCP may contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63). A value of 0 represents use of the default DSCP value as defined in RFC 2475.</p>  |
|  | <p>Click the <b>Add New Policy</b> button to add a new policy. Specify the Application type, Tag, VLAN ID, L2 Priority and DSCP for the new policy. Click <b>Save</b>.</p> <p>The number of policies supported is 32.</p>   |
| Port Policies Configuration   |   |
| Port  | The port number to which the configuration applies.   |
| Policy Id   | The set of policies that shall apply to a given port. The set of policies is selected by check marking the check boxes that corresponds to the policies.  |

## Configuration | PoE Menus

The following pages are under the PoE sub-menu.

- [PoE | PoE](#) on Page 139
- [PoE | Power Scheduler](#) on Page 141
- [PoE | Power Reset](#) on Page 142

### PoE | PoE

This page allows you to inspect and configure the current PoE port settings.

| Item                         | Configuration   PoE   PoE   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Reserved Power determined by |   |
| Allocated mode               | In this mode, you can allocate the amount of power that each port may reserve. The allocated/reserved power for each port/PD is specified in the <b>Maximum Power</b> fields.   |
| Class mode                   | In <b>Class</b> mode, each port automatically determines how much power to reserve according to the class the connected PD belongs to, and reserves the power accordingly. Four different port classes exist and one for 4, 7, 15.4 or 30 Watts.<br><br>In <b>Class</b> mode the <b>Maximum Power</b> fields have no effect.  |
| LLDP-MED mode                | This <b>LLDP-MED</b> mode is similar to the <b>Class</b> mode expect that each port determine the amount power it reserves by exchanging PoE information using the LLDP protocol and reserves power accordingly. If no LLDP information is available for a port, the port reserves power using the <b>Class</b> mode<br><br>In <b>LLDP-MED</b> mode the <b>Maximum Power</b> fields have no effect. |

| Item                           | Configuration   PoE   PoE (Continued)   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Power Management Mode          |   |
| Actual Consumption             | In <b>Actual Consumption</b> mode the ports are shut down when the actual power consumption for all ports exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver or if the actual power consumption for a given port exceeds the reserved power for that port. The ports are shut down according to the ports priority. If two ports have the same priority the port with the highest port number is shut down.        |
| Reserved Power                 | In <b>Reserved Power</b> mode the ports are shut down when total reserved powered exceeds the amount of power that the power supply can deliver. In <b>Reserved Power</b> mode the port power is not turned on if the PD requests more power than available from the power supply.  |
| PoE Power Supply Configuration |   |
| Primary Power Supply (W)       | For being able to determine the amount of power the PD may use, it must be defined what amount of power a power source can deliver.<br>Valid values are in the range 0 to 240 Watts.  |
| PoE Port Configuration         |   |
| Port                           | This is the logical port number for this row.   |
| Mode                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable</b> - PoE disabled for the port.</li> <li>• <b>Enable</b> - Enables PoE for the port.</li> <li>• <b>Schedule</b> - Enables PoE for the port by scheduling.</li> </ul>   |
| Operation                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>802.3af</b> - Sets PoE protocol to IEEE 802.3af.</li> <li>• <b>802.3at</b> - Sets PoE protocol to IEEE 802.3at.</li> </ul>  |
| Priority                       | <p>The priority is used in the case where the remote devices require more power than the power supply can deliver. In this case, the port with the lowest priority is turned off starting from the port with the highest port number.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Low</b> - The lowest priority</li> <li>• <b>High</b> - The medium priority</li> <li>• <b>Critical</b> - The highest priority</li> </ul> |
| Maximum Power                  | The <b>Maximum Power</b> value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts that can be delivered to a remote device. Valid ranges are 0 to 30 W.   |

## PoE | Power Scheduler

This page provides power scheduling configurations. The entry is used to control the power alive interval on PoE port. You can set the specific interval to schedule power on/off in one week.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE**
      - Power Scheduler**
      - Power Reset
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
      - Private VLANs
    - VCL
      - MAC-based VLAN
      - Protocol-based VLAN
        - Protocol to Group
      - IP Subnet-based VLAN
    - Voice VLAN
    - QoS
    - Mirroring
    - GVRP
    - sFlow

**PoE Power Scheduling Control on Port 1**

Port 1

**Power Scheduling Interval Configuration**

| Sun.                     | Mon.                     | Tue.                     | Wed.                     | Thu.                     | Fri.                     | Sat.                     | Interval |         | Action  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------|---------|---|
|                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          |                          | Start    | End     |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 00:00    | - 00:29 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Power ON <input type="radio"/> Power OFF |

Apply

**Power Scheduling During** 00:00 - 05:59

| Time Interval | Day  |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|               | Sun. | Mon. | Tue. | Wed. | Thu. | Fri. | Sat. |
| 00:00 - 00:29 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 00:30 - 00:59 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 01:00 - 01:29 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 01:30 - 01:59 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 02:00 - 02:29 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 02:30 - 02:59 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 03:00 - 03:29 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 03:30 - 03:59 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 04:00 - 04:29 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 04:30 - 04:59 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 05:00 - 05:29 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |
| 05:30 - 05:59 | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    | ●    |

Save Reset

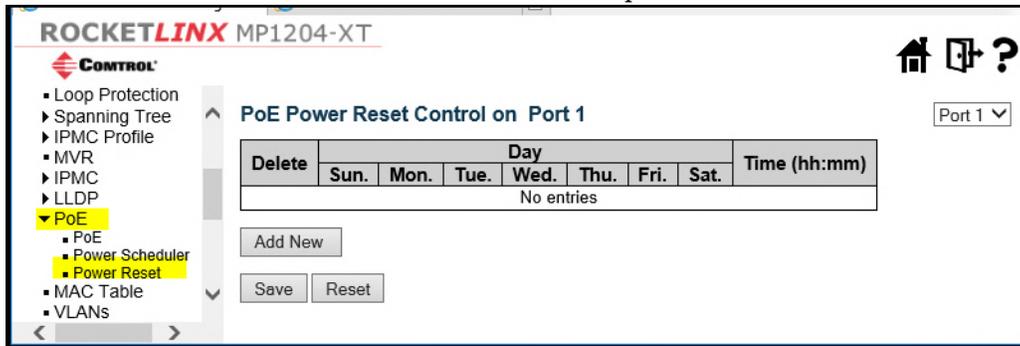
| Item     | Configuration   PoE   Power Scheduler  |
|----------|--|
|          | PoE Power Scheduling Control on Port #   |
| Port     | Select the port number that you want to schedule using the drop list.  |
|          | PoE Power Scheduling Interval Configuration  |
| Day      | Check marks indicate which day are members of the set.   |
| Interval | <b>Start</b> - Select the start hour and minute.<br><b>End</b> - Select the end hour and minute.   |
| Action   | <b>Power On</b> - Select the radio button to apply power on during the interval.<br><b>Power Off</b> - Select the radio button to apply power off during the interval. |

| Item                    | Configuration   PoE   Power Scheduler (Continued)   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Power Scheduling During |   |
| Time Interval           | There are 48 time interval one day. Each interval has 30 minutes.   |
| Day                     | Green indicates the power is on and red that it is off.<br>Directly changes check marks to indicate which day are members of the time interval.<br>Check or uncheck as needed to modify the scheduling table. |

The current scheduling state is displayed graphically during the week.

**PoE | Power Reset**

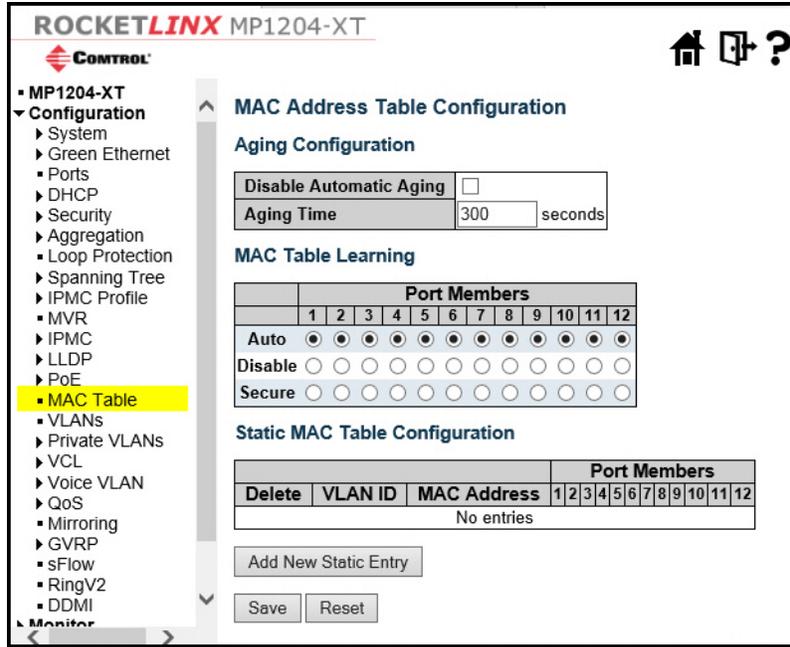
This page provides power reset entry configurations. The entry is used to control the power reset time on PoE port. It is allowed to create at maximum 5 entries for each PoE port.



| Item                                   | Configuration   PoE   PoE Reset  |
|--|--|
| Delete                                 | Check to delete the entry.<br>The designated entry is deleted during the next save.                      |
| Day                                    | Check marks indicate which day are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry. |
| Time (hh:mm)                           | <b>hh</b> - Select the hour.<br><b>mm</b> - Select the minute.   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New"/> | Click to add a new reset entry.  |

## Configuration | MAC Table

The MAC Address Table is configured on this page. Set timeouts for entries in the dynamic MAC Table and configure the static MAC table.



| Item                      | Configuration   MAC Table  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Aging Configuration       |  |
| Disable Automatic Aging   | Disable the automatic aging of dynamic entries by ticking the item.  |
| Aging Time                | Enter a value in seconds.<br>The allowed range is 10 to 1000000 seconds.   |
| MAC Table Learning        |  |
| Auto                      | Learning is done automatically as soon as a frame with unknown SMAC is received.   |
| Disable                   | No learning is done.   |
| Secure                    | Only static MAC entries are learned, all other frames are dropped.<br><b>Note:</b> Make sure that the link used for managing the switch is added to the Static Mac Table before changing to secure learning mode, otherwise the management link is lost and can only be restored by using another non-secure port or by connecting to the switch via the serial interface. |
| Static MAC Table Learning |  |
| Delete                    | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.   |
| VLAN ID                   | The VLAN ID of the entry.  |
| MAC Address               | The MAC address of the entry.  |

| Item   | Configuration   MAC Table (Continued)  |
|--|--|
| Port Members   | Check marks indicate which ports are members of the entry. Check or uncheck as needed to modify the entry.   |
| <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">Add New Static Entry</div> | Click the <b>Add New Static Entry</b> button to add a new entry to the static MAC table. Specify the VLAN ID, MAC address, and port members for the new entry. Click <b>Save</b> . |

## Configuration | VLANs

This page allows for controlling VLAN configuration on the MP1204-XT. The page is divided into a global section and a per-port configuration section.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 🗺️ ?

- MP1204-XT
- ▾ Configuration
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMM
- Monitor
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### Global VLAN Configuration

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Allowed Access VLANs         | 1    |
| Ethertype for Custom S-ports | 88A8 |

### Port VLAN Configuration

| Port | Mode   | Port VLAN | Port Type | Ingress Filtering                   | Ingress Acceptance  | Egress Tagging | Allowed VLANs | Forbidden VLANs |
|------|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| *    | <>     | 1         | <>        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <>                  | <>             | 1             |                 |
| 1    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 2    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 3    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 4    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 5    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 6    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 7    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 8    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 9    | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 10   | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 11   | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |
| 12   | Access | 1         | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Tagged and Untagged | Untag All      | 1             |                 |

Save
Reset

| Items                        | Configuration   VLANs  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Global VLAN Configuration    |  |
| Allowed Access VLANs         | <p>This field shows the allowed Access VLANs, i.e. it only affects ports configured as Access ports. Ports in other modes are members of all VLANs specified in the Allowed VLANs field. By default, only VLAN 1 is enabled. More VLANs may be created by using a list syntax where the individual elements are separated by commas. Ranges are specified with a dash separating the lower and upper bound.</p> <p>The following example creates VLANs 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 200, and 300: 1,10-13,200,300. Spaces are allowed in between the delimiters.</p> |
| Ethertype for Custom S-ports | <p>This field specifies the ethertype/TPID (specified in hexadecimal) used for Custom S-ports. The setting is in force for all ports whose <b>Port Type</b> is set to <b>S-Custom-Port</b>.</p>  |

| Items                   | Configuration   VLANs (Continued)   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Port VLAN Configuration |   |
| Port                    | This is the logical port number of this row.  |
| Mode                    | <p>The port mode (default is <b>Access</b>) determines the fundamental behavior of the port in question. A port can be in one of three modes as described below.</p> <p>Whenever a particular mode is selected, the remaining fields in that row are either grayed out or made changeable depending on the mode in question.</p> <p>Grayed out fields show the value that the port gets when the mode is applied.</p> <p><b>Access</b> ports are normally used to connect to end stations. Dynamic features like Voice VLAN may add the port to more VLANs behind the scenes. Access ports have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Member of exactly one VLAN, the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Access VLAN), which by default is 1</li> <li>• Accepts untagged and C-tagged frames</li> <li>• Discards all frames that are not classified to the Access VLAN</li> <li>• On egress all frames classified to the Access VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other (dynamically added VLANs) are transmitted tagged</li> </ul> <p><b>Trunk</b> ports can carry traffic on multiple VLANs simultaneously, and are normally used to connect to other switches. Trunk ports have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By default, a trunk port is member of all VLANs (1-4095)</li> <li>• The VLANs that a trunk port is member of may be limited by the use of Allowed VLANs</li> <li>• Frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are discarded</li> <li>• By default, all frames but frames classified to the Port VLAN (a.k.a. Native VLAN) get tagged on egress. Frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get C-tagged on egress</li> <li>• Egress tagging can be changed to tag all frames, in which case only tagged frames are accepted on ingress</li> </ul> <p><b>Hybrid</b> ports resemble <b>Trunk</b> ports in many ways, but adds additional port configuration features. In addition to the characteristics described for <b>Trunk</b> ports, <b>Hybrid</b> ports have these abilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be configured to be VLAN tag unaware, C-tag aware, S-tag aware, or S-custom-tag aware</li> <li>• Ingress filtering can be controlled</li> <li>• Ingress acceptance of frames and configuration of egress tagging can be configured independently</li> </ul> |
| Port VLAN               | <p>Determines the port's VLAN ID (a.k.a. PVID). Allowed VLANs are in the range 1 through 4095, default being 1.</p> <p>On ingress, frames get classified to the Port VLAN if the port is configured as VLAN unaware, the frame is untagged, or VLAN awareness is enabled on the port, but the frame is priority tagged (VLAN ID = 0).</p> <p>On egress, frames classified to the Port VLAN do not get tagged if Egress Tagging configuration is set to untag Port VLAN.</p> <p>The Port VLAN is called an <b>Access VLAN</b> for ports in <b>Access</b> mode and <b>Native VLAN</b> for ports in <b>Trunk</b> or <b>Hybrid</b> mode.</p>  |

| Items              | Configuration   VLANs (Continued)   |
|--------------------|---|
| Port Type          | <p>Ports in <b>Hybrid</b> mode allow for changing the port type, that is, whether a frame's VLAN tag is used to classify the frame on ingress to a particular VLAN, and if so, which TPID it reacts on. Likewise, on egress, the Port Type determines the TPID of the tag, if a tag is required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unaware:</b> On ingress, all frames, whether carrying a VLAN tag or not, get classified to the Port VLAN, and possible tags are not removed on egress.</li> <li>• <b>C-Port:</b> On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they are tagged with a <b>C-tag</b>.</li> <li>• <b>S-Port:</b> On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with TPID = 0x8100 or 0x88A8 get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they are tagged with an <b>S-tag</b>.</li> <li>• <b>S-Custom-Port:</b> On ingress, frames with a VLAN tag with a TPID = 0x8100 or equal to the Ethertype configured for <b>Custom-S</b> ports get classified to the VLAN ID embedded in the tag. If a frame is untagged or priority tagged, the frame gets classified to the Port VLAN. If frames must be tagged on egress, they are tagged with the custom <b>S-tag</b>.</li> </ul> |
| Ingress Filtering  | <p><b>Hybrid</b> ports allow for changing ingress filtering. <b>Access</b> and <b>Trunk</b> ports always have ingress filtering enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If ingress filtering is enabled (check box is checked), frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of get discarded.</li> <li>• If ingress filtering is disabled, frames classified to a VLAN that the port is not a member of are accepted and forwarded to the switch engine. However, the port never transmits frames classified to VLANs that it is not a member of.</li> </ul>  |
| Ingress Acceptance | <p><b>Hybrid</b> ports allow for changing the type of frames that are accepted on ingress.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Tagged and Untagged</b> - Both tagged and untagged frames are accepted.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged Only</b> - Only tagged frames are accepted on ingress. Untagged frames are discarded.</li> <li>• <b>Untagged Only</b> - Only untagged frames are accepted on ingress. Tagged frames are discarded.</li> </ul>   |
| Egress Tagging     | <p>Ports in <b>Trunk</b> and <b>Hybrid</b> mode may control the tagging of frames on egress.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Untag Port VLAN</b> - Frames classified to the Port VLAN are transmitted untagged. Other frames are transmitted with the relevant tag.</li> <li>• <b>Tag All</b> - All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted with a tag.</li> <li>• <b>Untag All</b> - All frames, whether classified to the Port VLAN or not, are transmitted without a tag.</li> </ul> <p>This option is only available for ports in <b>Hybrid</b> mode.</p>   |
| Allowed VLANs      | <p>Ports in <b>Trunk</b> and <b>Hybrid</b> mode may control which VLANs they are allowed to become members of. Access ports can only be member of one VLAN, the <b>Access</b> VLAN.</p> <p>The field's syntax is identical to the syntax used in the <b>Enabled VLANs</b> field. By default, a <b>Trunk</b> or <b>Hybrid</b> port becomes a member of all VLANs, and is therefore set to 1-4095.</p> <p>The field may be left empty, which means that the port does not become member of any VLANs.</p>   |

| Items           | Configuration   VLANs (Continued)   |
|-----------------|---|
| Forbidden VLANs | <p>A port may be configured to never be member of one or more VLANs. This is particularly useful when dynamic VLAN protocols like MVRP and GVRP must be prevented from dynamically adding ports to VLANs.</p> <p>The trick is to mark such VLANs as forbidden on the port in question. The syntax is identical to the syntax used in the <b>Enabled VLANs</b> field.</p> <p>By default, the field is left blank, which means that the port may become a member of all possible VLANs.</p> |

## Configuration | Private VLANs Menu

The following pages are under the Private VLAN menu:

- [Private VLANs | Membership](#) on Page 147
- [Private VLANs | Port Isolation](#) on Page 148

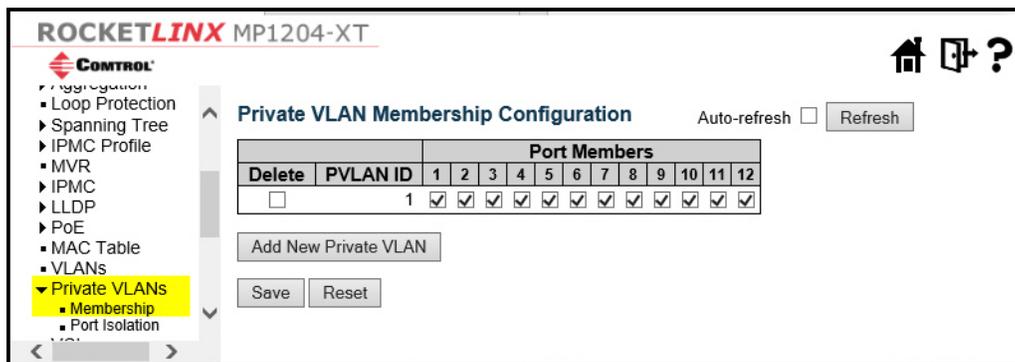
### Private VLANs | Membership

The Private VLAN membership configurations for the switch can be monitored and modified here. Private VLANs can be added or deleted here. Port members of each Private VLAN can be added or removed here.

Private VLANs are based on the source port mask, and there are no connections to VLANs. This means that VLAN IDs and Private VLAN IDs can be identical.

A port must be a member of both a VLAN and a Private VLAN to be able to forward packets. By default, all ports are VLAN unaware and members of VLAN 1 and Private VLAN 1.

A VLAN unaware port can only be a member of one VLAN, but it can be a member of multiple Private VLANs.



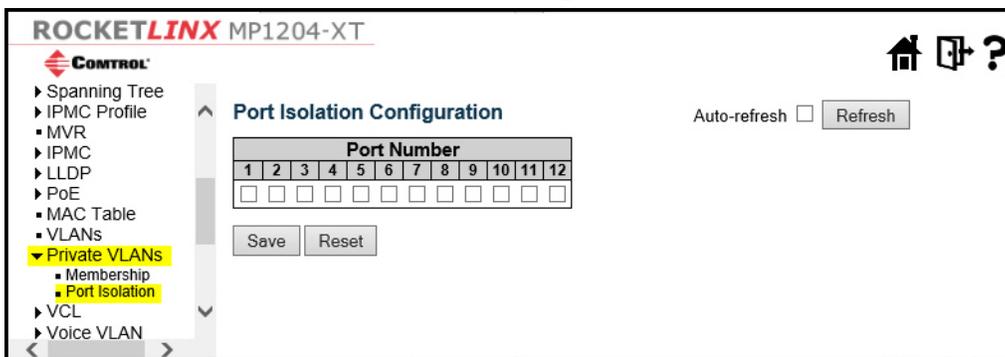
| Item         | Configuration   Private VLANs   Membership  |
|--------------|---|
| Delete       | To delete a private VLAN entry, check this box. The entry is deleted during the next save.  |
| PVLAN ID     | Indicates the ID of this particular private VLAN.   |
| Port members | A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each private VLAN ID. To include a port in a Private VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the Private VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked. |

| Item                        | Configuration   Private VLANs   Membership (Continued)   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <p>Add New Private VLAN</p> | <p>Click the <b>Add New Private VLAN</b> button to add a new private VLAN ID. An empty row is added to the table, and the private VLAN can be configured as needed. The allowed range for a private VLAN ID is the same as the switch port number range. Any values outside this range are not accepted, and a warning message appears. Click <b>OK</b> to discard the incorrect entry, or click <b>Cancel</b> to return to the editing and make a correction.</p> <p>The Private VLAN is enabled when you click <b>Save</b>.</p> <p>The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new Private VLANs.</p> |

**Private VLANs | Port Isolation**

This page is used for enabling or disabling port isolation on ports in a Private VLAN.

A port member of a VLAN can be isolated to other isolated ports on the same VLAN and Private VLAN.



| Item                | Configuration   Private VLANs   Port Isolation   |
|---------------------|--|
| <p>Port Members</p> | <p>A check box is provided for each port of a private VLAN.</p> <p>When checked, port isolation is enabled on that port.</p> <p>When unchecked, port isolation is disabled on that port.</p> <p>By default, port isolation is disabled on all ports.</p>   |
| <p>Buttons</p>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the <b>Auto-refresh</b> box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.</li> <li>• Click the <b>Refresh</b> button to refresh the page immediately.</li> <li>• Click the <b>Save</b> button to save changes.</li> <li>• Click the <b>Reset</b> button to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.</li> </ul> |

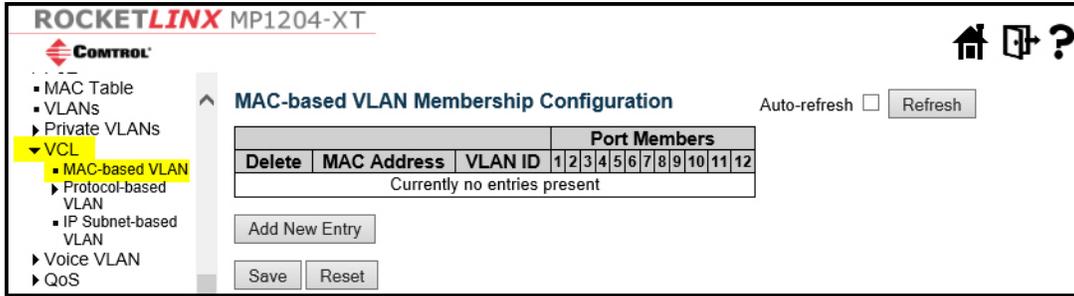
**Configuration | VCL Menu**

The following menus or pages are under the VCL menu.

- [VCL | MAC-Based VLAN](#) on Page 149
- [VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN Menu](#) on Page 150
- [VCL | IP Subnet-Based VLAN](#) on Page 152

VCL | MAC-Based VLAN

The MAC-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding and deleting MAC-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.



| Item  | Configuration   VCL   MAC-Based VLAN  |
|---|---|
| Delete  | To delete a MAC-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry is deleted in the stack.   |
| MAC Address   | Indicates the MAC address.  |
| VLAN ID   | Indicates the VLAN ID.  |
| Port Members  | A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each MAC-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a MAC-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the MAC-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.  |
|  | Click the <b>Add New Entry</b> button to add a new MAC-based VLAN entry. An empty row is added to the table, and the MAC-based VLAN entry can be configured as needed. Any unicast MAC address can be configured for the MAC-based VLAN entry. No broadcast or multicast MAC addresses are allowed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.<br><br>The MAC-based VLAN entry is enabled when you click the <b>Save</b> button. A MAC-based VLAN without any port members is deleted when you click <b>Save</b> .<br><br>The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new MAC-based VLANs. The maximum possible MAC-based VLAN entries are limited to 256. |
|  | Click to save changes.  |
|  | Click to undo any changes made locally and revert to previously saved values.   |
| Auto-refresh  | Check this box to refresh the page automatically. Automatic refresh occurs every 3 seconds.   |
|  | Refreshes the displayed table.  |
|  | Updates the table starting from the first entry in the MAC-based VLAN Table.  |
|  | Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.  |

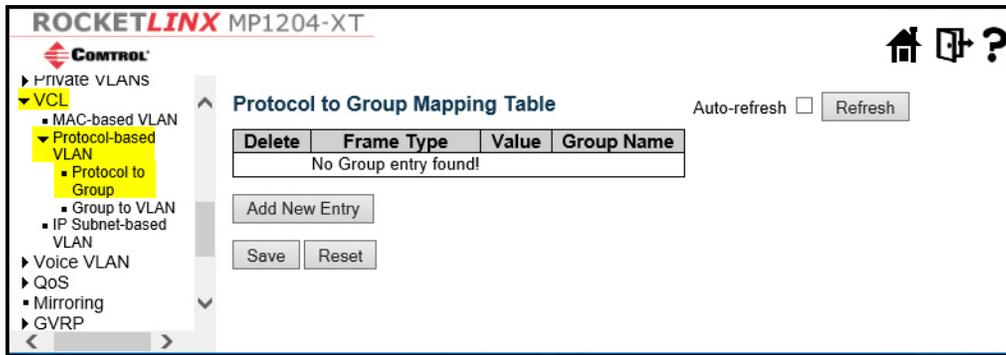
VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN Menu

The following pages are under the Protocol-Based VLAN menu

- [VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Protocol to Group](#) on Page 150
- [VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Group to VLAN](#) on Page 151

VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Protocol to Group

This page allows you to add new protocols to Group Name (unique for each Group) mapping entries as well as allow you to see and delete already mapped entries for the MP1204-XT.

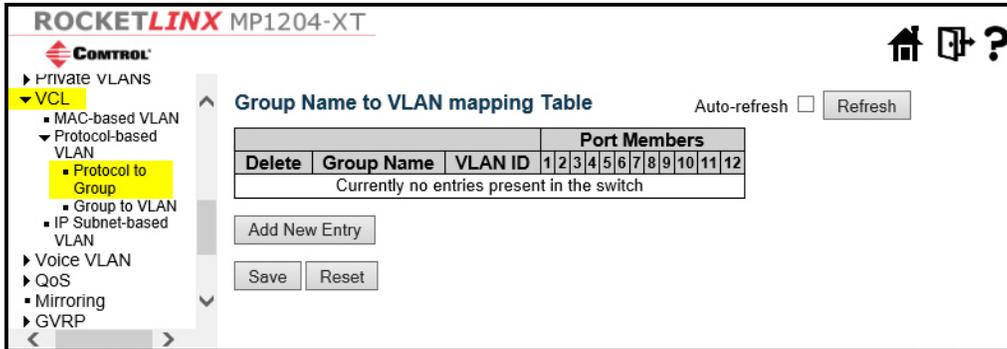


| Item       | Configuration   VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Protocol to Group   |
|------------|---|
| Delete     | To delete a <b>Protocol to Group Name</b> map entry, check this box. The entry is deleted on the MP1204-XT during the next Save.  |
| Frame Type | <p><b>Frame Type</b> can have one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ethernet</li> <li>• LLC</li> <li>• SNAP</li> </ul> <p><i>Note: On changing the Frame type field, valid value of the following text field varies depending on the new frame type you selected.</i></p>   |
| Value      | <p>Valid value that can be entered in this text field depends on the option selected from the preceding <b>Frame Type</b> selection menu.</p> <p>Below is the criteria for three different <b>Frame Types</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For <b>Ethernet</b>: Values in the text field when Ethernet is selected as a Frame Type is called etype. Valid values for etype ranges from 0x0600-0xffff</li> <li>• For <b>LLC</b>: Valid value in this case is comprised of two different sub-values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)</li> <li>- SSAP: 1-byte long string (0x00-0xff)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For <b>SNAP</b>: Valid value in this case also is comprised of two different sub-values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>OUI</b>: OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) is value in format of xx-xx-xx where each pair (xx) in string is a hexadecimal value ranges from 0x00-0xff.</li> <li>- <b>PID</b>: If the OUI is hexadecimal 000000, the protocol ID is the Ethernet type (EtherType) field value for the protocol running on top of SNAP; if the OUI is an OUI for a particular organization, the protocol ID is a value assigned by that organization to the protocol running on top of SNAP.</li> </ul> <p>In other words, if value of OUI field is 00-00-00 then value of PID is etype (0x0600-0xffff) and if value of OUI is other than 00-00-00 then valid value of PID is any value from 0x0000 to 0xffff.</p> </li> </ul> |

| Item   | Configuration   VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Protocol to Group (Continued)  |
|--|--|
| Group Name                                   | A valid <b>Group Name</b> is a unique 16-character long string for every entry which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9).<br><i>Note: Special character and underscore(_) are not allowed.</i> |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new entry in the mapping table.   |

**VCL | Protocol-Based VLAN | Group to VLAN**

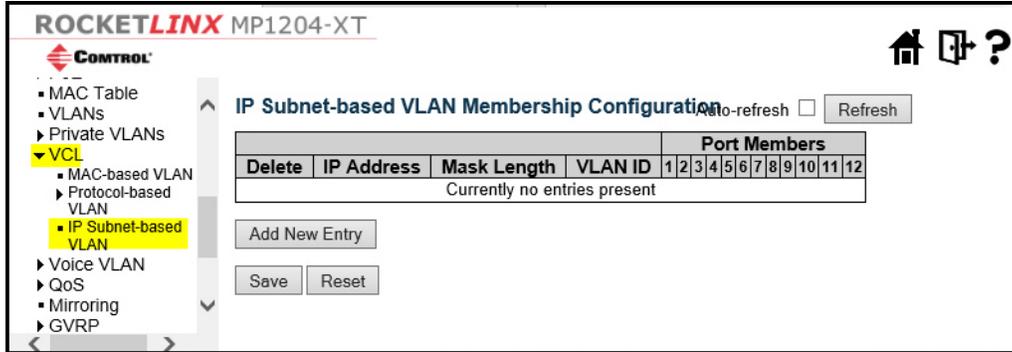
This page allows you to map a already configured Group Name to a VLAN for the MP1204-XT.



| Item   | Configuration   VCL   Protocol-Based VLAN   Group to VLAN   |
|--|---|
| Delete                                       | To delete a <b>Group Name</b> to VLAN map entry, check this box. The entry is deleted on the switch during the next <b>Save</b> .   |
| Group Name                                   | A valid <b>Group Name</b> is a string at the most 16 characters which consists of a combination of alphabets (a-z or A-Z) and integers(0-9), no special character is allowed. whichever Group name you try map to a VLAN must be present in Protocol to Group mapping table and must not be pre-used by any other existing mapping entry on this page.                        |
| VLAN ID                                      | Indicates the ID to which <b>Group Name</b> is mapped. A valid VLAN ID ranges from 1-4095.  |
| Port Members                                 | A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each Group Name to VLAN ID mapping. To include a port in a mapping, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the mapping, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked.   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click the <b>Add New Entry</b> button to add a new entry in mapping table. An empty row is added to the table, the Group Name, VLAN ID and port members can be configured as needed. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.<br>The <b>Delete</b> button can be used to undo the addition of new entry. The maximum possible Group to VLAN mappings are limited to 64. |

VCL | IP Subnet-Based VLAN

The IP subnet-based VLAN entries can be configured here. This page allows for adding, updating and deleting IP subnet-based VLAN entries and assigning the entries to different ports. This page shows only static entries.



| Item  | Configuration   VCL   IP Subnet-based VLAN   |
|---|--|
| Delete  | To delete a IP subnet-based VLAN entry, check this box and press save. The entry is deleted in the stack.  |
| VCE ID  | Indicates the index of the entry. It is user configurable. It's value ranges from 0-128. If a VCE ID is 0, application auto-generates the VCE ID for that entry. Deletion and lookup of IP subnet-based VLAN are based on <b>VCE ID</b> .  |
| IP Address  | Indicates the IP address.  |
| Mask Length   | Indicates the network mask length.   |
| VLAN ID   | Indicates the VLAN ID. <b>VLAN ID</b> can be changed for the existing entries.   |
| Port Members  | A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each IP subnet-based VLAN entry. To include a port in a IP subnet-based VLAN, check the box. To remove or exclude the port from the IP subnet-based VLAN, make sure the box is unchecked. By default, no ports are members, and all boxes are unchecked. |
|  | Click to add a new IP subnet-based VLAN entry. Legal values for a VLAN ID are 1 through 4095.  |

## Configuration | Voice VLAN Menu

The following pages are under the Voice VLAN menu:

- [Voice VLAN | Configuration](#) on Page 153
- [Voice VLAN | OUI](#) on Page 155

### Voice VLAN | Configuration

The Voice VLAN feature enables voice traffic forwarding on the Voice VLAN, then the switch can classify and schedule network traffic. It is recommended that there be two VLANs on a port - one for voice, one for data. Before connecting the IP device to the switch, the IP phone should configure the voice VLAN ID correctly. It should be configured through its own GUI.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for the ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT switch. The left sidebar contains a navigation tree with 'Voice VLAN' expanded to 'Configuration'. The main content area is divided into two sections:

**Voice VLAN Configuration**

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| Mode          | Disabled      |
| VLAN ID       | 1000          |
| Aging Time    | 86400 seconds |
| Traffic Class | 7 (High)      |

**Port Configuration**

| Port | Mode     | Security | Discovery Protocol |
|------|----------|----------|--------------------|
| *    | <>       | <>       | <>                 |
| 1    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 2    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 3    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 4    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 5    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 6    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 7    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 8    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 9    | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 10   | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 11   | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |
| 12   | Disabled | Disabled | OUI                |

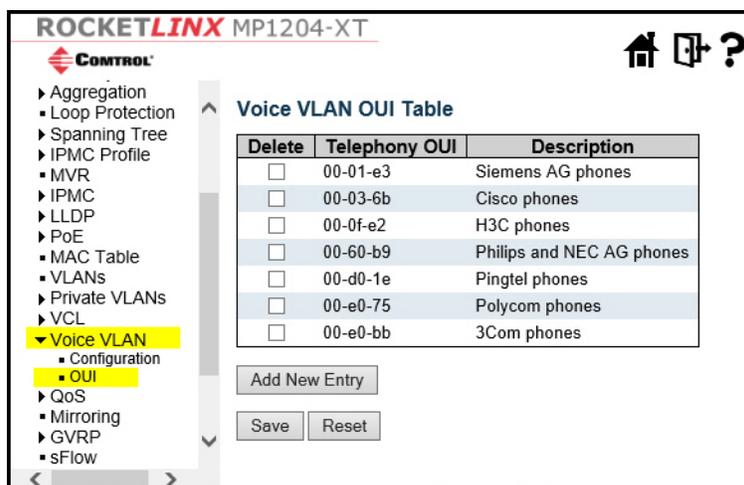
Buttons for 'Save' and 'Reset' are located at the bottom of the configuration area.

| Item       | Configuration   Voice VLAN   Configuration   |
|------------|--|
| Mode       | <p>Indicates the Voice VLAN mode operation. We must disable MSTP feature before we enable Voice VLAN. It can avoid the conflict of ingress filtering. Possible modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable Voice VLAN mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable Voice VLAN mode operation.</li> </ul> |
| VLAN ID    | <p>Indicates the Voice VLAN ID. It should be a unique VLAN ID in the system and cannot equal each port PVID. It is a conflict in configuration if the value equals management VID, MVR VID, PVID etc. The allowed range is 1 to 4095.</p>  |
| Aging Time | <p>Indicates the Voice VLAN secure learning aging time. The allowed range is 10 to 10000000 seconds. It is used when security mode or auto detect mode is enabled. In other cases, it is based on hardware aging time. The actual aging time is situated between the [age_time; 2 * age_time] interval.</p>  |

| Item                    | Configuration   Voice VLAN   Configuration (Continued)   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Traffic Class           | Indicates the Voice VLAN traffic class. All traffic on the Voice VLAN is applied this class.   |
| Port Mode               | <p>Indicates the Voice VLAN port mode. Possible port modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disjoin from Voice VLAN.</li> <li>• <b>Auto:</b> Enable auto detect mode. It detects whether there is VoIP phone attached to the specific port and configures the Voice VLAN members automatically.</li> <li>• <b>Forced:</b> Force join to Voice VLAN.</li> </ul>   |
| Port Security           | <p>Indicates the Voice VLAN port security mode. When the function is enabled, all non-telephonic MAC addresses in the Voice VLAN are blocked for 10 seconds. Possible port modes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Enable Voice VLAN security mode operation.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Disable Voice VLAN security mode operation.</li> </ul>   |
| Port Discovery Protocol | <p>Indicates the Voice VLAN port discovery protocol. It only works when auto detect mode is enabled. We should enable LLDP feature before configuring discovery protocol to <b>LLDP</b> or <b>Both</b>. Changing the discovery protocol to <b>OUI</b> or <b>LLDP</b> restarts auto detect process. Possible discovery protocols are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OUI:</b> Detect telephony device by OUI address.</li> <li>• <b>LLDP:</b> Detect telephony device by LLDP.</li> <li>• <b>Both:</b> Both OUI and LLDP.</li> </ul> |

## Voice VLAN | OUI

Configure the VOICE VLAN OUI table on this page. The maximum number of entries is 16. Modifying the OUI table restarts auto detection of OUI process.



| Item   | Configuration   Voice VLAN   OUI  |
|--|---|
| Delete                                       | Check to delete the entry. It is deleted during the next save.  |
| Telephony OUI                                | A telephony OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. It must be 6 characters long and the input format is "xx-xx-xx" (x is a hexadecimal digit). |
| Description                                  | The description of OUI address. Normally, it describes which vendor telephony device it belongs to. The allowed string length is 0 to 32.   |
| <input type="button" value="Add New Entry"/> | Click to add a new access management entry.   |

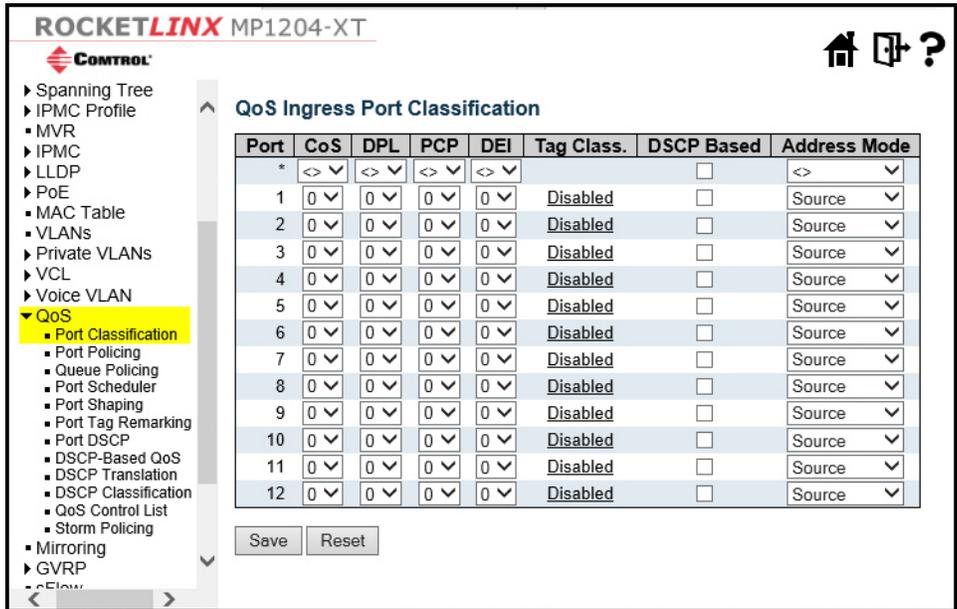
## Configuration | QoS Menu

The following page are under the QoS menu.

- [QoS | Port Classification](#) on Page 156
- [QoS | Port Policing](#) on Page 157
- [QoS | Queue Policing](#) on Page 158
- [QoS | Port Scheduler](#) on Page 159
- [QoS | Port Shaping](#) on Page 160
- [QoS | Port Tag Remarking](#) on Page 161
- [QoS | Port DSCP](#) on Page 162
- [QoS | DSCP-Based QoS](#) on Page 163
- [QoS | DSCP Translation](#) on Page 164
- [QoS | DSCP Classification](#) on Page 165
- [QoS | QoS Control List](#) on Page 166
- [QoS | Storm Policing](#) on Page 170

QoS | Port Classification

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switch ports.

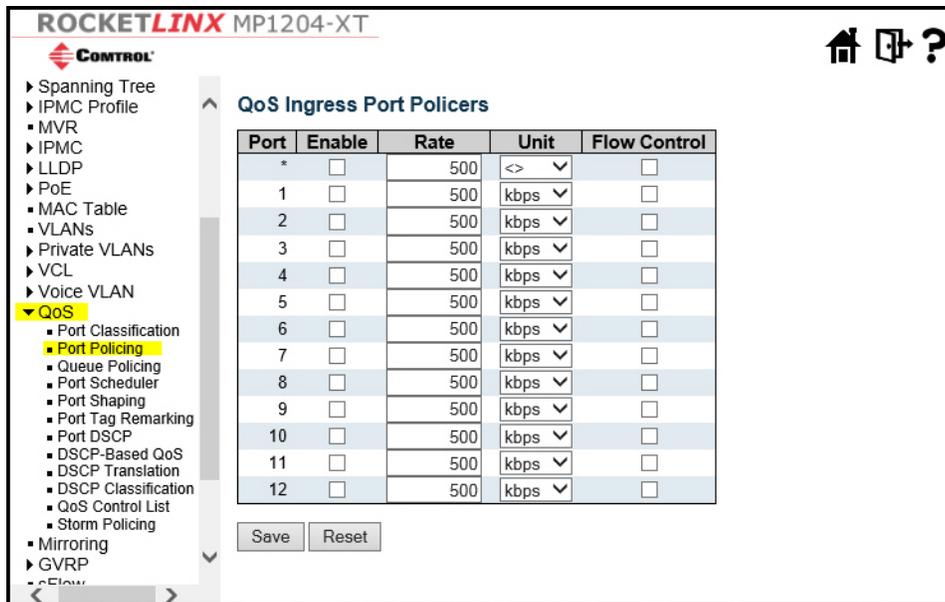


| Item | Configuration   QoS   Port Classification   |
|------|---|
| Port | The port number for which the configuration below applies.  |
| CoS  | <p>Controls the default class of service.</p> <p>All frames are classified to a CoS. There is a one to one mapping between CoS, queue and priority. A CoS of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a CoS that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default CoS.</p> <p>The classified CoS can be overruled by a QCL entry.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the default CoS has been dynamically changed, then the actual default CoS is shown in parentheses after the configured default CoS.</p> |
| DPL  | <p>Controls the default drop precedence level.</p> <p>All frames are classified to a drop precedence level.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is equal to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware, the frame is tagged and Tag Class. is enabled, then the frame is classified to a DPL that is mapped from the PCP and DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DPL.</p> <p>The classified DPL can be overruled by a QCL entry.</p>  |
| PCP  | <p>Controls the default PCP value.</p> <p>All frames are classified to a PCP value.</p> <p>If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the PCP value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default PCP value.</p>   |

| Item         | Configuration   QoS   Port Classification (Continued)  |
|--------------|--|
| DEI          | Controls the default DEI value.<br>All frames are classified to a DEI value.<br>If the port is VLAN aware and the frame is tagged, then the frame is classified to the DEI value in the tag. Otherwise the frame is classified to the default DEI value.   |
| Tag Class.   | Shows the classification mode for tagged frames on this port.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Disabled:</b> Use default CoS and DPL for tagged frames.</li> <li><b>Enabled:</b> Use mapped versions of PCP and DEI for tagged frames.</li> </ul> Click the mode in order to configure the mode and/or mapping.<br><i>Note: This setting has no effect if the port is VLAN unaware. Tagged frames received on VLAN unaware ports are always classified to the default CoS and DPL.</i> |
| DSCP Based   | Click to enable DSCP Based QoS Ingress Port Classification.  |
| Address Mode | The IP/MAC address mode specifying whether the QCL classification must be based on source (SMAC/SIP) or destination (DMAC/DIP) addresses on this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Source:</b> Enable SMAC/SIP matching.</li> <li><b>Destination:</b> Enable DMAC/DIP matching.</li> </ul>   |

### QoS | Port Policing

This page allows you to configure the Policer settings for all switch ports.

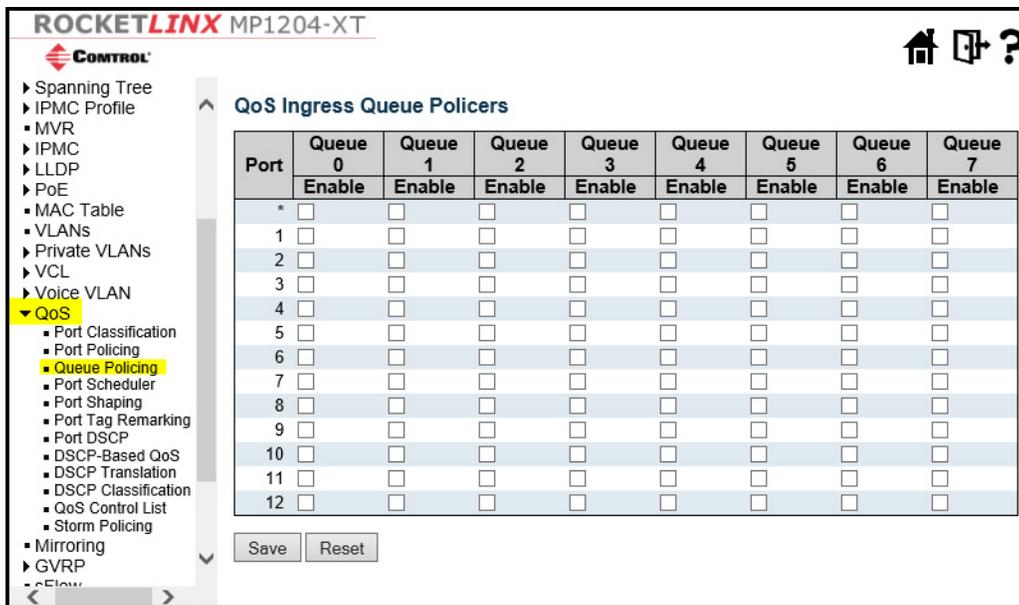


| Item    | Configuration   QoS   Port Policing                          |
|---------|--|
| Port    | The port number for which the configuration below applies.   |
| Enabled | Controls whether the policer is enabled on this switch port. |

| Item         | Configuration   QoS   Port Policing (Continued)  |
|--------------|--|
| Rate         | Controls the rate for the policer. The default value is 500. This value is restricted to 100-1000000 when the Unit is <b>kbps</b> or <b>fps</b> , and it is restricted to 1-3300 when the Unit is <b>Mbps</b> or <b>kfps</b> . |
| Unit         | Controls the unit of measure for the policer rate as <b>kbps</b> , <b>Mbps</b> , <b>fps</b> or <b>kfps</b> . The default value is <b>kbps</b> .  |
| Flow Control | If flow control is enabled and the port is in flow control mode, then pause frames are sent instead of discarding frames.  |

QoS | Queue Policing

This page allows you to configure the Queue Policer settings for all switch ports.



| Item   | Configuration   QoS   Queue Policing  |
|--------|---|
| Port   | The port number for which the configuration below applies.  |
| Enable | Enable or disable the queue policer for this switch port.   |
| Rate   | Controls the rate for the queue policer. This value is restricted to 100-3276700 when Unit is <b>kbps</b> , and 1-3276 when Unit is <b>Mbps</b> . The rate is internally rounded up to the nearest value supported by the queue policer.<br>This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled. |
| Unit   | Controls the unit of measure for the queue policer rate as <b>kbps</b> or <b>Mbps</b> .<br>This field is only shown if at least one of the queue policers are enabled.  |

**QoS | Port Scheduler**

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Schedulers for all switch ports.

| Port | Mode            | Weight |    |    |    |    |    |
|------|-----------------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|
|      |                 | Q0     | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 |
| 1    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 2    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 3    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 4    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 5    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 6    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 7    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 8    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 9    | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 10   | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 11   | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |
| 12   | Strict Priority | -      | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  |

| Items | Configuration   QoS   Port Scheduler  |
|-------|---|
| Port  | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.<br>Click the port number in order to configure the schedulers. |
| Mode  | Shows the scheduling mode for this port.  |
| Qn    | Shows the weight for this queue and port.   |

QoS | Port Shaping

This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Shapers for all switch ports.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- ▶ LLDP
- ▶ PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- ▶ Private VLANs
- ▶ VCL
- ▶ Voice VLAN
- ▼ **QoS**
  - Port Classification
  - Port Policing
  - Queue Policing
  - Port Scheduler
  - **Port Shaping**
  - Port Tag Remarkin
  - Port DSCP
  - DSCP-Based QoS
  - DSCP Translation
  - DSCP Classificatio
  - QoS Control List
  - Storm Policing
- Mirroring

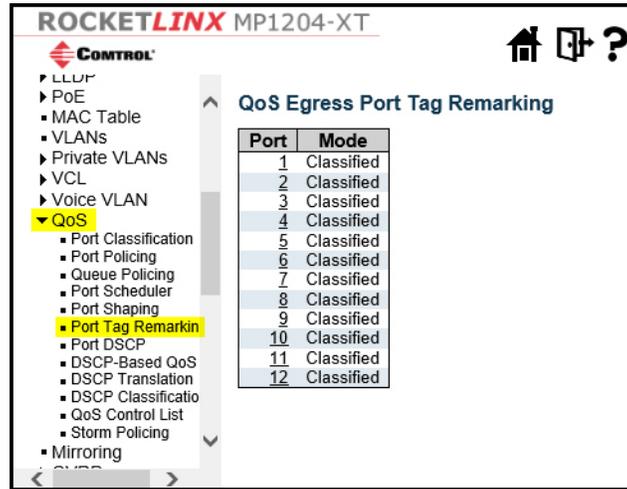
**QoS Egress Port Shapers**

| Port | Shapers |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | Port |
|------|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------|
|      | Q0      | Q1 | Q2 | Q3 | Q4 | Q5 | Q6 | Q7 |      |
| 1    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 2    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 3    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 4    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 5    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 6    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 7    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 8    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 9    | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 10   | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 11   | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |
| 12   | -       | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -  | -    |

| Item   | Configuration   QoS   Port Shaping   |
|--------|--|
| Port   | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.<br>Click the port number in order to configure the shapers. |
| Qn     | Shows <b>disabled</b> or actual queue shaper rate - for example, <b>800 Mbps</b> .                                       |
| Port # | Shows <b>disabled</b> or actual port shaper rate - for example, <b>800 Mbps</b> .  |

## QoS | Port Tag Remarking

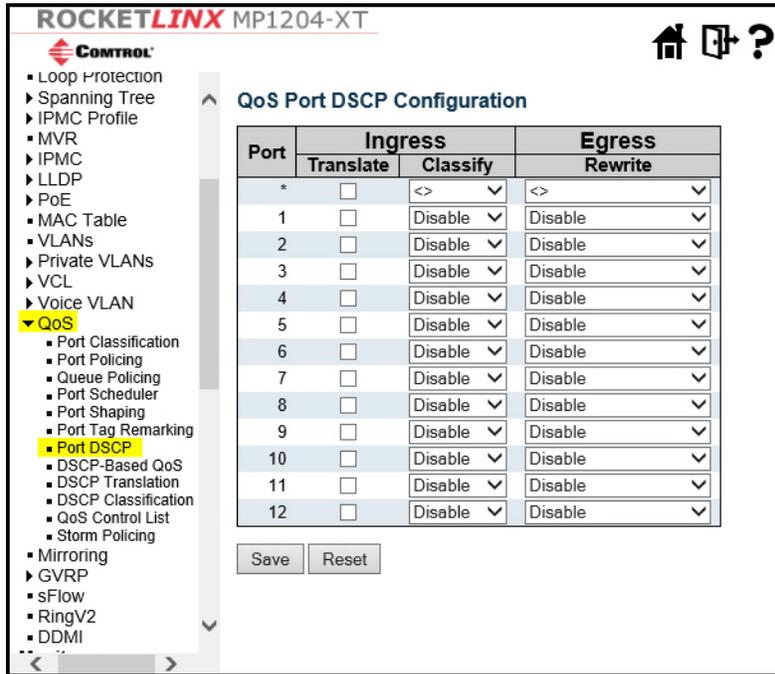
This page provides an overview of QoS Egress Port Tag Remarking for all switch ports.



| Item | Configuration   QoS   Port Tag Remarking  |
|------|---|
| Port | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.<br>Click the port number in order to configure tag remarking.  |
| Mode | Shows the tag remarking mode for this port. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Classified:</b> Use classified PCP/DEI values.</li> <li>• <b>Default:</b> Use default PCP/DEI values.</li> <li>• <b>Mapped:</b> Use mapped versions of QoS class and DP level.</li> </ul> |

QoS | Port DSCP

This page allows you to configure the basic QoS Port DSCP Configuration settings for all switch ports.

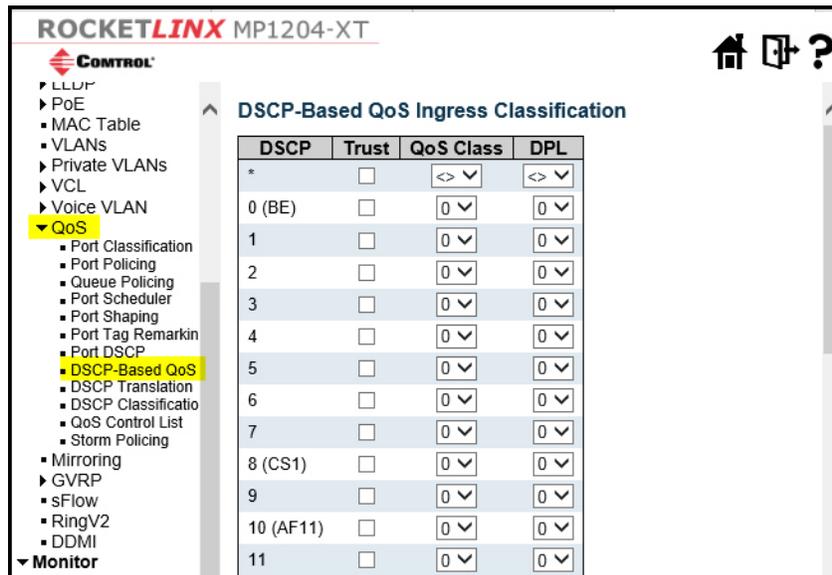


| Item      | Configuration   QoS   DSCP   |
|-----------|--|
| Port      | The <b>Port</b> column shows the list of ports for which you can configure DSCP ingress and egress settings.   |
| Ingress   | In Ingress settings you can change ingress translation and classification settings for individual ports.<br>There are two configuration parameters available in Ingress: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Translate</b></li> <li>• <b>Classify</b></li> </ul>   |
| Translate | To enable the Ingress Translation click the check box.   |
| Classify  | Classification for a port have 4 different values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> No Ingress DSCP Classification.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP=0:</b> Classify if incoming (or translated if enabled) DSCP is 0.</li> <li>• <b>Selected:</b> Classify only selected DSCP for which classification is enabled as specified in DSCP Translation window for the specific DSCP.</li> <li>• <b>All:</b> Classify all DSCP.</li> </ul> |

| Item   | Configuration   QoS   DSCP (Continued)   |
|--------|--|
| Egress | <p>Port Egress Rewriting can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable:</b> No Egress rewrite.</li> <li>• <b>Enable:</b> Rewrite enabled without remapping.</li> <li>• <b>Remap DP Unaware:</b> DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. The remapped DSCP value is always taken from the <b>DSCP Translation   Egress Remap DP0</b> table.</li> <li>• <b>Remap DP Aware:</b> DSCP from analyzer is remapped and frame is remarked with remapped DSCP value. Depending on the DP level of the frame, the remapped DSCP value is either taken from the <b>DSCP Translation   Egress Remap DP0</b> table or from the <b>DSCP Translation   Egress Remap DP1</b> table.</li> </ul> |

**QoS | DSCP-Based QoS**

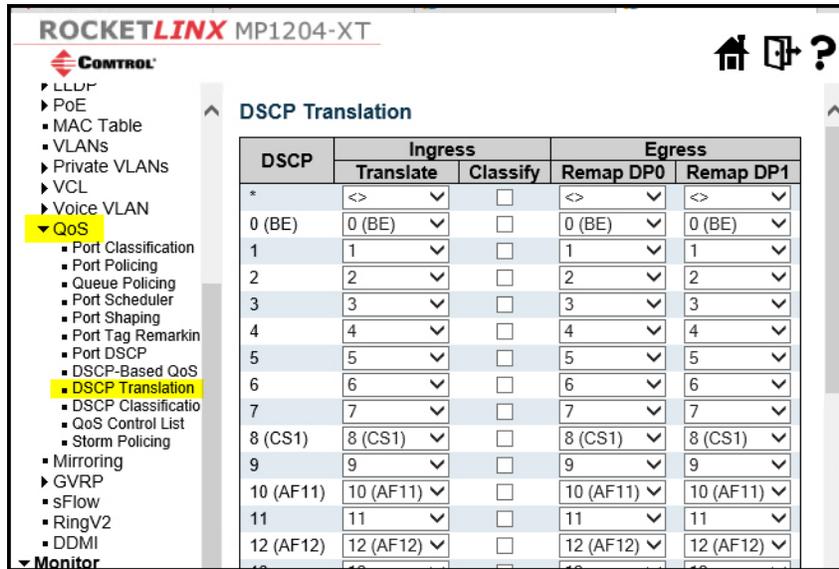
This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP based QoS Ingress Classification settings for all switches.



| Item      | Configuration   QoS   DSCP-Based QoS   |
|-----------|--|
| DSCP      | Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64.  |
| Trust     | Controls whether a specific DSCP value is trusted. Only frames with trusted DSCP values are mapped to a specific QoS class and Drop Precedence Level. Frames with untrusted DSCP values are treated as a non-IP frame. |
| QoS Class | QoS class value can be any of (0-7)  |
| DPL       | Drop Precedence Level (0-1)  |

QoS | DSCP Translation

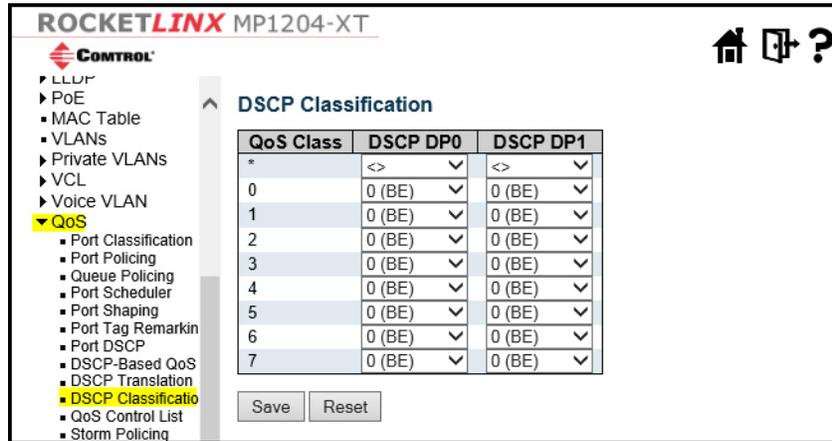
This page allows you to configure the basic QoS DSCP Translation settings for all switches. DSCP translation can be done in Ingress or Egress.



| Item        | Configuration   QoS   DSCP Translation  |
|-------------|---|
| DSCP        | Maximum number of supported DSCP values are 64 and valid DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63.  |
| Ingress     | Ingress side DSCP can be first translated to new DSCP before using the DSCP for QoS class and DPL map.<br>There are two configuration parameters for DSCP Translation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Translate</b></li> <li>• <b>Classify</b></li> </ul>  |
| Translation | DSCP at Ingress side can be translated to any of (0-63) DSCP values.  |
| Classify    | Click to enable Classification at Ingress side.   |
| Egress      | There are the following configurable parameters for Egress side: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Remap DP0</b> Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 0.</li> <li>• <b>Remap DP1</b> Controls the remapping for frames with DP level 1.</li> </ul> |
| Remap DP0   | Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.  |
| Remap DP1   | Select the DSCP value from select menu to which you want to remap. DSCP value ranges form 0 to 63.  |

**QoS | DSCP Classification**

This page allows you to configure the mapping of QoS class and Drop Precedence Level to DSCP value.

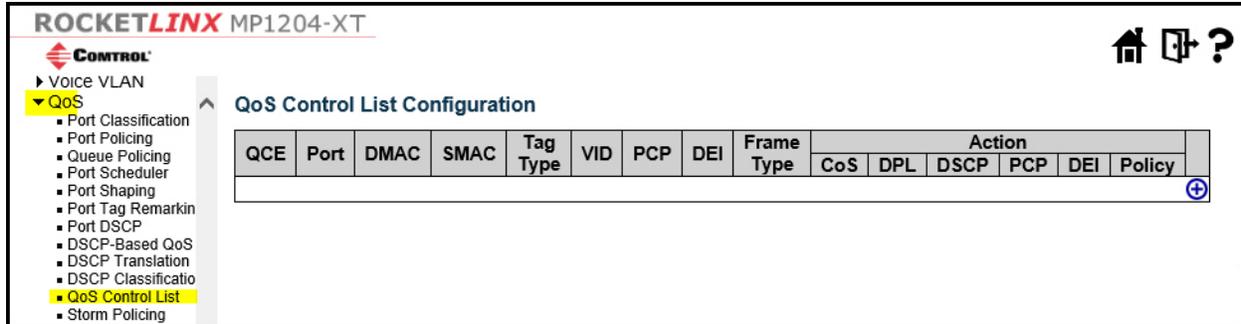


| Item      | Configuration   QoS   DSCP Classification |
|-----------|---|
| QoS Class | Actual QoS class.                         |
| DPL       | Actual Drop Precedence Level.             |
| DSCP      | Select the classified DSCP value (0-63).  |

## QoS | QoS Control List

This page shows the QoS Control List (QCL), which is made up of the QCEs. Each row describes a QCE that is defined. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

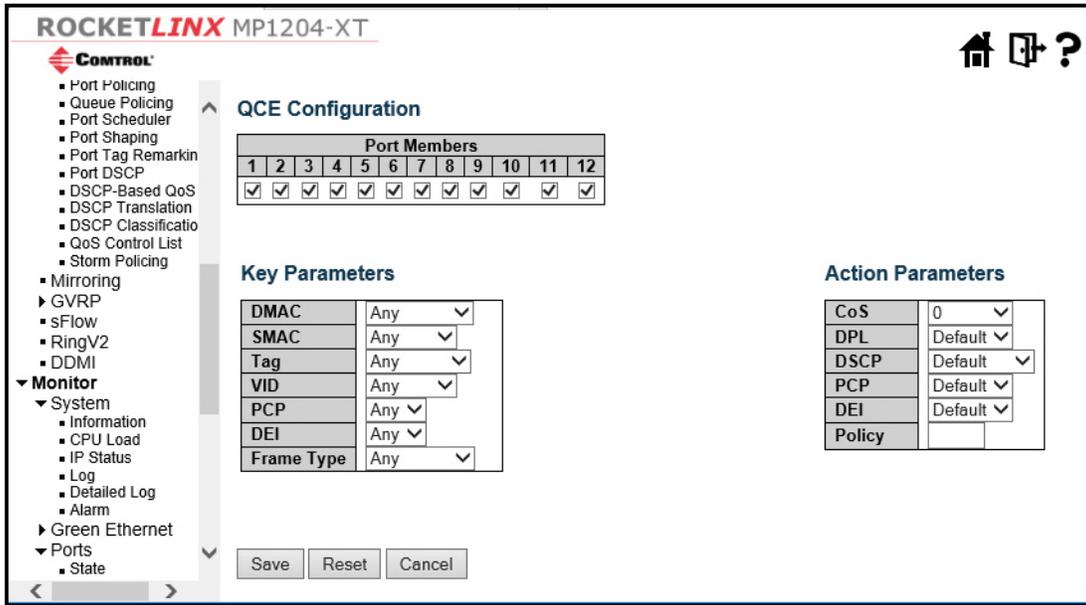
Click the lowest plus sign to add a new QCE to the list.



| Item     | Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List   |
|----------|--|
| QCE      | Indicates the QCE id.  |
| Port     | Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE.   |
| DMAC     | Indicates the destination MAC address. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: Match any DMAC.</li> <li>• <b>Unicast</b>: Match unicast DMAC.</li> <li>• <b>Multicast</b>: Match multicast DMAC.</li> <li>• <b>Broadcast</b>: Match broadcast DMAC.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Any</b> . |
| SMAC     | Match specific source MAC address or <b>Any</b> .<br>If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field indicates the DMAC.  |
| Tag Type | Indicates tag type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: Match tagged and untagged frames.</li> <li>• <b>Untagged</b>: Match untagged frames.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged</b>: Match tagged frames.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Any</b> .   |
| VID      | Indicates (VLAN ID), either a specific VID or range of VIDs. VID can be in the range 1-4095 or <b>Any</b>  |
| PCP      | Priority Code Point: Valid values of PCP are specific(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range(0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or <b>Any</b> .   |
| DEI      | Drop Eligible Indicator: Valid value of DEI are 0, 1 or <b>Any</b> .   |

| Item  | Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List (Continued)   |
|---|--|
| Frame Type  | <p>Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Match any frame type.</li> <li>• <b>Ethernet:</b> Match EtherType frames.</li> <li>• <b>LLC:</b> Match (LLC) frames.</li> <li>• <b>SNAP:</b> Match (SNAP) frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Match IPv4 frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Match IPv6 frames.</li> </ul> |
| Action  | <p>Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content.</p> <p>Possible actions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CoS:</b> Classify Class of Service.</li> <li>• <b>DPL:</b> Classify Drop Precedence Level.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP:</b> Classify DSCP value.</li> </ul>                     |
| Modification Buttons  | You can modify each QCE (QoS Control Entry) in the table using the following buttons:  |
|    | Inserts a new QCE before the current row.  |
|   | Edits the QCE.   |
|  | Moves the QCE up the list.   |
|  | Moves the QCE down the list.   |
|  | Deletes the QCE.   |
|  | The lowest plus sign adds a new entry at the bottom of the QCE listings.   |

The QCE page includes the following fields.



| Item           | Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List   QCE Configuration  |
|----------------|---|
| Port Members   | Check the checkbox button to include the port in the QCL entry. By default all ports are included.  |
| Key parameters | <p>Key configuration is described as below:</p> <p><b>DMAC</b> Destination MAC address: Possible values are Unicast, Multicast, Broadcast or Any.</p> <p><b>SMAC</b> Source MAC address: xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx or Any. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination MAC address.</p> <p><b>Tag</b> Value of Tag field can be Untagged, Tagged or Any.</p> <p><b>VID</b> Valid value of VLAN ID can be any value in the range 1-4095 or Any; user can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.</p> <p><b>PCP</b> Valid value PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or Any.</p> <p><b>DEI</b> Valid value of DEI can be 0, 1 or Any.</p> <p><b>Inner Tag</b> Value of Inner Tag field can be Untagged, Tagged, C-Tagged, S-Tagged or Any.</p> <p><b>Inner VID</b> Valid value of Inner VLAN ID can be any value in the range: 1-4095 or Any. You can enter either a specific value or a range of VIDs.</p> <p><b>Inner PCP</b> Valid value of Inner PCP are specific (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7) or a range (0-1, 2-3, 4-5, 6-7, 0-3, 4-7) or Any.</p> <p><b>Inner DEI</b> Valid value of Inner DEI can be 0, 1, or Any.</p> |

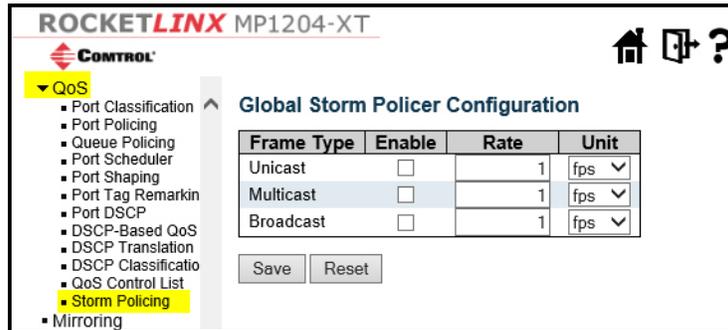
| Item                       | Configuration   QoS   QoS Control List   QCE Configuration (Continued)   |
|----------------------------|--|
| Key parameters (Continued) | <p><b>Frame Type</b> can have any of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any:</b> Allow all types of frames.</li> <li>• <b>EtherType:</b> Ether Type Valid Ether Type can be 0x600-0xFFFF excluding 0x800(IPv4) and 0x86DD(IPv6) or Any.</li> <li>• <b>LLC:</b> SSAP Address Valid SSAP (Source Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>DSAP Address Valid DSAP</b> (Destination Service Access Point) can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>Control</b> Valid Control field can vary from 0x00 to 0xFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>SNAP:PID</b> Valid PID(a.k.a Ether Type) can be 0x0000-0xFFFF or Any.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4:</b> Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, TCP or UDP) or Any.</li> <li>• <b>Source IP</b> Specific Source IP address in value/mask format or Any. IP and Mask are in the format x.y.z.w where x, y, z, and w are decimal numbers between 0 and 255. When Mask is converted to a 32-bit binary string and read from left to right, all bits following the first zero must also be zero. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.</li> <li>• <b>IP Fragment</b> IPv4 frame fragmented option: Yes, No or Any.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP</b> Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of values or Any. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.</li> <li>• <b>Sport</b> Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>Dport</b> Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6:</b> Protocol IP protocol number: (0-255, TCP or UDP) or Any.</li> <li>• <b>Source IP</b> 32 LS bits of IPv6 source address in value/mask format or Any. If a port is configured to match on DMAC/DIP, this field is the Destination IP address.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP</b> Diffserv Code Point value (DSCP): It can be a specific value, range of values or Any. DSCP values are in the range 0-63 including BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43.</li> <li>• <b>Sport</b> Source TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>Dport</b> Destination TCP/UDP port:(0-65535) or Any, specific or port range applicable for IP protocol UDP/TCP.</li> </ul> |
| Action Parameters          | <p><b>CoS</b> Class of Service: (0-7) or Default.</p> <p><b>DP</b> Drop Precedence Level: (0-1) or Default.</p> <p><b>DSCP</b> DSCP: (0-63, BE, CS1-CS7, EF or AF11-AF43) or Default PCP (0-7) or Default. PCP and DEI cannot be set individually.</p> <p><b>DEI</b> (0-1) or default.</p> <p><b>Policy ACL</b> Policy number (0-255) or Default (empty field).</p> <p>Default means that the default classified value is not modified by this QCE.</p>  |

QoS | Storm Policing

Storm control for the switch is configured on this page.

There is a unicast storm rate control, multicast storm rate control, and a broadcast storm rate control. These only affect flooded frames, i.e. frames with a (VLAN ID, DMAC) pair not present on the MAC Address table.

The configuration indicates the permitted packet rate for unicast, multicast or broadcast traffic across the switch.



| Item       | Configuration   QoS   Storm Policing  |
|------------|---|
| Frame Type | The settings in a particular row apply to the frame type listed here: Unicast, Multicast or Broadcast.  |
| Enable     | Enable or disable the storm control status for the given frame type.  |
| Rate       | The rate unit is packets per second (pps). Valid values are: 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1K, 2K, 4K, 8K, 16K, 32K, 64K, 128K, 256K, 512K or 1024K. |

## Configuration | Mirroring

Configure port Mirroring on this page.

To debug network problems, selected traffic can be copied, or mirrored, on a mirror port where a frame analyzer can be attached to analyze the frame flow.

The traffic to be copied on the mirror port is selected as follows:

- All frames received on a given port (also known as ingress or source mirroring).
- All frames transmitted on a given port (also known as egress or destination mirroring).

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Control**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
      - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - IPMC Profile
      - MVR
      - IPMC
      - LLDP
      - PoE
        - MAC Table
      - VLANs
        - Private VLANs
      - VCL
      - Voice VLAN
      - QoS
      - Mirroring**
      - GVRP
        - sFlow
        - RingV2
        - DDMI
    - Monitor
    - Diagnostics
    - Maintenance

**Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration**

|                |          |
|----------------|----------|
| Mode           | Disabled |
| Type           | Mirror   |
| VLAN ID        | 200      |
| Reflector Port | Port 1   |

**Source VLAN(s) Configuration**

Source VLANs:

**Port Configuration**

| Port | Source   | Intermediate             | Destination              |
|------|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9    | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10   | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11   | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12   | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CPU  | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Apply Reset

| Item                                       | Configuration   Mirroring  |
|--|--|
| Mirroring & Remote Mirroring Configuration |  |
| Mode                                       | To Enabled/Disabled the mirror or Remote Mirroring function.   |
| Type                                       | <p>Select switch type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mirror:</b> The switch is running on mirror mode. The source port(s) and destination port are located on this switch.</li> <li>• <b>Source:</b> The switch is a source node for monitor flow. The source port(s), reflector port and intermediate port(s) are located on this switch.</li> <li>• <b>Intermediate:</b> The switch is a forwarding node for monitor flow and the switch is an option node. The object is to forward traffic from source switch to destination switch. The intermediate ports are located on this switch.</li> <li>• <b>Destination:</b> The switch is an end node for monitor flow. The destination port(s) and intermediate port(s) are located on this switch.</li> </ul> |

| Item                         | Configuration   Mirroring (Continued)   |
|------------------------------|---|
| VLAN ID                      | The VLAN ID points out where the monitor packet is copied to. The default VLAN ID is 200.   |
| Reflector Port               | <p>The reflector port is a method to redirect the traffic to Remote Mirroring VLAN. Any device connected to a port set as a reflector port loses connectivity until the Remote Mirroring is disabled.</p> <p>In the stacking mode, you need to select switch ID to select the correct device.</p> <p>If you shut down a port, it cannot be a candidate for reflector port.</p> <p>If you shut down the port which is a reflector port, the remote mirror function cannot work.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The reflector port needs to select only on Source switch type. The reflector port needs to disable MAC Table learning and STP. The reflector port only supports on pure copper ports.</i></p> |
| Source VLAN(s) Configuration |   |
| Source VLANs                 | <p>The switch can supports VLAN-based Mirroring. If you want to monitor some VLANs on the switch, you can set the selected VLANs on this field.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The Mirroring session shall have either ports or VLANs as sources, but not both.</i></p>   |
| Port Configuration           |   |
| Port                         | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.  |
| Source                       | <p>The following mirror modes are available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> Neither frames transmitted nor frames received are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Both</b> Frames received and frames transmitted are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port.</li> <li>• <b>Rx only</b> Frames received on this port are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port. Frames transmitted are not mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Tx only</b> Frames transmitted on this port are mirrored on the Intermediate/Destination port. Frames received are not mirrored.</li> </ul>  |
| Intermediate                 | <p>This check box is designed for Remote Mirroring.</p> <p>The intermediate port is a switched port to connect to other switch.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>The intermediate port needs to disable MAC Table learning.</i></p>   |
| Destination                  | <p>This check box is designed for mirror or Remote Mirroring.</p> <p>The destination port is a switched port that you receive a copy of traffic from the source port.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>On mirror mode, the device only supports one destination port. The destination port needs to disable MAC Table learning.</i></p>   |

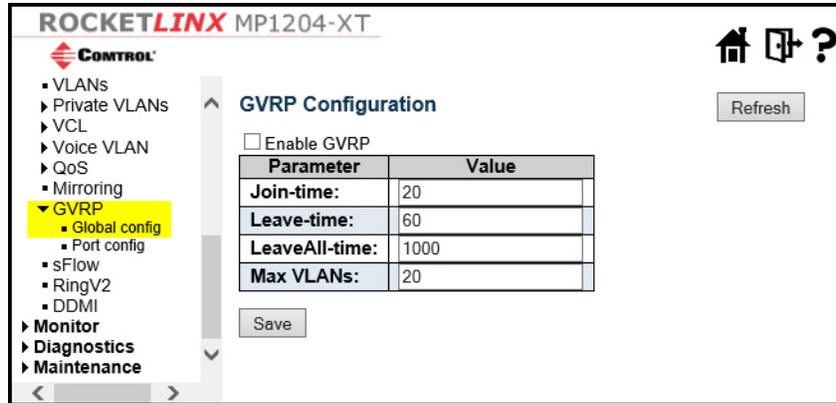
## Configuration | GVRP Menu

The following pages are under the GVRP menu.

- [GVRP | Global Config](#) on Page 173
- [GVRP | Port Config](#) on Page 174

### GVRP | Global Config

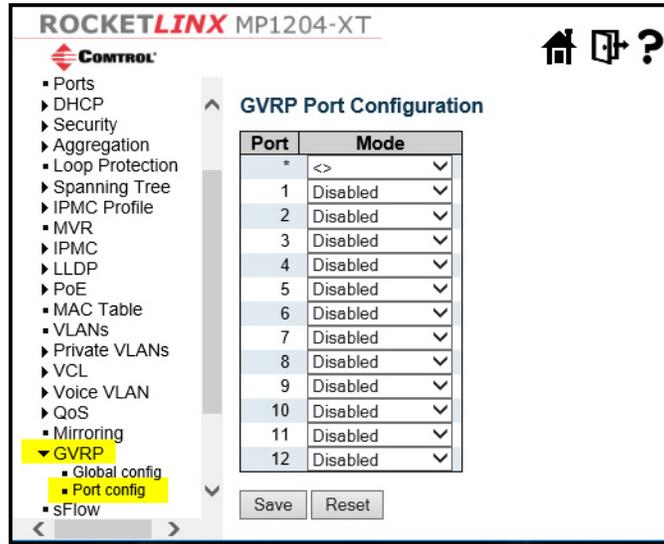
This page allows you to configure the basic GVRP Configuration settings for all switch ports.



| Item                 | Configuration   GVRP   Global config  |
|----------------------|---|
| GVRP Protocol timers |   |
| Join-time            | <b>Join-time</b> is a value in the range 1-20 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 20.                           |
| Leave-time           | <b>Leave-time</b> is a value in the range 60-300 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 60.                        |
| LeaveAll-time        | <b>LeaveAll-time</b> is a value in the range 1000-5000 in the units of centi seconds, i.e. in units of one hundredth of a second. The default is 1000.                |
| Max number of VLANs  | When GVRP is enabled a maximum number of VLANs supported by GVRP is specified. By default this number is 20. This number can only be changed when GVRP is turned off. |

GVRP | Port Config

This page allows you to enable a port for GVRP.



This configuration can be performed either before or after GVRP is configured globally - the protocol operation is the same.

| Item | Configuration   GVRP   Port Config   |
|------|--|
| Port | The logical port that is to be configured.   |
| Mode | Mode can be either Disabled or GVRP enabled. These values turn the GVRP feature off or on respectively for the port in question. |

## Configuration | SFlow

This page allows for configuring sFlow. The configuration is divided into two parts:

- Configuration of the sFlow receiver (also known as, sFlow collector)
- Configuration of per-port flow and counter samplers

sFlow configuration is not persisted to non-volatile memory, which means that a reboot disables sFlow sampling.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT
🏠 🗺️ ?

- MP1204-XT
- ▾ Configuration
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
  - Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
  - IPMC Profile
  - MVR
  - IPMC
  - LLDP
  - PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - Private VLANs
  - VCL
  - Voice VLAN
  - QoS
  - Mirroring
  - GVRP
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
  - Monitor
  - Diagnostics
  - Maintenance

### sFlow Configuration

#### Agent Configuration

|            |  |  |
|------------|--|--|
| IP Address | <input type="text" value="127.0.0.1"/> |  |
|------------|--|--|

#### Receiver Configuration

|                     |   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Owner               | <input type="text" value="&lt;none&gt;"/> | <input type="button" value="Release"/> |
| IP Address/Hostname | <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>      |  |
| UDP Port            | <input type="text" value="6343"/>         |  |
| Timeout             | <input type="text" value="0"/>            | seconds                                |
| Max. Datagram Size  | <input type="text" value="1400"/>         | bytes                                  |

#### Port Configuration

| Port | Flow Sampler             |               |             | Counter Poller           |          |
|------|--------------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------------|----------|
|      | Enabled                  | Sampling Rate | Max. Header | Enabled                  | Interval |
| *    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 1    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 2    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 3    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 4    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 5    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 6    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 7    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 8    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 9    | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 10   | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 11   | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |
| 12   | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0             | 128         | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0        |

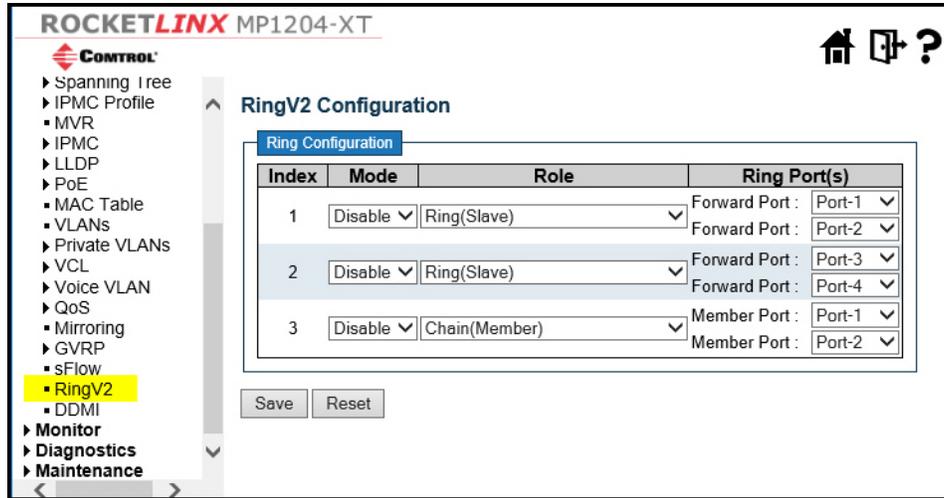
| Item                | Configuration   sFlow   |
|---------------------|---|
| Agent Configuration |   |
| IP Address          | <p>The IP address used as Agent IP address in sFlow datagrams. It serves as a unique key that identifies this agent over extended periods of time.</p> <p>Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.</p> |

| Item                       | Configuration   sFlow (Continued)   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Receiver Configuration     |   |
| Owner                      | <p>Basically, sFlow can be configured in two ways: Through local management using the Web or CLI interface or through SNMP. This read-only field shows the owner of the current sFlow configuration and assumes values as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains &lt;none&gt;.</li> <li>• If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains &lt;<b>Configured through local management</b>&gt;.</li> <li>• If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.</li> <li>• If sFlow is configured through SNMP, all controls - except for the <b>Release</b> button - are disabled to avoid inadvertent reconfiguration.</li> </ul> <p>The <b>Release</b> button allows for releasing the current owner and disable sFlow sampling. The button is disabled if sFlow is currently unclaimed. If configured through SNMP, the release must be confirmed (a confirmation request appears).</p> |
| IP Address/ Hostname       | The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.   |
| UDP Port                   | The UDP port on which the sFlow receiver listens to sFlow datagrams. If set to 0 (zero), the default port (6343) is used.   |
| Timeout                    | The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released. While active, the current time left can be updated by clicking the <b>Refresh</b> button. If locally managed, the timeout can be changed on the fly without affecting any other settings.  |
| Max. Datagram Size         | The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. This should be set to a value that avoids fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. Valid range is 200 to 1468 bytes with default being 1400 bytes.  |
| Port Configuration         |   |
| Port                       | The port number for which the configuration below applies.  |
| Flow Sampler Enabled       | Enables/disables flow sampling on this port.  |
| Flow Sampler Sampling Rate | <p>The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling. Set to N to sample on average 1/ Nth of the packets transmitted/received on the port.</p> <p>Not all sampling rates are achievable. If an unsupported sampling rate is requested, the MP1204-XT automatically adjusts it to the closest achievable. This is reported back in this field.</p>  |
| Flow Sampler Max. Header   | <p>The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to the sFlow datagram. Valid range is 14 to 200 bytes with default being 128 bytes.</p> <p>If the maximum datagram size does not take into account the maximum header size, samples may be dropped.</p>  |
| Counter Poller Enabled     | Enables/disables counter polling on this port.  |

| Item                    | Configuration   sFlow (Continued)  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Counter Poller Interval | With counter polling enabled, this specifies the interval - in seconds - between counter poller samples. |

## Configuration | RingV2

This page provides Ring related configuration.

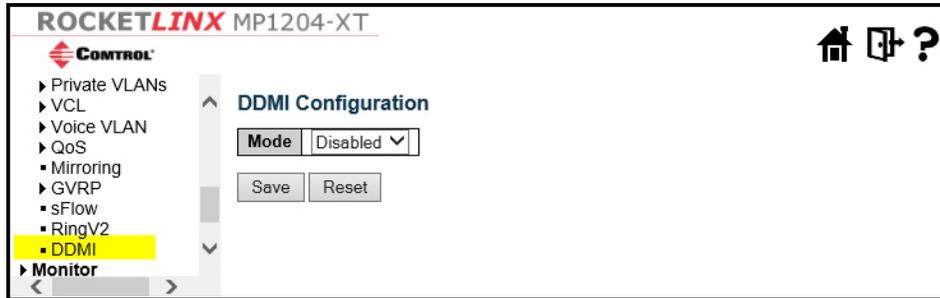


| Item  | Configuration   RingV2   |
|-------|--|
| Index | <p>The group index. This parameter is used for easy identifying the ring when you configure it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Group 1 (Index 1) - It supports configuration of ring.</li> <li>Group 2 (Index 2) - It supports configuration of ring, coupling and dual-homing.</li> <li>Group 3 (Index 3) - It supports configuration of chain and balancing-chain.</li> </ul>  |
| Mode  | <p>Enable Ring on the specific group.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When Group 1 or 2 is enabled, all configuration of Group 3 are reset to default. Group 3 all configuration options are locked.</li> <li>To configure Group 3, both Group1 and 2 should be disabled first. When Group 3 is enabled, all configuration of Group1 and 2 are reset to default. Group 1 and 2 all configuration options are locked.</li> </ul> |

| Item         | Configuration   RingV2 (Continued)  |
|--------------|---|
| Role         | <p>Configure the Ring group on this switch as specific role.</p> <p><b>Group 1</b> - supports option of ring-master and ring-slave.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ring - it could be master or slave.</li> </ul> <p><b>Group 2</b> - supports configuration of the ring, coupling and dual-homing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ring - it could be master or slave.</li> <li>• Coupling - it could be primary and backup.</li> <li>• Dual-Homing</li> </ul> <p><b>Group 3</b> - supports configuration of the chain and balancing-chain.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chain - it could be head, tail or member.</li> <li>• Balancing Chain - it could be central-block, terminal-1/2 or member.</li> </ul> <p><i><b>Note:</b> Group 1 must be enabled before enable Group 2 to coupling. When Group 1 or 2 is enabled, the configuration of Group 3 are disabled. When Group 3 is enabled, the configuration of Group 1 and 2 are disabled.</i></p>  |
| Ring Port(s) | <p>Selecting ring port(s). Each ring port must be unique, which means that it CANNOT be configured in different groups and 2 ring ports between ring/chain CANNOT be the same.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is ring/master, one ring port is forward port and another is block port. The block port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is ring/slave, both ring ports are forward port.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is coupling/primary, only need one ring port named primary port.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is coupling/backup, only need one ring port named backup port. This backup port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is dual-homing, one ring port is primary port and another is backup port. This backup port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is chain/head, one ring port is member port and another is head port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is chain/tail, one ring port is member port and another is tail port. The tail port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is chain/member, both ring ports are member port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is balancing-chain/central-block, one ring port is member port and another is block port. The block port is redundant port; it is blocking port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is balancing-chain/terminal-1/2, one ring port is member port and another is terminal port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> <li>• When <b>Role</b> is balancing-chain/member, both ring ports are member port. Both ring ports are forwarding port in normal state.</li> </ul> |

## Configuration | DDMI

Configure DDMI on this page.



| Item     | Configuration   DDMI         |
|----------|------------------------------|
| Mode     |                              |
| Enabled  | Enable DDMI mode operation.  |
| Disabled | Disable DDMI mode operation. |



# Monitor Pages

## Monitor | System Menus

The following are under the **System** menu:

- [System | Information](#) on Page 181
- [System | CPU Load](#) on Page 182
- [System | IP Status](#) on Page 183
- [System | Log](#) on Page 184
- [System | Detailed Log](#) on Page 185
- [System | Alarm](#) on Page 186

## System | Information

MP1204-XT system information is report on this page.

The screenshot shows the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with the following items: MP1204-XT, Configuration, Monitor (selected), System (expanded), Information (selected), CPU Load, IP Status, Log, Detailed Log, Alarm, Green Ethernet, Ports, DHCP, Security, Aggregation, Loop Protection, Spanning Tree, MVR, and IPMC. The main content area is titled 'System Information' and includes an 'Auto-refresh' checkbox and a 'Refresh' button. The system information is presented in a table format:

| System           |                           |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| Contact          |                           |
| Name             |                           |
| Location         |                           |
| Hardware         |                           |
| MAC Address      | 00-05-65-75-ff-ac         |
| Time             |                           |
| System Date      | 2017-01-14T04:07:28+00:00 |
| System Uptime    | 13d 04:07:30              |
| Software         |                           |
| Software Version | v1.00.01                  |
| Software Date    | 2017-12-14T17:07:16+08:00 |
| Acknowledgments  | <a href="#">Details</a>   |

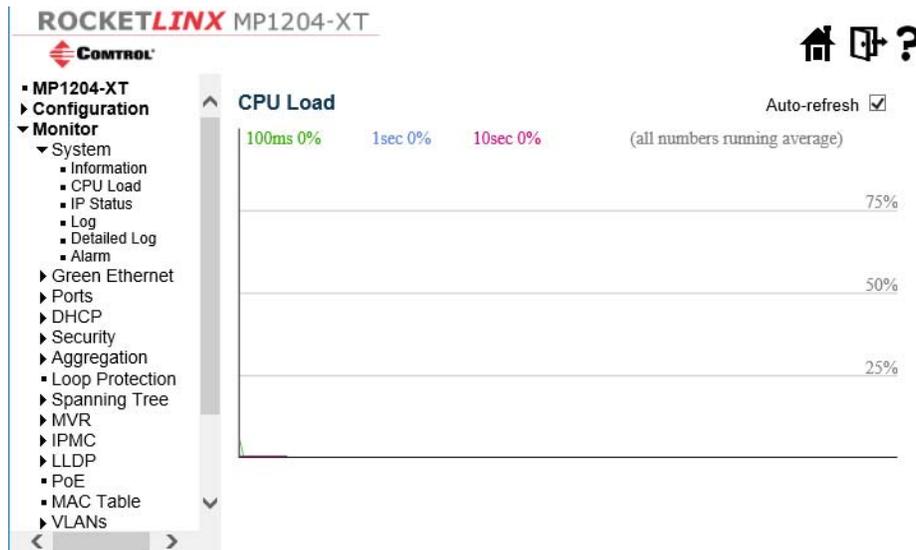
| Item          | Monitor   System   Information   |
|---------------|--|
| Contact       | The system contact configured in <b>Configuration   System   Information   System Contact</b> .                              |
| Name          | The system name configured in <b>Configuration   System   Information   System Name</b> .                                    |
| Location      | The system location configured in <b>Configuration   System   Information   System Location</b> .                            |
| MAC Address   | The MAC Address of this switch.  |
| Chip ID       | The Chip ID of this switch.  |
| System Date   | The current (GMT) system time and date. The system time is obtained through the Timing server running on the switch, if any. |
| System Uptime | The period of time the device has been operational.  |

| Item             | Monitor   System   Information (Continued)      |
|------------------|---|
| Software Version | The software version of this switch.            |
| Software Date    | The date when the switch software was produced. |

System | CPU Load

This page displays the CPU load, using a graph.

The load is measured as averaged over the last 100ms, 1sec and 10 seconds intervals. The last 1~256 samples (maximum 256) are graphed, and the last numbers are displayed as text as well.



Check the Auto-refresh box to refresh the page automatically, every 3 seconds.

## System | IP Status

This page displays the status of the IP protocol layer. The status is defined by the IP interfaces, the IP routes and the neighbor cache (ARP cache) status.

| Item           | Monitor   System  |
|----------------|---|
| IP Interfaces  |   |
| Interface      | The name of the interface.  |
| Type           | The address type of the entry. This may be LINK or IPv4.                  |
| Address        | The current address of the interface (of the given type).                 |
| Status         | The status flags of the interface (and/or address).                       |
| IP Routes      |   |
| Network        | The destination IP network or host address of this route.                 |
| Gateway        | The gateway address of this route.  |
| Status         | The status flags of the route.  |
| Neighbor cache |   |
| IP Address     | The IP address of the entry.  |
| Link Address   | The Link (MAC) address for which a binding to the IP address given exist. |

## System | Log

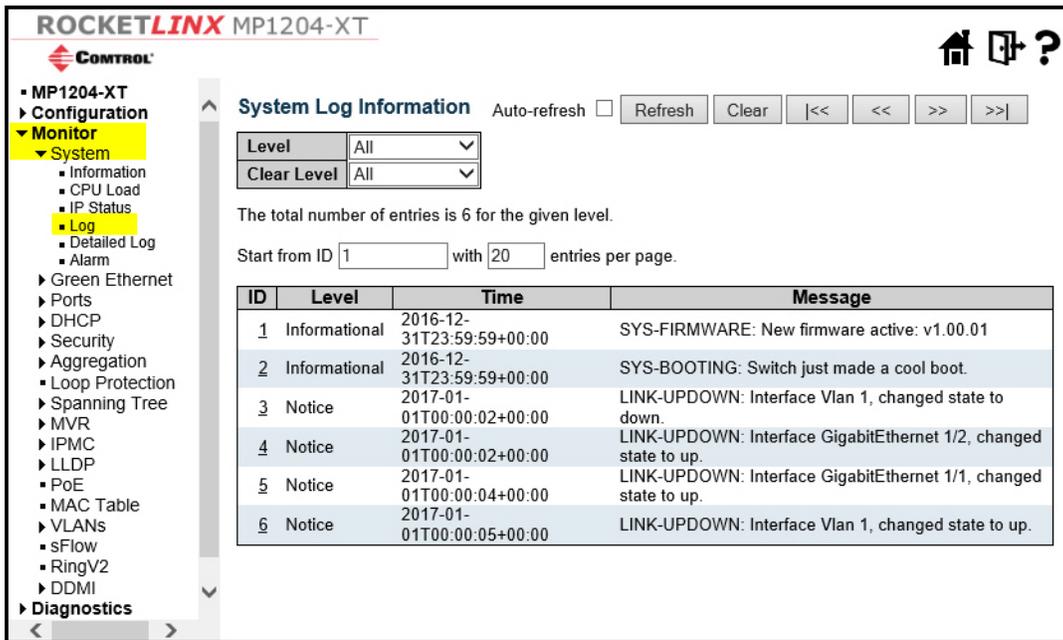
Each page shows up to 999 table entries, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the beginning entries of this table.

- The **Level** input field is used to filter the display system log entries.
- The **Clear Level** input field is used to specify which system log entries are cleared.
- To clear specific system log entries, select the clear level first then click the **Clear** button.
- The **Start from ID** input field allows you to change the starting point in this table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next entry match.

In addition, these input fields will upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start input field.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup. When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table.

Use the  button to start over.



**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
 Configuration  
 Monitor  
 System  
 Information  
 CPU Load  
 IP Status  
 Log  
 Detailed Log  
 Alarm  
 Green Ethernet  
 Ports  
 DHCP  
 Security  
 Aggregation  
 Loop Protection  
 Spanning Tree  
 MVR  
 IPMC  
 LLDP  
 PoE  
 MAC Table  
 VLANs  
 sFlow  
 RingV2  
 DDMI  
 Diagnostics

**System Log Information** Auto-refresh  Refresh Clear |<< << >> >>|

Level All  
 Clear Level All

The total number of entries is 6 for the given level.

Start from ID 1 with 20 entries per page.

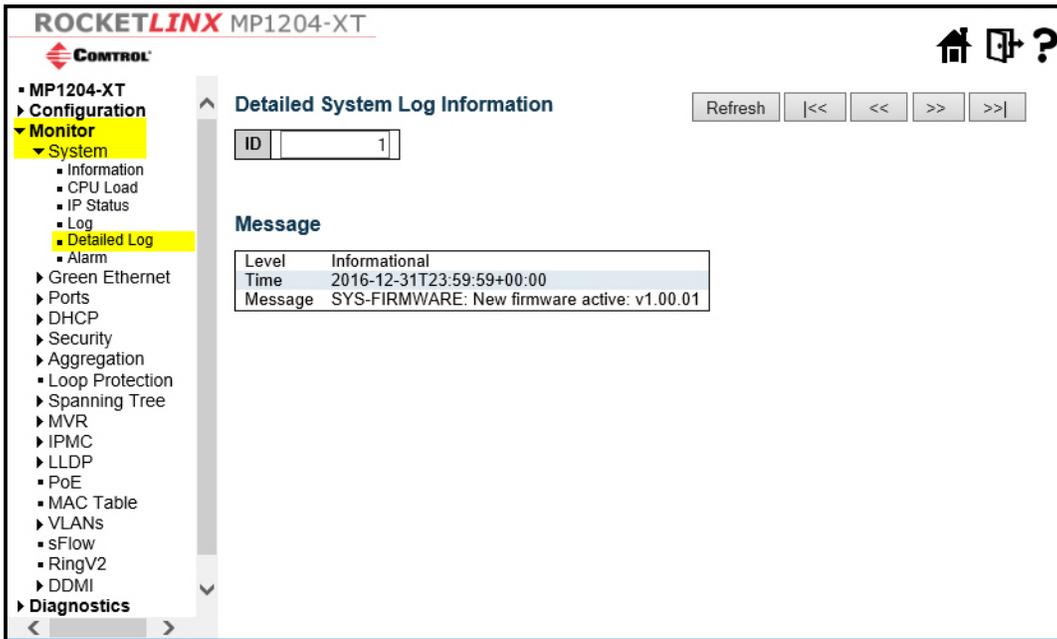
| ID | Level         | Time                      | Message  |
|----|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| 1  | Informational | 2016-12-31T23:59:59+00:00 | SYS-FIRMWARE: New firmware active: v1.00.01                      |
| 2  | Informational | 2016-12-31T23:59:59+00:00 | SYS-BOOTING: Switch just made a cool boot.                       |
| 3  | Notice        | 2017-01-01T00:00:02+00:00 | LINK-UPDOWN: Interface Vlan 1, changed state to down.            |
| 4  | Notice        | 2017-01-01T00:00:02+00:00 | LINK-UPDOWN: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/2, changed state to up. |
| 5  | Notice        | 2017-01-01T00:00:04+00:00 | LINK-UPDOWN: Interface GigabitEthernet 1/1, changed state to up. |
| 6  | Notice        | 2017-01-01T00:00:05+00:00 | LINK-UPDOWN: Interface Vlan 1, changed state to up.              |

| Item    | Monitor   System   Log   |
|---------|--|
| ID      | The identification of the system log entry.  |
| Level   | The level of the system log entry. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Error:</b> The system log entry is belonged error level.</li> <li>• <b>Warning:</b> The system log entry is belonged warning level.</li> <li>• <b>Notice:</b> Displays port state changes</li> <li>• <b>Informational:</b> The system log entry is belonged information level.</li> </ul> |
| Time    | The occurred time of the system log entry.   |
| Message | The detail message of the system log entry.  |

| Item  | Monitor   System   Log  |
|---|---|
|  | Updates the table entries starting from the current entry.                  |
|  | Updates the table entries ending at the last entry currently displayed.     |
|  | Updates the table entries starting from the last entry currently displayed. |
|  | Updates the table entries ending at the last available entry.               |

## System | Detailed Log

The MP1204-XT system detailed log information is provided here.



**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
  - Monitor**
    - System
      - Information
      - CPU Load
      - IP Status
      - Log
      - Detailed Log**
      - Alarm
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table
    - VLANs
    - sFlow
    - RingV2
    - DDMI
  - Diagnostics

**Detailed System Log Information**

Refresh |<< << >> >>|

ID:

**Message**

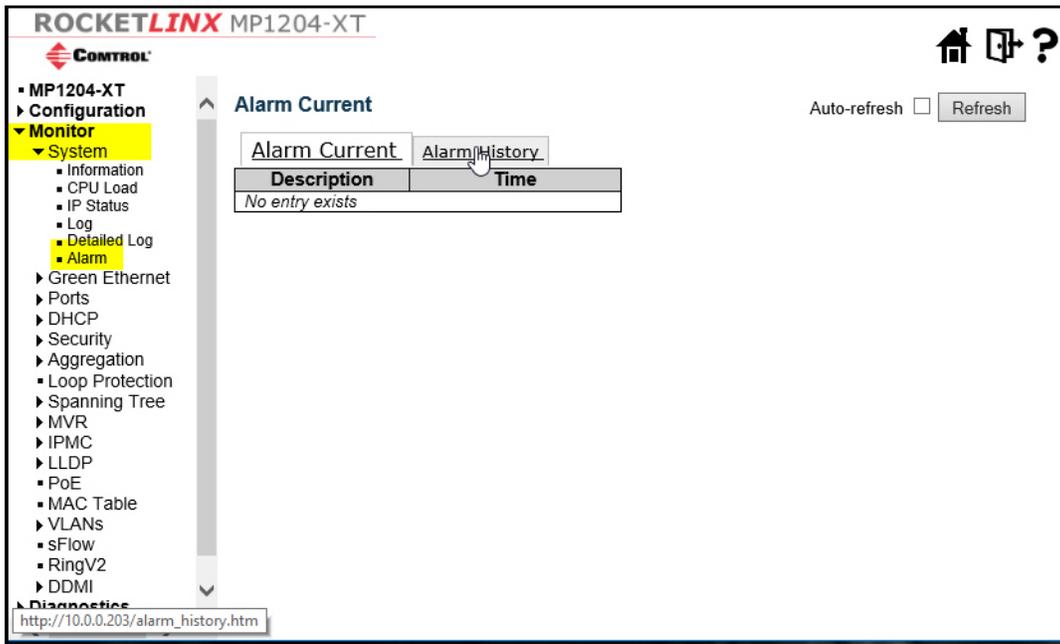
| Level   | Informational                               |
|---------|---|
| Time    | 2016-12-31T23:59:59+00:00                   |
| Message | SYS-FIRMWARE: New firmware active: v1.00.01 |

| Item  | Monitor   System   Detailed Log                                  |
|---|--|
| ID  | The ID ( $\geq 1$ ) of the system log entry.                     |
| Message   | The detailed message of the system log entry.                    |
|  | Updates the system log entry to the current entry ID.            |
|  | Updates the system log entry to the first available entry ID.    |
|  | Updates the system log entry to the previous available entry ID. |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Item</b>   | <b>Monitor   System   Detailed Log</b>                       |
|  | Updates the system log entry to the next available entry ID. |
|  | Updates the system log entry to the last available entry ID. |

System | Alarm

The current alarm is displayed on this page.



|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Item</b> | <b>Monitor   System   Alarm</b> |
| Description | Alarm Type Description.         |
| Time        | Alarm occurrence date time.     |

## Monitor | Green Ethernet - Port Power Savings Menu

This page displays current status for EEE.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- ▾ **Monitor**
- System
- ▾ Green Ethernet
  - Port Power Savings
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMP
- LLDP
- PoE
  - MAC Table
  - VLANs
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

**Port Power Savings Status** Auto-refresh

| Port | Link | EEE Cap | EEE Ena | LP EEE Cap | EEE In power save | ActiPhy Savings | PerfectReach Savings |
|------|------|---------|---------|------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✓          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 2    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 3    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 4    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 5    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 6    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 7    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 8    | ●    | ✓       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 9    | ●    | ✗       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 10   | ●    | ✗       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 11   | ●    | ✗       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |
| 12   | ●    | ✗       | ✗       | ✗          | ✗                 | ✗               | ✗                    |

| Item                 | Monitor   Green Ethernet   Port Power Savings  |
|----------------------|--|
| Port                 | This is the logical port number for this row.  |
| Link                 | Shows if the link is up for the port (green = link up, red = link down).   |
| EEE                  | Shows if EEE is enabled for the port (reflects the settings at the Port Power Savings configuration page).   |
| LP EEE cap           | Shows if the link partner is EEE capable.  |
| EEE Savings          | Shows if the system is currently saving power due to EEE. When EEE is enabled, the MP1204-XT powers down if no frame has been received or transmitted in 5 uSec. |
| ActiPhy Saving       | Shows if the system is currently saving power due to ActiPhy.  |
| PerfectReach Savings | Shows if the system is currently saving power due to PerfectReach.   |

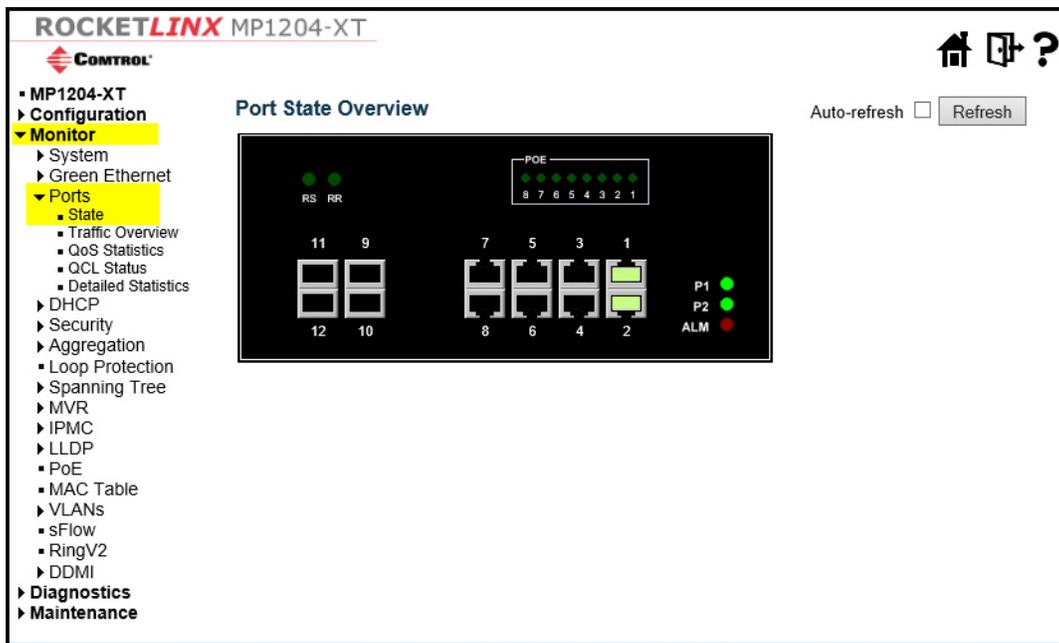
## Monitor | Port Menus

The following pages are under the **Monitor | Port** menu.

- [Ports | State](#) on Page 188
- [Ports | Traffic Overview](#) on Page 189
- [Ports | QoS Statistics](#) on Page 190
- [Ports | QCL Status](#) on Page 190
- [Ports | Detailed Statistics](#) on Page 192

### Ports | State

This page provides an overview of the current switch port states.



|            |          |      |      |
|------------|----------|------|------|
| RJ45 ports |          |      |      |
| SFP ports  |          |      |      |
| State      | Disabled | Down | Link |

## Ports | Traffic Overview

This page provides an overview of general traffic statistics for all switch ports.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor**
- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports**
- State
- Traffic Overview**
- QoS Statistics
- QCL Status
- Detailed Statistics
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- DoF

### Port Statistics Overview

Auto-refresh 
 Refresh 
 Clear

| Port | Packets  |             | Bytes    |             | Errors   |             | Drops    |             | Filtered |
|------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|
|      | Received | Transmitted | Received | Transmitted | Received | Transmitted | Received | Transmitted | Received |
| 1    | 557703   | 667082      | 61485918 | 91556221    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 2    | 22140    | 1176065     | 11797256 | 137166076   | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 3    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 4    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 5    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 6    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 7    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 8    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 9    | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 10   | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 11   | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |
| 12   | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        | 0           | 0        |

| Item     | Monitor   Ports   Traffic Overview  |
|----------|---|
| Port     | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.                                |
| Packet   | The number of received and transmitted packets per port.                                    |
| Bytes    | The number of received and transmitted bytes per port.                                      |
| Errors   | The number of frames received in error and the number of incomplete transmissions per port. |
| Drops    | The number of frames discarded due to ingress or egress congestion.                         |
| Filtered | The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.                           |

Ports | QoS Statistics

This page provides statistics for the different queues for all switch ports.

| Port | Q0     |        | Q1 |    | Q2 |    | Q3 |    | Q4 |    | Q5 |    | Q6 |    | Q7 |    |        |
|------|--------|--------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|
|      | Rx     | Tx     | Rx | Tx | Rx | Tx | Rx | Tx | Rx | Tx | Rx | Tx | Rx | Tx | Rx | Tx |        |
| 1    | 557757 | 22137  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 645000 |
| 2    | 22141  | 533625 | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 642488 |
| 3    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 4    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 5    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 6    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 7    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 8    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 9    | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 10   | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 11   | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |
| 12   | 0      | 0      | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0      |

| Item  | Monitor   Ports   QoS Statistics                                      |
|-------|---|
| Port  | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.          |
| Qn    | There are eight QoS queues per port. Q0 is the lowest priority queue. |
| Rx/Tx | The number of received and transmitted packets per queue              |

Ports | QCL Status

This page shows the QCL status by different QCL users. Each row describes the QCE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific QCE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of QCEs is 256 on each switch.

| User       | QCE | Port | Frame Type | Action |     |      |     |     |        | Conflict |
|------------|-----|------|------------|--------|-----|------|-----|-----|--------|----------|
|            |     |      |            | CoS    | DPL | DSCP | PCP | DEI | Policy |          |
| No entries |     |      |            |        |     |      |     |     |        |          |

| Item | Monitor   Ports   QCL Status                         |
|------|--|
| User | Indicates the QCL user.                              |
| QCE  | Indicates the QCE id.                                |
| Port | Indicates the list of ports configured with the QCE. |

| Item       | Monitor   Ports   QCL Status (Continued)   |
|------------|--|
| Frame Type | <p>Indicates the type of frame. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: Match any frame type.</li> <li>• <b>Ethernet</b>: Match EtherType frames.</li> <li>• <b>LLC</b>: Match (LLC) frames.</li> <li>• <b>SNAP</b>: Match (SNAP) frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4</b>: Match IPv4 frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6</b>: Match IPv6 frames</li> </ul>                                      |
| Action     | <p>Indicates the classification action taken on ingress frame if parameters configured are matched with the frame's content. Possible actions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>CoS</b>: Classify Class of Service.</li> <li>• <b>DPL</b>: Classify Drop Precedence Level.</li> <li>• <b>DSCP</b>: Classify DSCP value.</li> </ul>  |
| Conflict   | <p>Displays Conflict status of QCL entries. As H/W resources are shared by multiple applications. It may happen that resources required to add a QCE may not be available, in that case it shows conflict status as <b>Yes</b>, otherwise it is always <b>No</b>. Please note that conflict can be resolved by releasing the H/W resources required to add QCL entry on pressing <b>Resolve Conflict</b> button.</p> |

Ports | Detailed Statistics

This page provides detailed traffic statistics for a specific switch port. Use the port select box to select which switch port details to display.

The displayed counters are the totals for receive and transmit, the size counters for receive and transmit, and the error counters for receive and transmit.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

- ▶ MP1204-XT
- ▶ Configuration
- ▼ **Monitor**
- ▶ System
- ▶ Green Ethernet
- ▼ **Ports**
- State
- Traffic Overview
- QoS Statistics
- QCL Status
- **Detailed Statistics**
- ▶ DHCP
- ▶ Security
- ▶ Aggregation
- ▶ Loop Protection
- ▶ Spanning Tree
- ▶ MVR
- ▶ IPMC
- ▶ LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- ▶ VLANs
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI
- ▶ Diagnostics
- ▶ Maintenance

**Detailed Port Statistics Port 1**

Port 1 ▼
Auto-refresh 
Refresh
Clear

| Receive Total          |          | Transmit Total          |          |
|------------------------|----------|-------------------------|----------|
| Rx Packets             | 565273   | Tx Packets              | 676239   |
| Rx Octets              | 62333274 | Tx Octets               | 92814510 |
| Rx Unicast             | 4369     | Tx Unicast              | 21616    |
| Rx Multicast           | 70841    | Tx Multicast            | 651230   |
| Rx Broadcast           | 490063   | Tx Broadcast            | 3393     |
| Rx Pause               | 0        | Tx Pause                | 0        |
| Receive Size Counters  |          | Transmit Size Counters  |          |
| Rx 64 Bytes            | 360605   | Tx 64 Bytes             | 244      |
| Rx 65-127 Bytes        | 61043    | Tx 65-127 Bytes         | 651427   |
| Rx 128-255 Bytes       | 92217    | Tx 128-255 Bytes        | 4476     |
| Rx 256-511 Bytes       | 51405    | Tx 256-511 Bytes        | 566      |
| Rx 512-1023 Bytes      | 3        | Tx 512-1023 Bytes       | 19144    |
| Rx 1024-1526 Bytes     | 0        | Tx 1024-1526 Bytes      | 382      |
| Rx 1527- Bytes         | 0        | Tx 1527- Bytes          | 0        |
| Receive Queue Counters |          | Transmit Queue Counters |          |
| Rx Q0                  | 565273   | Tx Q0                   | 22439    |
| Rx Q1                  | 0        | Tx Q1                   | 0        |
| Rx Q2                  | 0        | Tx Q2                   | 0        |
| Rx Q3                  | 0        | Tx Q3                   | 0        |
| Rx Q4                  | 0        | Tx Q4                   | 0        |
| Rx Q5                  | 0        | Tx Q5                   | 0        |
| Rx Q6                  | 0        | Tx Q6                   | 0        |
| Rx Q7                  | 0        | Tx Q7                   | 653800   |
| Receive Error Counters |          | Transmit Error Counters |          |
| Rx Drops               | 0        | Tx Drops                | 0        |
| Rx CRC/Alignment       | 0        | Tx Late/Exc. Coll.      | 0        |
| Rx Undersize           | 0        |                         |          |
| Rx Oversize            | 0        |                         |          |
| Rx Fragments           | 0        |                         |          |
| Rx Jabber              | 0        |                         |          |
| Rx Filtered            | 2        |                         |          |

| Item                                | Monitor   Ports   Detailed Statistics  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Receive Total and Transmit Total    |  |
| Rx and Tx Packets                   | The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets.   |
| Rx and Tx Octets                    | The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) bytes. Includes FCS, but excludes framing bits.                      |
| Rx and Tx Unicast                   | The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) unicast packets.   |
| Rx and Tx Multicast                 | The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) multicast packets.   |
| Rx and Tx Broadcast                 | The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) broadcast packets.   |
| Rx and Tx Pause                     | A count of the MAC Control frames received or transmitted on this port that have an opcode indicating a PAUSE operation.   |
| Receive and Transmit Size Counters  | The number of received and transmitted (good and bad) packets split into categories based on their respective frame sizes. |
| Receive and Transmit Queue Counters | The number of received and transmitted packets per input and output queue.   |

| Item                    | Monitor   Ports   Detailed Statistics (Continued)  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Receive Error Counters  |  |
| Rx Drops                | The number of frames dropped due to lack of receive buffers or egress congestion.  |
| Rx CRC/Alignment        | The number of frames received with CRC or alignment errors.  |
| Rx Undersize            | The number of short 1 frames received with valid CRC.  |
| Rx Oversize             | The number of long 2 frames received with valid CRC.   |
| Rx Fragments            | The number of short 1 frames received with invalid CRC.  |
| Rx Jabber               | The number of long 2 frames received with invalid CRC.   |
| Rx Filtered             | The number of received frames filtered by the forwarding process.<br>Short frames are frames that are smaller than 64 bytes.<br>Long frames are frames that are longer than the configured maximum frame length for this port. |
| Transmit Error Counters |  |
| Tx Drops                | The number of frames dropped due to output buffer congestion.  |
| Tx Late/Exc. Coll       | The number of frames dropped due to excessive or late collisions.  |

## Monitor | DHCP Menus

---

The following pages are under the **DHCP** menu:

- [DHCP | Server Sub-Menus](#) on Page 193
- [DHCP | Snooping Table](#) on Page 196
- [DHCP | Relay Statistics](#) on Page 197
- [DHCP | Detailed Statistics](#) on Page 198

### DHCP | Server Sub-Menus

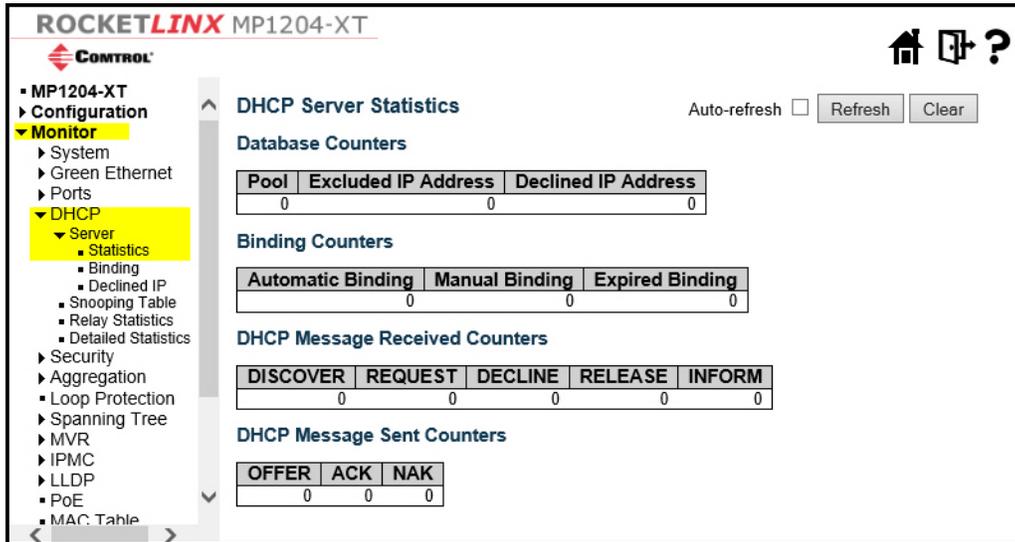
---

The following pages are under the **DHCP | Server** sub-menu.

- [DHCP | Server | Statistics](#) on Page 194
- [DHCP | Server | Binding](#) on Page 195
- [DHCP | Server | Declined IP](#) on Page 196

**DHCP | Server | Statistics**

This page displays the database counters and the number of DHCP messages sent and received by DHCP server.



| Item                           | Monitor   DHCP   Server   Statistics  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Database Counters              |   |
| Pool                           | Number of pools.  |
| Excluded IP Address            | Number of excluded IP address ranges.   |
| Declined IP Address            | Number of declined IP addresses.  |
| Binding Counters               |   |
| Automatic Binding              | Number of bindings with network-type pools.   |
| Manual Binding                 | Number of bindings that administrator assigns an IP address to a client. That is, the pool is of host type. |
| Expired Binding                | Number of bindings that their lease time expired or they are cleared from Automatic/Manual type bindings.   |
| DHCP Message Received Counters |   |
| DISCOVER                       | Number of DHCP DISCOVER messages received.  |
| REQUEST                        | Number of DHCP REQUEST messages received.   |
| DECLINE                        | Number of DHCP DECLINE messages received.   |
| RELEASE                        | Number of DHCP RELEASE messages received.   |
| INFORM                         | Number of DHCP INFORM messages received.  |
| DHCP Message Sent Counters     |   |
| OFFER                          | Number of DHCP OFFER messages sent.   |
| ACK                            | Number of DHCP ACK messages sent.   |

| Item | Monitor   DHCP   Server   Statistics (Continued) |
|------|--|
| NAK  | Number of DHCP NAK messages sent.                |

**DHCP | Server | Binding**

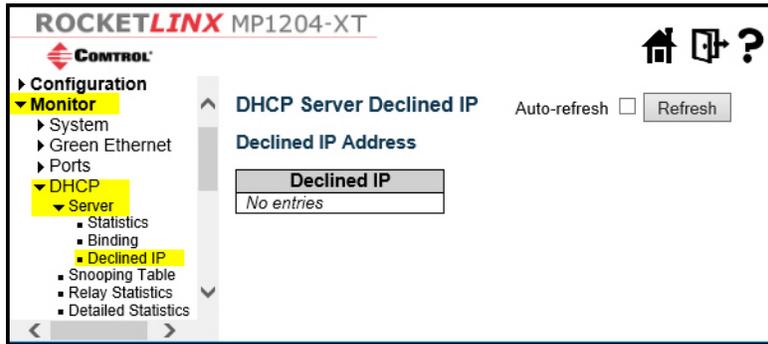
This page displays bindings generated for DHCP clients.

The screenshot shows the 'DHCP Server Binding IP' configuration page. The left sidebar contains a tree view with 'Monitor' expanded to 'Server' > 'Binding'. The main area has a title 'DHCP Server Binding IP' and an 'Auto-refresh' checkbox. Below the title is a table with columns: Delete, IP, Type, State, Pool Name, and Server ID. The table currently shows 'No entries'. At the top right of the main area are buttons for 'Refresh', 'Clear Selected', 'Clear Automatic', 'Clear Manual', and 'Clear Expired'.

| Item      | Monitor   DHCP   Server   Binding   |
|-----------|---|
| IP        | IP address allocated to DHCP client.  |
| Type      | Type of binding. Possible types are Automatic, Manual, Expired.   |
| State     | State of binding. Possible states are Committed, Allocated, Expired.  |
| Pool Name | The pool that generates the binding.  |
| Server ID | Server IP address to service the binding.   |
|           | Click to clear selected bindings. If the selected binding is Automatic or Manual, then it is changed to be Expired. If the selected binding is Expired, then it is freed. |
|           | Click to clear all Automatic bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.  |
|           | Click to clear all Manual bindings and Change them to Expired bindings.   |
|           | Click to clear all Expired bindings and free them.  |

**DHCP | Server | Declined IP**

This page displays declined IP addresses.



| Item        | Monitor   DHCP   Server   Declined IP |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Declined IP | List of IP addresses declined.        |

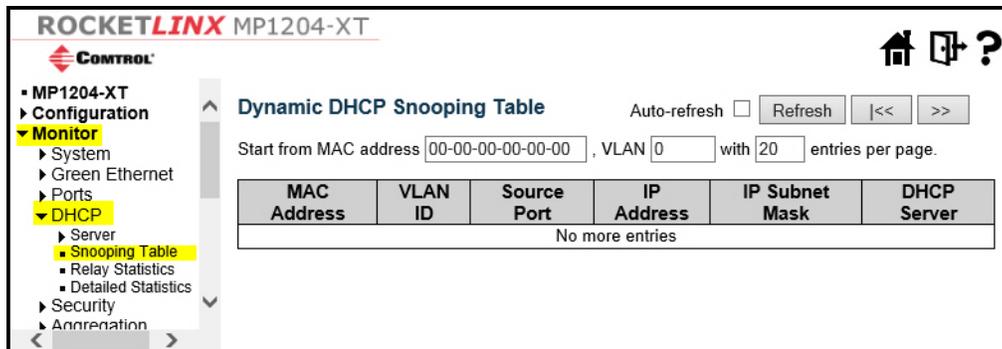
**DHCP | Snooping Table**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic DHCP snooping table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table.

The **MAC address** and **VLAN** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the Dynamic DHCP snooping Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic DHCP snooping Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



| Item        | Monitor   DHCP   Snooping Table                         |
|-------------|---|
| MAC Address | User MAC address of the entry.                          |
| VLAN ID     | VLAN-ID in which the DHCP traffic is permitted.         |
| Source Port | Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed. |
| IP Address  | User IP address of the entry.                           |

| Item                | Monitor   DHCP   Snooping Table   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| IP Subnet Mask      | User IP subnet mask of the entry. |
| DHCP Server Address | DHCP Server address of the entry. |

## DHCP | Relay Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP relay.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
  - Monitor**
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP**
      - Server
      - Snooping Table
      - Relay Statistics**
      - Detailed Statistics
    - Security
    - Aggregation
    - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - R-F

**DHCP Relay Statistics** Auto-refresh  Refresh Clear

**Server Statistics**

| Transmit to Server | Transmit Error | Receive from Server | Receive Missing Agent Option | Receive Missing Circuit ID | Receive Missing Remote ID | Receive Bad Circuit ID | Receive Bad Remote ID |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0                  | 0              | 0                   | 0                            | 0                          | 0                         | 0                      | 0                     |

**Client Statistics**

| Transmit to Client | Transmit Error | Receive from Client | Receive Agent Option | Replace Agent Option | Keep Agent Option | Drop Agent Option |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0                  | 0              | 0                   | 0                    | 0                    | 0                 | 0                 |

| Item                         | Monitor   DHCP   Relay Statistics   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Server Statistics</b>     |   |
| Transmit to Server           | The number of packets that are relayed from client to server.                 |
| Transmit Error               | The number of packets that resulted in errors while being sent to clients.    |
| Receive from Server          | The number of packets received from server.                                   |
| Receive Missing Agent Option | The number of packets received without agent information options.             |
| Receive Missing Circuit ID   | The number of packets received with the Circuit ID option missing.            |
| Receive Missing Remote ID    | The number of packets received with the Remote ID option missing.             |
| Receive Bad Circuit ID       | The number of packets whose Circuit ID option did not match known circuit ID. |
| Receive Bad Remote ID        | The number of packets whose Remote ID option did not match known Remote ID.   |
| <b>Client Statistics</b>     |   |
| Transmit to Client           | The number of relayed packets from server to client.                          |
| Transmit Error               | The number of packets that resulted in error while being sent to servers.     |
| Receive from Client          | The number of received packets from server.                                   |

| Item                 | Monitor   DHCP   Relay Statistics (Continued)   |
|----------------------|---|
| Receive Agent Option | The number of received packets with relay agent information option.                       |
| Replace Agent Option | The number of packets which were replaced with relay agent information option.            |
| Keep Agent Option    | The number of packets whose relay agent information was retained.                         |
| Drop Agent Option    | The number of packets that were dropped which were received with relay agent information. |

DHCP | Detailed Statistics

This page provides statistics for DHCP snooping. Notice that the normal forward per-port TX statistics isn't increased if the incoming DHCP packet is done by L3 forwarding mechanism. And clear the statistics on specific port may not take effect on global statistics since it gathers the different layer overview.

The screenshot shows the 'DHCP Detailed Statistics Port 1' page. The table below represents the data shown in the interface:

| Receive Packets             |   | Transmit Packets    |   |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------|---|
| Rx Discover                 | 0 | Tx Discover         | 0 |
| Rx Offer                    | 0 | Tx Offer            | 0 |
| Rx Request                  | 0 | Tx Request          | 0 |
| Rx Decline                  | 0 | Tx Decline          | 0 |
| Rx ACK                      | 0 | Tx ACK              | 0 |
| Rx NAK                      | 0 | Tx NAK              | 0 |
| Rx Release                  | 0 | Tx Release          | 0 |
| Rx Inform                   | 0 | Tx Inform           | 0 |
| Rx Lease Query              | 0 | Tx Lease Query      | 0 |
| Rx Lease Unassigned         | 0 | Tx Lease Unassigned | 0 |
| Rx Lease Unknown            | 0 | Tx Lease Unknown    | 0 |
| Rx Lease Active             | 0 | Tx Lease Active     | 0 |
| Rx Discarded Checksum Error | 0 |                     |   |
| Rx Discarded from Untrusted | 0 |                     |   |

| Item               | Monitor   DHCP   Detailed Statistics  |
|--------------------|---|
| Rx and Tx Discover | The number of discover (option 53 with value 1) packets received and transmitted. |
| Rx and Tx Offer    | The number of offer (option 53 with value 2) packets received and transmitted.    |
| Rx and Tx Request  | The number of request (option 53 with value 3) packets received and transmitted.  |
| Rx and Tx Decline  | The number of decline (option 53 with value 4) packets received and transmitted.  |
| Rx and Tx ACK      | The number of ACK (option 53 with value 5) packets received and transmitted.      |
| Rx and Tx NAK      | The number of NAK (option 53 with value 6) packets received and transmitted.      |
| Rx and Tx Release  | The number of release (option 53 with value 7) packets received and transmitted.  |
| Rx and Tx Inform   | The number of inform (option 53 with value 8) packets received and transmitted.   |

| <b>Item</b>                 | <b>Monitor   DHCP   Detailed Statistics (Continued)</b>                                    |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Rx and Tx Lease Query       | The number of lease query (option 53 with value 10) packets received and transmitted.      |
| Rx and Tx Lease Unassigned  | The number of lease unassigned (option 53 with value 11) packets received and transmitted. |
| Rx and Tx Unknown           | The number of lease unknown (option 53 with value 12) packets received and transmitted.    |
| Rx and Tx Active            | The number of lease active (option 53 with value 13) packets received and transmitted.     |
| Rx Discarded checksum error | The number of discard packet that IP/UDP checksum is error.                                |
| Rx Discarded from Untrusted | The number of discarded packet that are coming from untrusted port.                        |

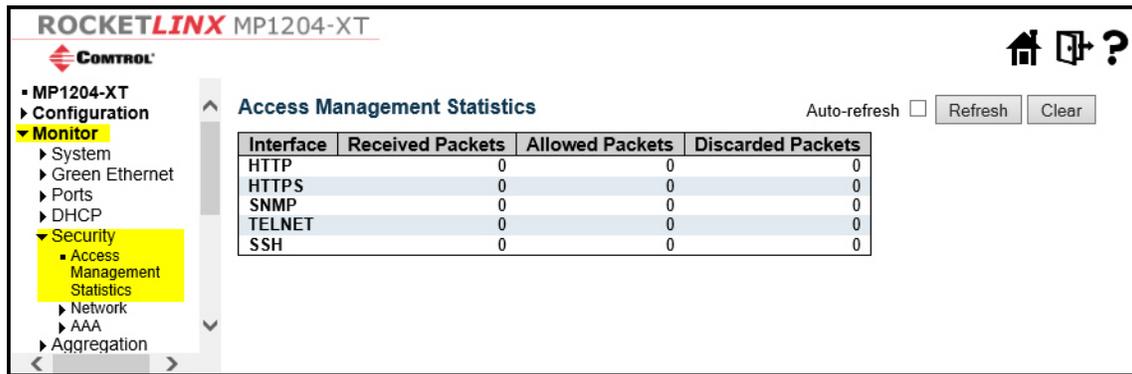
## Monitor | Security Menus

The following pages are under the **Monitor | Security** menu:

- [Security | Access Management Statistics](#) on Page 200
- [Security | Network Sub-Menus](#) on Page 200
- [Security | AAA Sub-Menus](#) on Page 213
- [Monitor | Security | Switch Menus](#) on Page 215

### Security | Access Management Statistics

This page provides statistics for access management.



| Item              | Security   Access Management   |
|-------------------|--|
| Interface         | The interface type through which the remote host can access the switch.                |
| Received Packets  | Number of received packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.  |
| Allowed Packets   | Number of allowed packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled.   |
| Discarded Packets | Number of discarded packets from the interface when access management mode is enabled. |

### Security | Network Sub-Menus

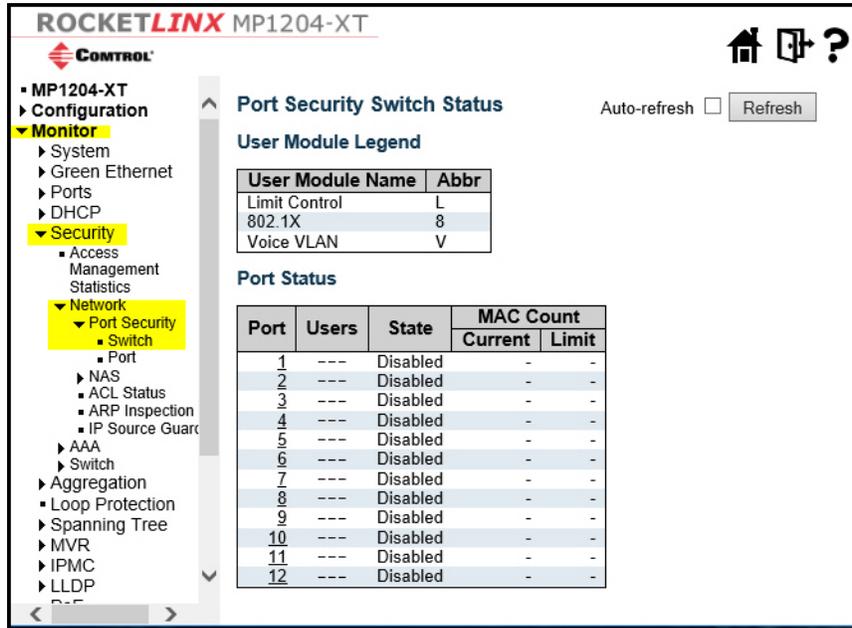
The following pages are under the **Security | Network** menu.

- [Security | Network | Port Security | Switch](#) on Page 201
- [Security | Network | Port Security | Port](#) on Page 203
- [Security | Network | NAS | Switch](#) on Page 204
- [Security | Network | NAS | Port](#) on Page 207
- [Security | Network | ACL Status](#) on Page 210
- [Security | Network | ARP Inspection](#) on Page 211
- [Security | Network | IP Source Guard](#) on Page 212

**Security | Network | Port Security | Switch**

This page shows the Port Security status. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it is blocked until that user module decides otherwise.

The status page is divided into two sections - one with a legend of user modules and one with the actual port status.

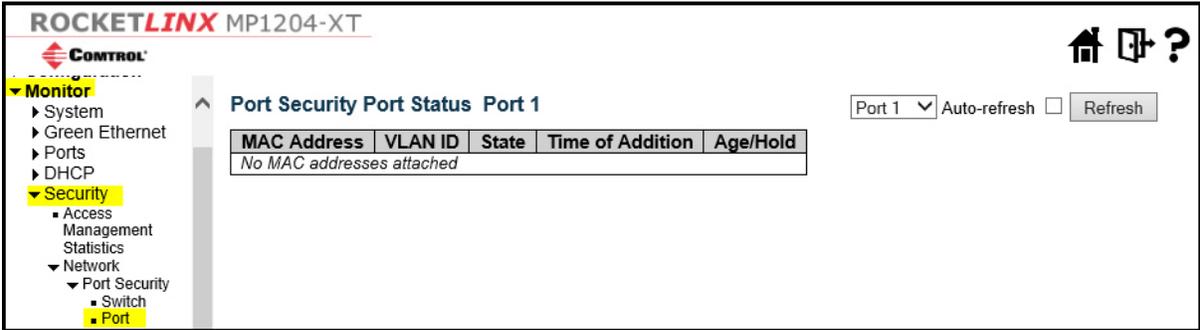


|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Item</b>        | <b>Monitor   Security   Network   Port Security   Switch</b>   |
| User Module Legend |  |
| User Module Name   | The full name of a module that may request Port Security services.   |
| Abbr               | A one-letter abbreviation of the user module. This is used in the Users column in the port status table.   |
| Port Status        |  |
| Port               | The port number for which the status applies. Click the port number to see the status for this particular port.  |
| Users              | Each of the user modules has a column that shows whether that module has enabled Port Security or not. A '-' means that the corresponding user module is not enabled, whereas a letter indicates that the user module abbreviated by that letter (see Abbr) has enabled port security. |

| Item                          | Monitor   Security   Network   Port Security   Switch (Continued)  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| State                         | <p>Shows the current state of the port. It can take one of four values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> No user modules are currently using the Port Security service.</li> <li>• <b>Ready:</b> The Port Security service is in use by at least one user module, and is awaiting frames from unknown MAC addresses to arrive.</li> <li>• <b>Limit Reached:</b> The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is reached and no more MAC addresses should be taken in.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown:</b> The Port Security service is enabled by at least the Limit Control user module, and that module has indicated that the limit is exceeded. No MAC addresses can be learned on the port until it is administratively re-opened on the <b>Limit Control</b> configuration page.</li> </ul> |
| MAC Count<br>(Current, Limit) | <p>The two columns indicate the number of currently learned MAC addresses (forwarding as well as blocked) and the maximum number of MAC addresses that can be learned on the port, respectively.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no user modules are enabled on the port, the Current column shows a dash (-).</li> <li>• If the Limit Control user module is not enabled on the port, the Limit column shows a dash (-).</li> </ul>   |

**Security | Network | Port Security | Port**

This page shows the MAC addresses secured by the Port Security module. Port Security is a module with no direct configuration. Configuration comes indirectly from other modules - the user modules. When a user module has enabled port security on a port, the port is set-up for software-based learning. In this mode, frames from unknown MAC addresses are passed on to the port security module, which in turn asks all user modules whether to allow this new MAC address to forward or block it. For a MAC address to be set in the forwarding state, all enabled user modules must unanimously agree on allowing the MAC address to forward. If only one chooses to block it, it is blocked until that user module decides otherwise.



| Item                  | Monitor   Security   Network   Port Security   Port  |
|-----------------------|--|
| MAC Address & VLAN ID | The MAC address and VLAN ID that is seen on this port. If no MAC addresses are learned, a single row stating <i>No MAC addresses attached</i> is displayed.  |
| State                 | Indicates whether the corresponding MAC address is blocked or forwarding. In the blocked state, it is not allowed to transmit or receive traffic.  |
| Time of Addition      | Shows the date and time when this MAC address was first seen on the port.  |
| Age/Hold              | <p>If at least one user module has decided to block this MAC address, it stays in the blocked state until the hold time (measured in seconds) expires. If all user modules have decided to allow this MAC address to forward, and aging is enabled, the Port Security module periodically checks that this MAC address still forwards traffic. If the age period (measured in seconds) expires and no frames have been seen, the MAC address is removed from the MAC table. Otherwise a new age period begins.</p> <p>If aging is disabled or a user module has decided to hold the MAC address indefinitely, a dash (-) is shown.</p> |

**Security | Network | NAS | Switch**

This page provides an overview of the current NAS port states.

| Port | Admin State      | Port State        | Last Source | Last ID | QoS Class | Port VLAN ID |
|------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 2    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 3    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 4    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 5    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 6    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 7    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 8    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 9    | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 10   | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 11   | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |
| 12   | Force Authorized | Globally Disabled |             |         | -         |              |

| Item        | Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Switch  |
|-------------|--|
| Port        | The switch port number. Click to navigate to detailed NAS statistics for this port.  |
| Admin State | The port's current administrative state. Refer to <a href="#">NAS Admin State</a> on Page 205 for a description of possible values.  |
| Port State  | The current state of the port. It can undertake one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Globally Disabled:</b> NAS is globally disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Link Down:</b> NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Authorized:</b> The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.</li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized:</b> The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li> <li>• <b>X Auth/Y Unauth:</b> The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.</li> </ul> |
| Last Source | The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.  |
| Last ID     | The user name (supplicant identity) carried in the most recently received Response Identity EAPOL frame for EAPOL-based authentication, and the source MAC address from the most recently received frame from a new client for MAC-based authentication.   |
| QoS Class   | QoS Class assigned to the port by the RADIUS server if enabled.  |

| Item         | Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Switch (Continued)  |
|--------------|--|
| Port VLAN ID | <p>The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, (RADIUS-assigned) is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.</li> <li>• If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, (Guest) is appended to the VLAN ID.</li> </ul> |

### **NAS Admin State**

If NAS is globally enabled, this selection controls the port's authentication mode. The following modes are available:

- **Force Authorized** - In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Success frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be allowed network access without authentication.
- **Force Unauthorized** - In this mode, the MP1204-XT sends one EAPOL Failure frame when the port link comes up, and any client on the port will be disallowed network access.
- **Port-based 802.1X** - In the 802.1X-world, the user is called the supplicant, the switch is the authenticator, and the RADIUS server is the authentication server. The authenticator acts as the man-in-the-middle, forwarding requests and responses between the supplicant and the authentication server. Frames sent between the supplicant and the switch are special 802.1X frames, known as EAPOL (EAP Over LANs) frames. EAPOL frames encapsulate EAP PDUs (RFC3748). Frames sent between the switch and the RADIUS server are RADIUS packets. RADIUS packets also encapsulate EAP PDUs together with other attributes like the switch's IP address, name, and the supplicant's port number on the switch. EAP is very flexible, in that it allows for different authentication methods, like MD5-Challenge, PEAP, and TLS. The important thing is that the authenticator (the switch) doesn't need to know which authentication method the supplicant and the authentication server are using, or how many information exchange frames are needed for a particular method. The switch simply encapsulates the EAP part of the frame into the relevant type (EAPOL or RADIUS) and forwards it.

When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a special packet containing a success or failure indication. Besides forwarding this decision to the supplicant, the switch uses it to open up or block traffic on the switch port connected to the supplicant.

**Note:** *Suppose two backend servers are enabled and that the server timeout is configured to X seconds (using the AAA configuration page), and suppose that the first server in the list is currently down (but not considered dead). Now, if the supplicant retransmits EAPOL Start frames at a rate faster than X seconds, then it will never get authenticated, because the switch will cancel on-going backend authentication server requests whenever it receives a new EAPOL Start frame from the supplicant. And since the server hasn't yet failed (because the X seconds haven't expired), the same server will be contacted upon the next backend authentication server request from the switch. This scenario will loop forever. Therefore, the server timeout should be smaller than the supplicant's EAPOL Start frame retransmission rate.*

- **Single 802.1X** - In port-based 802.1X authentication, once a supplicant is successfully authenticated on a port, the whole port is opened for network traffic. This allows other clients connected to the port (for instance through a hub) to piggy-back on the successfully authenticated client and get network access even though they really aren't authenticated. To overcome this security breach, use the Single 802.1X variant.

Single 802.1X is really not an IEEE standard, but features many of the same characteristics as does port-based 802.1X. In Single 802.1X, at most one supplicant can get authenticated on the port at a time. Normal EAPOL frames are used in the communication between the supplicant and the switch. If more than one supplicant is connected to a port, the one that comes first when the port's link comes up will be the first one considered. If that supplicant doesn't provide valid credentials within a certain amount of time, another supplicant will get a chance. Once a supplicant is successfully authenticated, only that supplicant will be allowed access. This is the most secure of all the supported modes. In this mode, the Port Security module is used to secure a supplicant's MAC address once successfully authenticated.

- **Multi 802.1X**

Multi 802.1X is - like Single 802.1X - not an IEEE standard, but a variant that features many of the same characteristics. In Multi 802.1X, one or more supplicants can get authenticated on the same port at the

same time. Each supplicant is authenticated individually and secured in the MAC table using the Port Security module.

In Multi 802.1X it is not possible to use the multicast BPDU MAC address as destination MAC address for EAPOL frames sent from the switch towards the supplicant, since that would cause all supplicants attached to the port to reply to requests sent from the switch. Instead, the switch uses the supplicant's MAC address, which is obtained from the first EAPOL Start or EAPOL Response Identity frame sent by the supplicant. An exception to this is when no supplicants are attached. In this case, the switch sends EAPOL Request Identity frames using the BPDU multicast MAC address as destination - to wake up any supplicants that might be on the port.

The maximum number of supplicants that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

- **MAC-based Auth.**

Unlike port-based 802.1X, MAC-based authentication is not a standard, but merely a best-practices method adopted by the industry. In MAC-based authentication, users are called clients, and the switch acts as the supplicant on behalf of clients. The initial frame (any kind of frame) sent by a client is snooped by the switch, which in turn uses the client's MAC address as both username and password in the subsequent EAP exchange with the RADIUS server. The 6-byte MAC address is converted to a string on the following form **xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx**, that is, a dash (-) is used as separator between the lower-cased hexadecimal digits. The switch only supports the MD5-Challenge authentication method, so the RADIUS server must be configured accordingly.

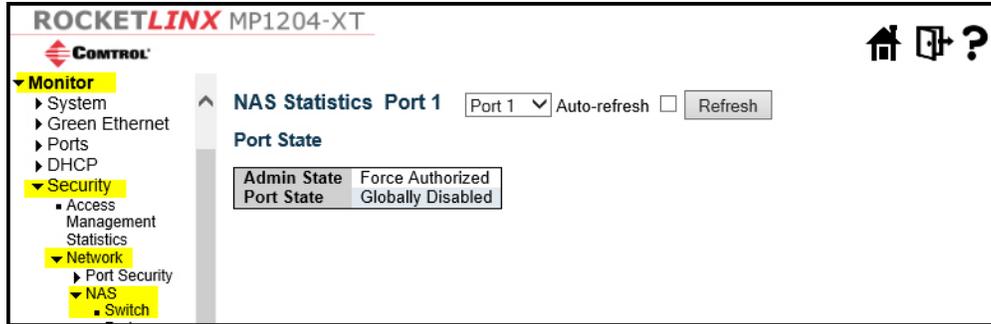
When authentication is complete, the RADIUS server sends a success or failure indication, which in turn causes the switch to open up or block traffic for that particular client, using the Port Security module. Only then will frames from the client be forwarded on the switch. There are no EAPOL frames involved in this authentication, and therefore, MAC-based Authentication has nothing to do with the 802.1X standard.

The advantage of MAC-based authentication over 802.1X-based authentication is that the clients don't need special supplicant software to authenticate. The disadvantage is that MAC addresses can be spoofed by malicious users - equipment whose MAC address is a valid RADIUS user can be used by anyone. Also, only the MD5-Challenge method is supported. The maximum number of clients that can be attached to a port can be limited using the Port Security Limit Control functionality.

**Security | Network | NAS | Port**

This page provides detailed NAS statistics for a specific switch port running EAPOL-based IEEE 802.1X authentication. For MAC-based ports, it shows selected backend server (RADIUS Authentication Server) statistics, only.

Use the port select box to select which port details to be displayed.



| Item           | Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Port   |
|----------------|---|
| Port State     |   |
| Admin State    | The port's current administrative state. Refer to <a href="#">NAS Admin State</a> on Page 205 for a description of possible values.   |
| Port State     | <p>The current state of the port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Globally Disabled:</b> NAS is globally disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Link Down:</b> NAS is globally enabled, but there is no link on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Authorized:</b> The port is in Force Authorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is authorized.</li> <li>• <b>Unauthorized:</b> The port is in Force Unauthorized or a single-supplicant mode and the supplicant is not successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li> <li>• <b>X Auth/Y Unauth:</b> The port is in a multi-supplicant mode. Currently X clients are authorized and Y are unauthorized.</li> </ul> |
| QoS Class      | The QoS class assigned by the RADIUS server. The field is blank if no QoS class is assigned.  |
| Port VLAN ID   | <p>The VLAN ID that NAS has put the port in. The field is blank, if the Port VLAN ID is not overridden by NAS.</p> <p>If the VLAN ID is assigned by the RADIUS server, (RADIUS-assigned) is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about RADIUS-assigned VLANs here.</p> <p>If the port is moved to the Guest VLAN, (Guest) is appended to the VLAN ID. Read more about Guest VLANs here.</p>   |
| Port Counters  |   |
| EAPOL Counters | <p>These supplicant frame counters are available for these administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Force Authorized</li> <li>• Force Unauthorized</li> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> </ul>  |

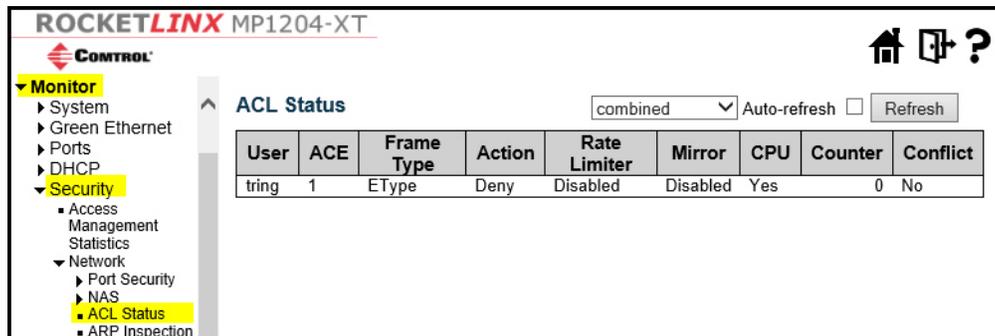
| Item                         | Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Port (Continued)   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Backend Server Counters      | <p>These backend (RADIUS) frame counters are available for these administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-based Auth.</li> </ul>   |
| Last Supplicant/ Client Info | <p>Information about the last supplicant/client that attempted to authenticate. This information is available for the following administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Port-based 802.1X</li> <li>• Single 802.1X</li> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-based Auth.</li> </ul>  |
| Selected Counters            |   |
| Selected Counters            | <p>The Selected Counters table is visible when the port is in one of the following administrative states:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multi 802.1X</li> <li>• MAC-based Auth.</li> </ul> <p>The table is identical to and is placed next to the Port Counters table, and is empty if no MAC address is currently selected. To populate the table, select one of the attached MAC Addresses from the table below.</p> |
| Attached MAC Addresses       |   |
| Identity                     | <p>Shows the identity of the supplicant, as received in the Response Identity EAPOL frame.</p> <p>Clicking the link causes the supplicant's EAPOL and Backend Server counters to be shown in the Selected Counters table. If no supplicants are attached, it shows No supplicants attached.</p> <p>This column is not available for MAC-based Auth.</p>   |
| MAC Address                  | <p>For Multi 802.1X, this column holds the MAC address of the attached supplicant.</p> <p>For MAC-based Auth., this column holds the MAC address of the attached client.</p> <p>Clicking the link causes the client's Backend Server counters to be shown in the Selected Counters table. If no clients are attached, it shows No clients attached.</p>   |
| VLAN ID                      | <p>This column holds the VLAN ID that the corresponding client is currently secured through the Port Security module.</p>   |

---

| <b>Item</b>         | <b>Monitor   Security   Network   NAS   Port (Continued)</b>   |
|---------------------|--|
| State               | The client can either be authenticated or unauthenticated. In the authenticated state, it is allowed to forward frames on the port, and in the unauthenticated state, it is blocked. As long as the backend server hasn't successfully authenticated the client, it is unauthenticated. If an authentication fails for one or the other reason, the client remains in the unauthenticated state for Hold Time seconds. |
| Last Authentication | Shows the date and time of the last authentication of the client (successful as well as unsuccessful).   |

**Security | Network | ACL Status**

This page shows the ACL status by different ACL users. Each row describes the ACE that is defined. It is a conflict if a specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations. The maximum number of ACEs is 256 on each switch.



| Item          | Monitor   Security   ACL Status   |
|---------------|---|
| User          | Indicates the ACL user.   |
| Ingress Port  | Indicates the ingress port of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All</b>: The ACE matches all ingress port.</li> <li>• <b>Port</b>: The ACE matches a specific ingress port.</li> </ul>  |
| Frame Type    | Indicates the frame type of the ACE. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Any</b>: The ACE matches any frame type.</li> <li>• <b>EType</b>: The ACE matches Ethernet Type frames. Note that an Ethernet Type based ACE does not get matched by IP and ARP frames.</li> <li>• <b>ARP</b>: The ACE matches ARP/RARP frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4</b>: The ACE matches all IPv4 frames.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/ICMP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with ICMP protocol.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/UDP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with UDP protocol.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/TCP</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames with TCP protocol.</li> <li>• <b>IPv4/Other</b>: The ACE matches IPv4 frames, which are not ICMP/UDP/TCP.</li> <li>• <b>IPv6</b>: The ACE matches all IPv6 standard frames.</li> </ul> |
| Action        | Indicates the forwarding action of the ACE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Permit</b>: Frames matching the ACE may be forwarded and learned.</li> <li>• <b>Deny</b>: Frames matching the ACE are dropped.</li> <li>• <b>Filter</b>: Frames matching the ACE are filtered.</li> </ul>   |
| Rate limiter  | Indicates the rate limiter number of the ACE. The allowed range is 1 to 16. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the rate limiter operation is disabled.  |
| Port Redirect | Indicates the port redirect operation of the ACE. Frames matching the ACE are redirected to the port number. The allowed values are <b>Disabled</b> or a specific port number. When <b>Disabled</b> is displayed, the port redirect operation is disabled.  |

| Item     | Monitor   Security   ACL Status (Continued)   |
|----------|---|
| Mirror   | Specify the mirror operation of this port. The allowed values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled:</b> Frames received on the port are mirrored.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> Frames received on the port are not mirrored.</li> </ul> The default value is <b>Disabled</b> . |
| CPU      | Forward packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.  |
| CPU Once | Forward first packet that matched the specific ACE to CPU.  |
| Counter  | The counter indicates the number of times the ACE was hit by a frame.   |
| Conflict | Indicates the hardware status of the specific ACE. The specific ACE is not applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations.   |

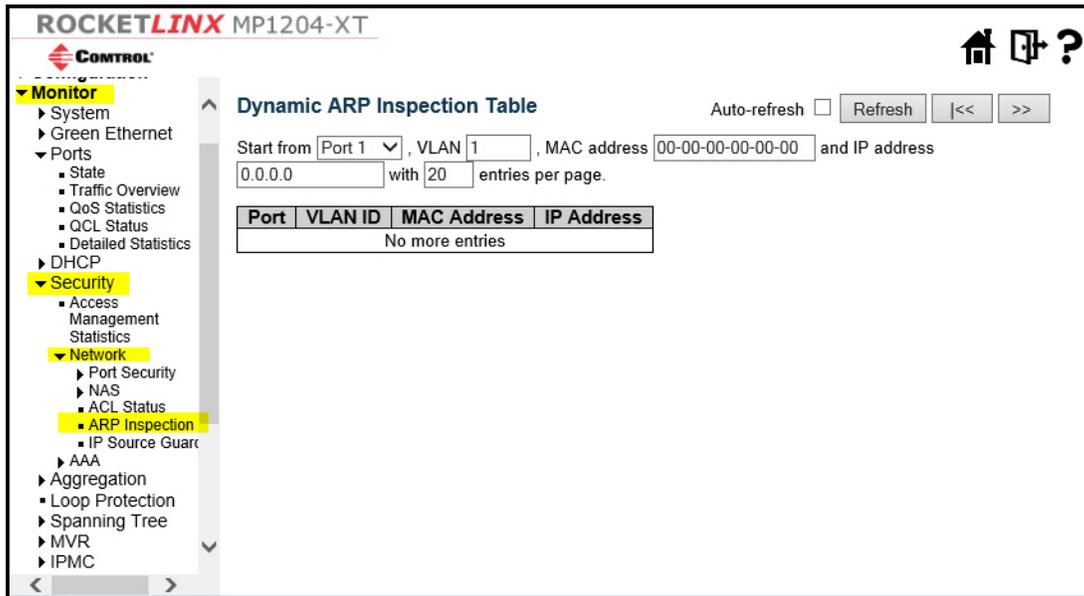
**Security | Network | ARP Inspection**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic ARP Inspection table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table.

The **Start from port address, VLAN, MAC address and IP address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the Dynamic ARP Inspection Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic ARP Inspection Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



| Item        | Monitor   Security   Network   ARP Inspection           |
|-------------|---|
| Port        | Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed. |
| VLAN ID     | VLAN-ID in which the ARP traffic is permitted.          |
| MAC Address | User MAC address of the entry.                          |
| IP Address  | User IP address of the entry.                           |

**Security | Network | IP Source Guard**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Dynamic IP Source Guard table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table.

The **Start from port address, VLAN and IP address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the Dynamic IP Source Guard Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next Dynamic IP Source Guard Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

| Item        | Monitor   Security   Network   IP Source Guard          |
|-------------|---|
| Port        | Switch Port Number for which the entries are displayed. |
| VLAN ID     | VLAN-ID in which the IP traffic is permitted.           |
| IP Address  | User IP address of the entry.                           |
| MAC Address | Source MAC address.                                     |

Security | AAA Sub-Menus

The following pages are under the Security | AAA menu.

- [Security | AAA | RADIUS Overview](#) on Page 213
- [Security | AAA | RADIUS Details](#) on Page 214

**Security | AAA | RADIUS Overview**

This page provides an overview of the status of the RADIUS servers configurable on the Authentication configuration page.

The screenshot shows the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. On the left is a navigation tree with 'Monitor' selected, and 'Security' > 'AAA' > 'RADIUS Overview' highlighted. The main content area displays 'RADIUS Authentication Statistics for Server #1' and 'RADIUS Accounting Statistics for Server #1'. Both sections include tables for 'Receive Packets' and 'Transmit Packets', and an 'Other Info' section showing IP Address, State (Disabled), and Round-Trip Time (0 ms). Controls for 'Server #1', 'Auto-refresh', 'Refresh', and 'Clear' are visible at the top right of the statistics area.

| Item                          | Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Overview   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| RADIUS Authentication Servers |  |
| #                             | The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.  |
| IP Address                    | The IP address and UDP port number (in <IP Address>:<UDP Port> notation) of this server.   |
| Status                        | <p>The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> The server is disabled.</li> <li>• <b>Not Ready:</b> The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.</li> <li>• <b>Ready:</b> The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept access attempts.</li> <li>• <b>Dead (X seconds left):</b> Access attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but gets re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.</li> </ul> |
| RADIUS Accounting Servers     |  |
| #                             | The RADIUS server number. Click to navigate to detailed statistics for this server.  |

| Item       | Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Overview (Continued)   |
|------------|--|
| IP Address | The IP address and UDP port number (in <IP Address>:<UDP Port> notation) of this server.   |
| Status     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current status of the server. This field takes one of the following values:</li> <li><b>Disabled:</b> The server is disabled.</li> <li><b>Not Ready:</b> The server is enabled, but IP communication is not yet up and running.</li> <li><b>Ready:</b> The server is enabled, IP communication is up and running, and the RADIUS module is ready to accept accounting attempts.</li> <li><b>Dead (X seconds left):</b> Accounting attempts were made to this server, but it did not reply within the configured timeout. The server has temporarily been disabled, but gets re-enabled when the dead-time expires. The number of seconds left before this occurs is displayed in parentheses. This state is only reachable when more than one server is enabled.</li> </ul> |

Security | AAA | RADIUS Details

This page provides detailed statistics for a particular RADIUS server.

| Item                             | Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Details  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| RADIUS Authentication Statistics |  |
| Packet Counters                  | RADIUS authentication server packet counter. There are seven receive and four transmit counters. |
| Other Info                       | This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time.  |

| Item                         | Monitor   Security   AAA   RADIUS Details (Continued)   |
|------------------------------|---|
| RADIUS Accounting Statistics |   |
| Packet Counters              | RADIUS accounting server packet counter. There are five receive and four transmit counters.     |
| Other Info                   | This section contains information about the state of the server and the latest round-trip time. |

## Monitor | Security | Switch Menus

- [Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics](#) on Page 215
- [Security | Switch | RMON | History](#) on Page 217
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm](#) on Page 218
- [Security | Switch | RMON | Event](#) on Page 219

## Security | Switch | RMON | Statistics

This page provides an overview of RMON Statistics entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Statistics table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Statistics table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest ID found in the Statistics table.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

Control Configuration

- Monitor
  - System
  - Green Ethernet
  - Ports
  - DHCP
  - Security
    - Access Management
    - Statistics
    - Network
    - AAA
    - Switch
      - RMON
        - Statistics
        - History
        - Alarm
        - Event

**RMON Statistics Status Overview**

Auto-refresh  Refresh |<< >>

Start from Control Index  with  entries per page.

| ID              | Data Source (ifIndex) | Drop | Octets | Pkts | Broad-cast | Multi-cast | CRC Errors | Under-size | Over-size | Frag. | Jabb. | Coll. | 64 Bytes | 65 ~ 127 | 128 ~ 255 | 256 ~ 511 | 512 ~ 1023 | 1024 ~ 1518 |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------|--------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| No more entries |                       |      |        |      |            |            |            |            |           |       |       |       |          |          |           |           |            |             |

| Item                  | Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics   |
|-----------------------|---|
| ID                    | Indicates the index of Statistics entry.  |
| Data Source (ifIndex) | The port ID which wants to be monitored.  |
| Drop                  | The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.         |
| Octets                | The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.            |
| Pkts                  | The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received. |

| Item  | Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Statistics (Continued)  |
|---|--|
| Broad-cast  | The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.   |
| Multi-cast  | The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.   |
| CRC Errors  | The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). |
| Under-Size  | The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.  |
| Over-size   | The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.  |
| Frag.   | The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.  |
| Jabb.   | The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.  |
| Coll.   | The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.  |
| 64  | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length.  |
| 65~127  | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 to 127 octets in length.   |
| 128~255   | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 to 255 octets in length.  |
| 256~511   | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 to 511 octets in length.  |
| 512~1023  | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 to 1023 octets in length.   |
| 1024~1588   | The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 to 1588 octets in length.  |
|  | Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Statistics table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.  |
|  | Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.   |

## Security | Switch | RMON | History

This page provides an overview of RMON History entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the History table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the History table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest History Index and Sample Index found in the History table.

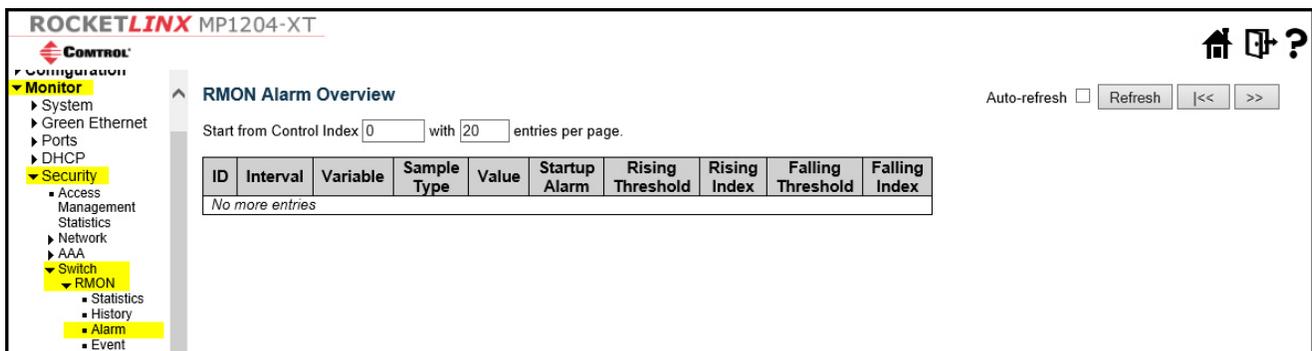
The screenshot shows the 'RMON History Overview' page in the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The page includes a navigation menu on the left with categories like Monitor, Security, and Switch. The main content area displays a table with the following columns: History Index, Sample Index, Sample Start, Drop, Octets, Pkts, Broadcast, Multicast, CRC Errors, Undersize, Oversize, Frag., Jabb., Coll., and Utilization. The table currently shows 'No more entries'. There are also input fields for 'Start from Control Index' (0), 'and Sample Index' (0), and 'with' (20) entries per page. Navigation buttons for '<<', '>>', and 'Refresh' are visible.

| Item          | Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   History   |
|---------------|--|
| History Index | Indicates the index of History control entry.  |
| Sample Index  | Indicates the index of the data entry associated with the control entry.   |
| Sample Start  | The value of sysUpTime at the start of the interval over which this sample was measured.   |
| Drop          | The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources.  |
| Octets        | The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network.   |
| Pkts          | The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.  |
| Broadcast     | The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.   |
| Multicast     | The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.   |
| CRC Errors    | The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). |
| Undersize     | The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets.  |
| Oversize      | The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets.  |
| Frag.         | The number of frames which size is less than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.  |
| Jabb.         | The number of frames which size is larger than 64 octets received with invalid CRC.  |
| Coll.         | The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.  |
| Utilization   | The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.  |

| Item  | Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   History (Continued)  |
|---|---|
|  | Updates the table starting from the first entry in the History table, i.e., the entry with the lowest History Index and Sample Index. |
|  | Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.  |

Security | Switch | RMON | Alarm

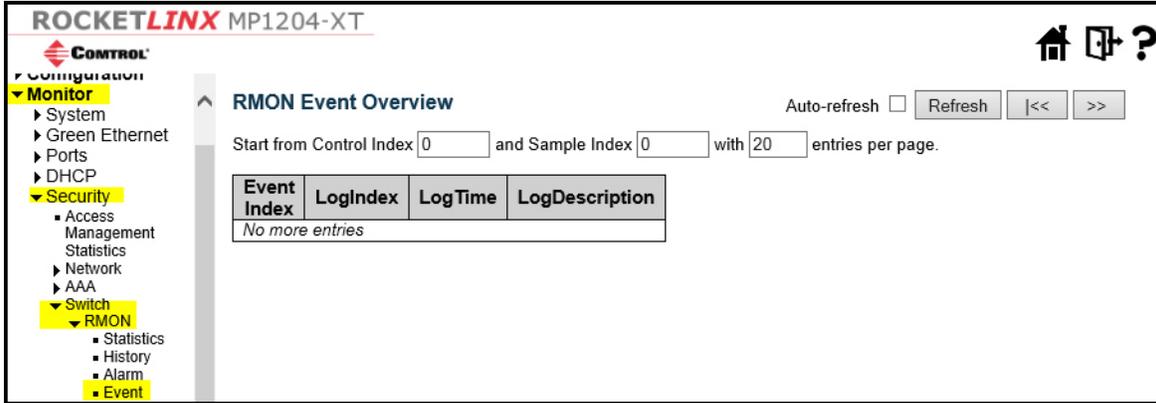
This page provides an overview of RMON Alarm entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Alarm table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Alarm table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest ID found in the Alarm table.



| Item  | Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Alarm  |
|---|---|
| ID  | Indicates the index of Alarm control entry.   |
| Interval  | Indicates the interval in seconds for sampling and comparing the rising and falling threshold.                |
| Variable  | Indicates the particular variable to be sampled.  |
| Sample Type   | The method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds. |
| Value   | The value of the statistic during the last sampling period.   |
| Startup Alarm   | The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid.   |
| Rising Threshold  | Rising threshold value.   |
| Rising Index  | Rising event index.   |
| Falling Threshold   | Falling threshold value.  |
| Falling Index   | Falling event index.  |
|  | Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Alarm Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest ID.        |
|  | Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.                          |

## Security | Switch | RMON | Event

This page provides an overview of RMON Event table entries. Each page shows up to 99 entries from the Event table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the Event table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest Event Index and Log Index found in the Event table.



| Items   | Monitor   Security   Switch   RMON   Event  |
|---|---|
| Event Index   | Indicates the index of the event entry.   |
| Log Index   | Indicates the index of the log entry.   |
| Log Time  | Indicates Event log time.   |
| Log Description   | Indicates the Event description.  |
|  | Updates the table starting from the first entry in the Event Table, i.e. the entry with the lowest Event Index and Log Index. |
|  | Updates the table, starting with the entry after the last entry currently displayed.  |

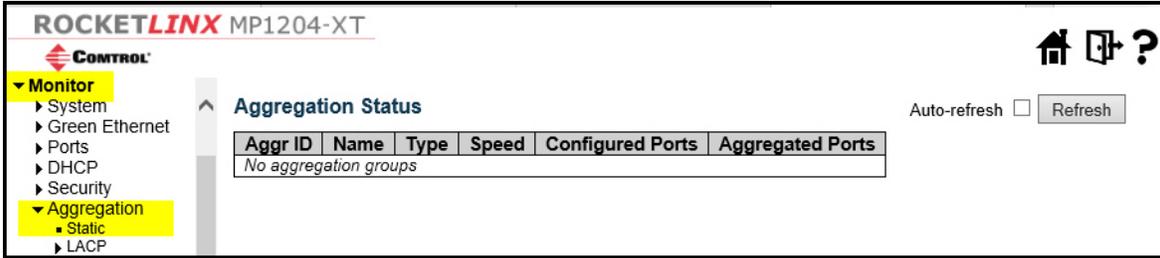
## Monitor | Aggregation Menus

The following sub-menus are under the **Aggregation** menu.

- [Aggregation | Static](#) on Page 220
- [Aggregation | LACP Sub-Menus](#) on Page 220

### Aggregation | Static

This page is used to see the status of ports in Aggregation group.



| Item             | Monitor   Aggregation   Status                                |
|------------------|---|
| Aggr ID          | The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. |
| Name             | Name of the Aggregation group ID.                             |
| Type             | Type of the Aggregation group(Static or LACP).                |
| Speed            | Speed of the Aggregation group.                               |
| Configured ports | Configured member ports of the Aggregation group.             |
| Aggregated ports | Aggregated member ports of the Aggregation group.             |

### Aggregation | LACP Sub-Menus

- [Aggregation | LACP | System Status](#) on Page 221
- [Aggregation | LACP | Port Status](#) on Page 221
- [Aggregation | LACP | Port Statistics](#) on Page 222

### Aggregation | LACP | System Status

This page provides a status overview for all LACP instances.

| Object            | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Aggr ID           | The Aggregation ID associated with this aggregation instance. For LLAG the id is shown as <b>isid:aggr-id</b> and for GLAGs as <b>aggr-id</b> |
| Partner System ID | The system ID (MAC address) of the aggregation partner.   |
| Partner Key       | The Key that the partner has assigned to this aggregation ID.   |
| Last Changed      | The time since this aggregation changed.  |
| Local Ports       | Shows which ports are a part of this aggregation for this switch.   |

### Aggregation | LACP | Port Status

This page provides a status overview for LACP status for all ports.

| Port | LACP | Key | Aggr ID | Partner System ID | Partner Port | Partner Prio |
|------|------|-----|---------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 2    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 3    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 4    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 5    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 6    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 7    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 8    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 9    | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 10   | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 11   | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |
| 12   | No   | -   | -       | -                 | -            | -            |

| Item              | Monitor   Aggregation   LACP   Port Status  |
|-------------------|---|
| Port              | The switch port number.   |
| LACP              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Yes</b> means that LACP is enabled and the port link is up.</li> <li>• <b>No</b> means that LACP is not enabled or that the port link is down.</li> <li>• <b>Backup</b> means that the port could not join the aggregation group but joins if other port leaves. Meanwhile it's LACP status is disabled.</li> </ul> |
| Key               | The key assigned to this port. Only ports with the same key can aggregate together.   |
| Aggr ID           | The Aggregation ID assigned to this aggregation group.  |
| Partner System ID | The partner's System ID (MAC address).  |
| Partner Port      | The partner's port number connected to this port.   |
| Partner Prio      | The partner's port priority.  |

**Aggregation | LACP | Port Statistics**

This page provides an overview for LACP statistics for all ports.

| Port | LACP Received | LACP Transmitted | Discarded |         |
|------|---------------|------------------|-----------|---------|
|      |               |                  | Unknown   | Illegal |
| 1    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 2    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 3    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 4    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 5    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 6    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 7    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 8    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 9    | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 10   | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 11   | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |
| 12   | 0             | 0                | 0         | 0       |

| Item             | Monitor   Aggregation   LACP   Port Statistics                                  |
|------------------|---|
| Port             | The switch port number.   |
| LACP Received    | Shows how many LACP frames have been received at each port.                     |
| LACP Transmitted | Shows how many LACP frames have been sent from each port.                       |
| Discarded        | Shows how many unknown or illegal LACP frames have been discarded at each port. |

## Monitor | Loop Protection

This page displays the loop protection port status the ports of the switch.

The screenshot shows the web interface for the RocketLinX MP1204-XT switch. The page is titled "Loop Protection Status". On the left, there is a navigation menu with "Monitor" selected. The main content area displays a table with the following columns: Port, Action, Transmit, Loops, Status, Loop, and Time of Last Loop. The table currently shows "No ports enabled". There are also "Auto-refresh" and "Refresh" buttons.

| Item              | Monitor   Loop Protection                         |
|-------------------|---|
| Port              | The switch port number of the logical port.       |
| Action            | The currently configured port action.             |
| Transmit          | The currently configured port transmit mode.      |
| Loops             | The number of loops detected on this port.        |
| Status            | The current loop protection status of the port.   |
| Loop              | Whether a loop is currently detected on the port. |
| Time of Last Loop | The time of the last loop event detected.         |

## Monitor | Spanning Tree Menu

The following pages are under the Spanning Tree menu.

- [Spanning Tree | Bridge Status](#) on Page 224
- [Spanning Tree | Port Status](#) on Page 225
- [Spanning Tree | Port Statistics](#) on Page 226

### Spanning Tree | Bridge Status

This page provides a status overview of all STP bridge instances.

| MSTI | Bridge ID               | Root                    |      |      | Topology Flag | Topology Change Last |
|------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------|------|---------------|----------------------|
|      |                         | ID                      | Port | Cost |               |                      |
| CIST | 32768.00-05-65-75-FF-AC | 32768.00-05-65-75-FF-AC | -    | 0    | Steady        | 1d 00:50:01          |

| Item                 | Monitor   Spanning Tree   Bridge Status  |
|----------------------|--|
| MSTI                 | The Bridge Instance. This is also a link to the STP Detailed Bridge Status.  |
| Bridge ID            | The Bridge ID of this Bridge instance.   |
| Root ID              | The Bridge ID of the currently elected root bridge.  |
| Root Port            | The switch port currently assigned the root port role.   |
| Root Cost            | Root Path Cost. For the Root Bridge it is zero. For all other Bridges, it is the sum of the Port Path Costs on the least cost path to the Root Bridge. |
| Topology Flag        | The current state of the Topology Change Flag of this Bridge instance.   |
| Topology Change Last | The time since last Topology Change occurred.  |

## Spanning Tree | Port Status

This page displays the STP CIST port status for physical ports of the switch.

| Port | CIST Role      | CIST State | Uptime       |
|------|----------------|------------|--------------|
| 1    | DesignatedPort | Forwarding | 20d 20:41:30 |
| 2    | DesignatedPort | Forwarding | 21d 23:09:36 |
| 3    | DesignatedPort | Forwarding | 21d 20:33:26 |
| 4    | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 5    | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 6    | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 7    | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 8    | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 9    | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 10   | DesignatedPort | Forwarding | 5d 03:10:16  |
| 11   | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |
| 12   | Disabled       | Discarding | -            |

| Item       | Monitor   Spanning Tree   Port Status   |
|------------|---|
| Port       | The switch port number of the logical STP port.   |
| CIST Role  | The current STP port role of the CIST port. The port role can be one of the following values: <b>AlternatePort</b> , <b>BackupPort</b> , <b>RootPort</b> , <b>DesignatedPort</b> , or <b>Disabled</b> . |
| CIST State | The current STP port state of the CIST port. The port state can be one of the following values: <b>Discarding</b> , <b>Learning</b> , or <b>Forwarding</b> .  |
| Uptime     | The time since the bridge port was last initialized.  |

Spanning Tree | Port Statistics

This page displays the STP port statistics counters of bridge ports in the switch.

The screenshot shows the 'STP Statistics' page in the ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT web interface. The left navigation menu is expanded to 'Spanning Tree' > 'Port Statistics'. The main content area displays a table with the following data:

| Port | Transmitted |      |     |     | Received |      |     |     | Discarded |         |
|------|-------------|------|-----|-----|----------|------|-----|-----|-----------|---------|
|      | MSTP        | RSTP | STP | TCN | MSTP     | RSTP | STP | TCN | Unknown   | Illegal |
| 1    | 901383      | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0        | 52   | 0   | 0   | 0         | 0       |
| 2    | 949023      | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0        | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0         | 0       |
| 3    | 944338      | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0        | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0         | 0       |
| 10   | 221848      | 0    | 0   | 0   | 0        | 7    | 0   | 0   | 0         | 0       |

| Item              | Monitor   Spanning Tree   Port Statistics  |
|-------------------|--|
| Port              | The switch port number of the logical STP port.  |
| MSTP              | The number of MSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.                                  |
| RSTP              | The number of RSTP BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.                                  |
| STP               | The number of legacy STP Configuration BPDU's received/transmitted on the port.              |
| TCN               | The number of (legacy) Topology Change Notification BPDU's received/transmitted on the port. |
| Discarded Unknown | The number of unknown Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.             |
| Discarded Illegal | The number of illegal Spanning Tree BPDU's received (and discarded) on the port.             |

## Monitor | MVR Menu

The following pages are under the MVR menu.

- [MVR | Statistics](#) on Page 227
- [MVR | MVR Channel Groups](#) on Page 228
- [MVR | SFM Information](#) on Page 229

### MVR | Statistics

This page provides MVR Statistics information.

| Item                           | Monitor   MVR   Statistics   |
|--------------------------------|--|
| VLAN ID                        | The Multicast VLAN ID.   |
| IGMP/MLD Queries Received      | The number of Received Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.         |
| IGMP/MLD Queries Transmitted   | The number of Transmitted Queries for IGMP and MLD, respectively.      |
| IGMPv1 Joins Received          | The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's.                                  |
| IGMPv2/MLDv1 Report's Received | The number of Received IGMPv2 Join's and MLDv1 Report's, respectively. |
| IGMPv3/MLDv2 Report's Received | The number of Received IGMPv1 Join's and MLDv2 Report's, respectively. |
| IGMPv2/MLDv1 Leave's Received  | The number of Received IGMPv2 Leave's and MLDv1 Done's, respectively.  |

**MVR | MVR Channel Groups**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR Group table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.

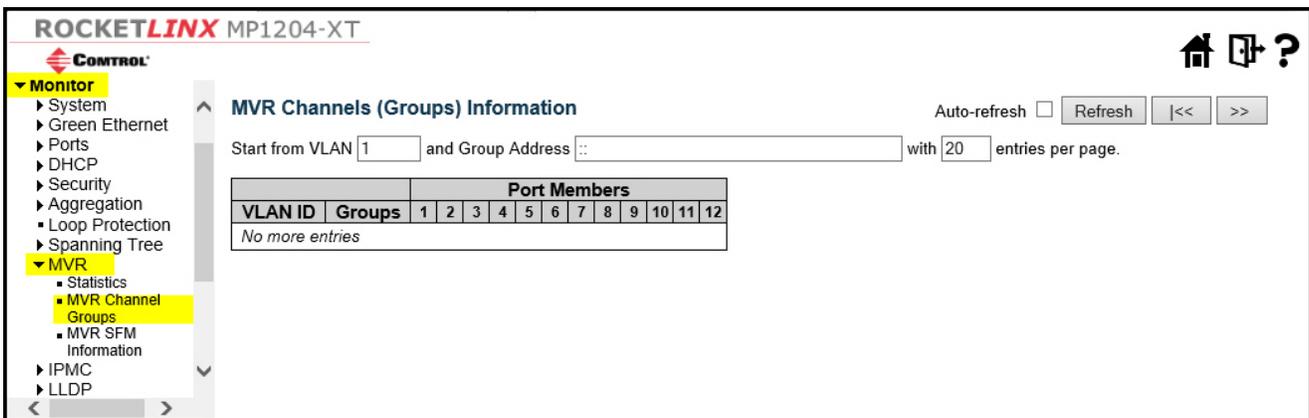
The **Start from VLAN**, and **Group Address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table.

Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR Channels (Groups) Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table.

Use the  button to start over.



| Item         | Monitor   MVR   MVR Channel Groups |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| VLAN ID      | VLAN ID of the group.              |
| Groups       | Group ID of the group displayed.   |
| Port Members | Ports under this group.            |

## MVR | SFM Information

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MVR SFM Information Table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MVR SFM Information Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **Group Address** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MVR SFM Information Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MVR SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

| Item                   | Monitor   MVR   MVR SFM Information  |
|------------------------|--|
| VLAN ID                | VLAN ID of the group.  |
| Group                  | Group address of the group displayed.  |
| Port                   | Switch port number.  |
| Mode                   | Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> .   |
| Source Address         | IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses for filtering to be 128. When there is no any source filtering address, the text None is shown in the Source Address field. |
| Type                   | Indicates the Type. It can be either <b>Allow</b> or <b>Deny</b> .   |
| Hardware Filter/Switch | Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4/IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.   |

## IPMC Menu

The following sub-menus are under the IPMC menu.

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping Sub-Menus](#) on Page 230
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping](#) on Page 232

### IPMC | IGMP Snooping Sub-Menus

- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Status](#) on Page 230
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Groups Information](#) on Page 231
- [IPMC | IGMP Snooping | IPv4 SFM Information](#) on Page 232

### IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Status

This page provides IGMP Snooping status.

The screenshot shows the web interface for the RocketLinX MP1204-XT device. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with 'Monitor' expanded to show 'IPMC' and 'IGMP Snooping' selected. The main content area displays the 'IGMP Snooping Status' page. At the top right, there are navigation icons (home, refresh, help) and buttons for 'Auto-refresh', 'Refresh', and 'Clear'. Below the title, there is a 'Statistics' table with columns: VLAN ID, Querier Version, Host Version, Querier Status, Queries Transmitted, Queries Received, V1 Reports Received, V2 Reports Received, V3 Reports Received, and V2 Leaves Received. The table shows 'No entries'. Below this is a 'Router Port' table with columns: Port and Status, listing ports 1 through 12, all with a status of '-'. The bottom of the page has navigation arrows.

| Item                | Monitoring   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Status  |
|---------------------|---|
| VLAN ID             | The VLAN ID of the entry.   |
| Querier Version     | Working Querier Version currently.  |
| Host Version        | Working Host Version currently.   |
| Querier Status      | Shows the Querier status is <b>ACTIVE</b> or <b>IDLE</b> .<br><b>DISABLE</b> denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled. |
| Querier Transmitted | The number of Transmitted Queries.  |
| Queries Received    | The number of Received Queries.   |
| V1 Report Received  | The number of Received V1 Reports.  |
| V2 Report Received  | The number of Received V2 Reports.  |

| Item               | Monitoring   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Status   |
|--------------------|--|
| V3 Report Received | The number of Received V3 Reports.   |
| V2 Leaves Received | The number of Received V2 Leaves.  |
| Router Port        | Displays which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or IGMP querier.<br>Static denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.<br>Dynamic denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.<br>Both denote the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port. |
| Port               | Switch port number.  |
| Status             | Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.  |

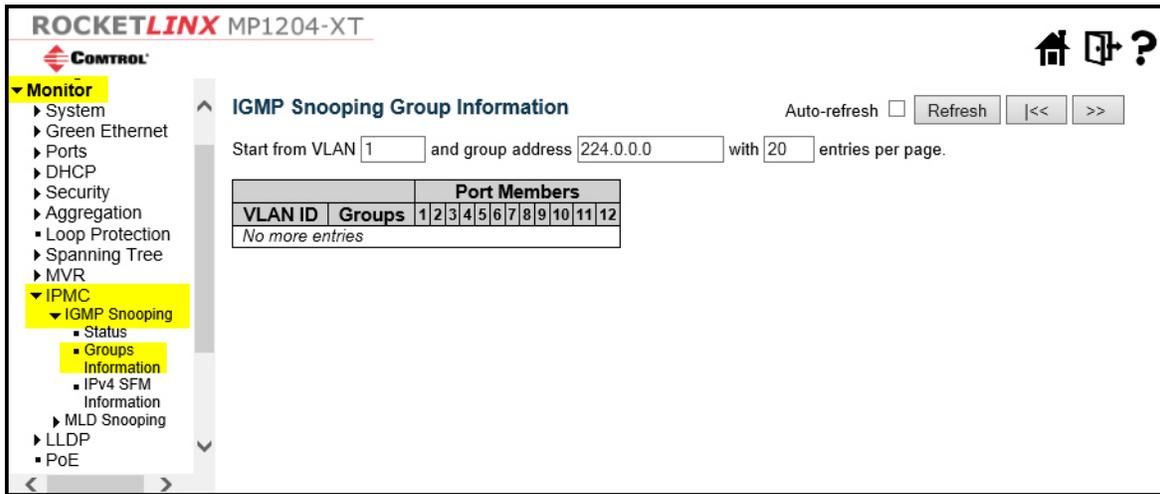
**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | Groups Information**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP Group table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP Group Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the IGMP Group Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



| Item         | Monitor   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   Groups Information |
|--------------|---|
| VLAN ID      | VLAN ID of the group.                               |
| Groups       | Group address of the group displayed.               |
| Port Members | Ports under this group.                             |

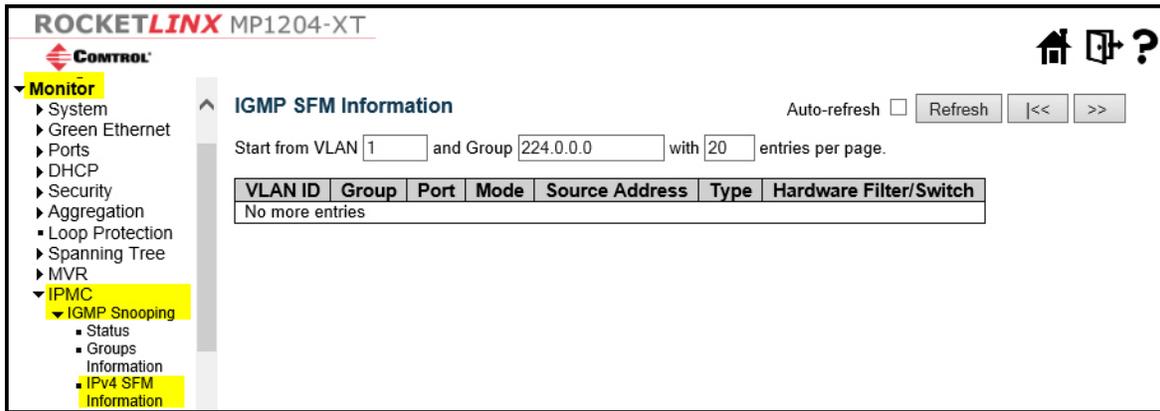
**IPMC | IGMP Snooping | IPv4 SFM Information**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the IGMP SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the IGMP SFM Information Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the IGMP SFM Information Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next IGMP SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



| Item                   | Monitor   IPMC   IGMP Snooping   IPv4 SFM Information  |
|------------------------|--|
| VLAN ID                | VLAN ID of the group.  |
| Group                  | Group address of the group displayed.  |
| Port                   | Switch port number.  |
| Mode                   | Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> . |
| Source Address         | IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses for filtering to be 128.                          |
| Type                   | Indicates the Type. It can be either <b>Allow</b> or <b>Deny</b> .   |
| Hardware Filter/Switch | Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv4 address could be handled by chip or not.            |

**IPMC | MLD Snooping**

- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Status](#) on Page 233
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | Groups Information](#) on Page 234
- [IPMC | MLD Snooping | IPv6 SFM Information](#) on Page 235

**IPMC | MLD Snooping | Status**

This page provides MLD Snooping status.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

MP1204-XT  
 Configuration  
 Monitor  
 System  
 Green Ethernet  
 Ports  
 DHCP  
 Security  
 Aggregation  
 Loop Protection  
 Spanning Tree  
 MVR  
 IPMC  
 IGMP Snooping  
 MLD Snooping  
 Status  
 Groups  
 Information  
 IPv6 SFM  
 Information  
 LLDP  
 PoE  
 MAC Table  
 VLANs  
 sFlow  
 RingV2  
 RSM

**MLD Snooping Status**

Auto-refresh  Refresh Clear

**Statistics**

| VLAN ID    | Querier Version | Host Version | Querier Status | Queries Transmitted | Queries Received | V1 Reports Received | V2 Reports Received | V1 Leaves Received |
|------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| No entries |                 |              |                |                     |                  |                     |                     |                    |

**Router Port**

| Port | Status |
|------|--------|
| 1    | -      |
| 2    | -      |
| 3    | -      |
| 4    | -      |
| 5    | -      |
| 6    | -      |
| 7    | -      |
| 8    | -      |
| 9    | -      |
| 10   | -      |
| 11   | -      |
| 12   | -      |

| Item                | Monitor   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Status  |
|---------------------|---|
| VLAN ID             | The VLAN ID of the entry.   |
| Querier Version     | Working Querier Version currently.  |
| Host Version        | Working Host Version currently.   |
| Querier Status      | Shows the Querier status is <b>ACTIVE</b> or <b>IDLE</b> .<br><b>DISABLE</b> denotes the specific interface is administratively disabled.   |
| Queries Transmitted | The number of Transmitted Queries.  |
| Queries Received    | The number of Received Queries.   |
| V1 Report Received  | The number of Received V1 Reports.  |
| V2 Report Received  | The number of Received V2 Reports.  |
| V1 Leaves Received  | The number of Received V1 Leaves.   |
| Router Port         | Display which ports act as router ports. A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads towards the Layer 3 multicast device or MLD querier. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Static</b> denotes the specific port is configured to be a router port.</li> <li><b>Dynamic</b> denotes the specific port is learnt to be a router port.</li> <li><b>Both</b> denotes the specific port is configured or learnt to be a router port.</li> </ul> |
| Port                | Switch port number.   |
| status              | Indicate whether specific port is a router port or not.   |

**IPMC | MLD Snooping | Groups Information**

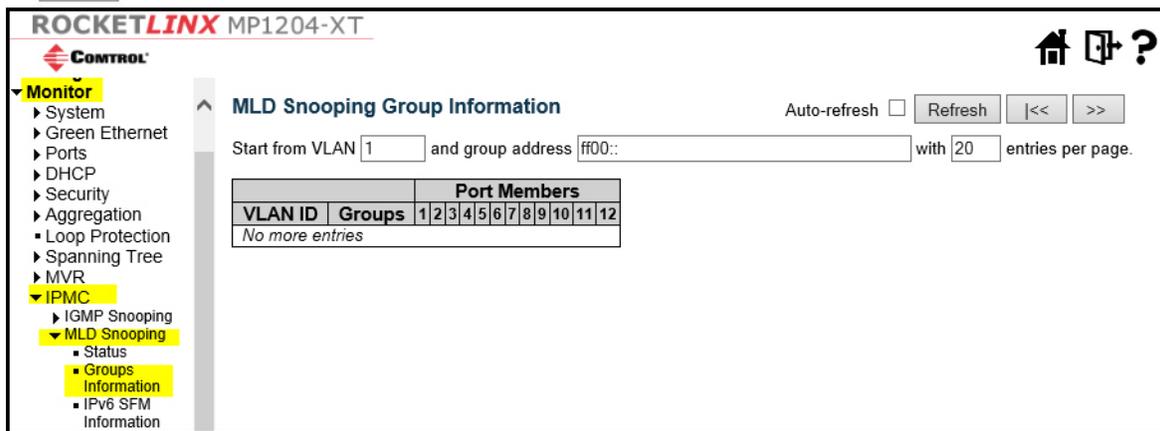
Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD Group table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD Group Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MLD Group Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD Group Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table.

Use the  button to start over.



| Item         | Monitor   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Groups Information |
|--------------|--|
| VLAN ID      | VLAN ID of the group.                              |
| Groups       | Group address of the group displayed.              |
| Port Members | Ports under this group.                            |

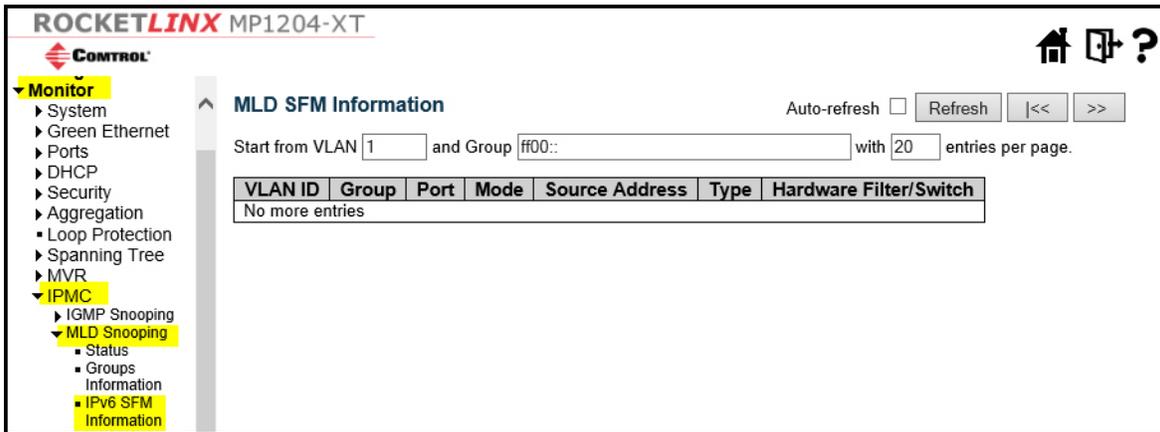
**IPMC | MLD Snooping | IPv6 SFM Information**

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the MLD SFM Information table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MLD SFM Information Table.

The **Start from VLAN**, and **group** input fields allows you to select the starting point in the MLD SFM Information Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MLD SFM Information Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed table as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.



| Item                   | Monitor   IPMC   MLD Snooping   Groups Information   |
|------------------------|--|
| VLAN ID                | VLAN ID of the group.  |
| Group                  | Group address of the group displayed.  |
| Port                   | Switch port number.  |
| Mode                   | Indicates the filtering mode maintained per (VLAN ID, port number, Group Address) basis. It can be either <b>Include</b> or <b>Exclude</b> . |
| Source Address         | IP Address of the source. Currently, system limits the total number of IP source addresses for filtering to be 128.                          |
| Type                   | Indicates the Type. It can be either <b>Allow</b> or <b>Deny</b> .   |
| Hardware Filter/Switch | Indicates whether data plane destined to the specific group address from the source IPv6 address could be handled by chip or not.            |

## Monitor | LLDP

The following pages are under the **Monitor | LLDP** menu.

- [LLDP | Neighbors](#) on Page 236
- [LLDP | LLDP-MED Neighbors](#) on Page 238
- [LLDP | PoE](#) on Page 241
- [LLDP | EEE](#) on Page 242
- [LLDP | Port Statistics](#) on Page 244

### LLDP | Neighbors

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected.

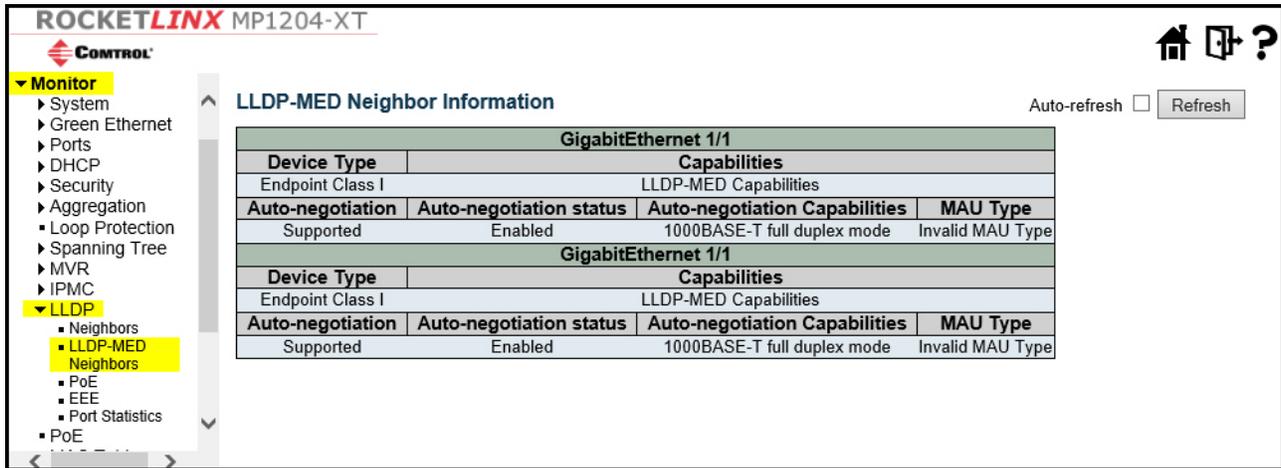
| LLDP Remote Device Summary |                   |                   |   |             |                            |  |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|-------------|----------------------------|--|
| Local Interface            | Chassis ID        | Port ID           | Port Description  | System Name | System Capabilities        | Management Address                             |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1        | pnio-1            | port-002          | Control, IO-Link Master DR-8-PNIO, Ethernet Port, X1 P2 |             | Bridge(+), Station Only(+) | 192.168.11.184 (IPv4)<br>OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.8430 |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1        | 00-02-01-80-3A-94 | port-002          | ifm, IO-Link master PNIO 8P IP20, Ethernet Port, X1 P2  |             | Bridge(+), Station Only(+) | 192.168.11.183 (IPv4)<br>OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.8430 |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1        | iolm-pnio1        | port-001          | Control, IO-Link Master 4-PNIO, Ethernet Port, X1 P1    |             | Bridge(+), Station Only(+) | 192.168.11.185 (IPv4)<br>OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.8430 |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1        | B0-83-FE-AD-9D-D1 | B0-83-FE-AD-9D-D1 |   |             |                            |  |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1        | 00-1A-A0-3D-63-44 | 00-1A-A0-3D-63-44 |   |             |                            |  |
| GigabitEthernet 1/2        | 00-40-8C-CD-00-00 | eth0              | Port description  | Axis Camera | Station Only(+)            |  |
| GigabitEthernet 1/3        | 00-40-8C-C2-C7-DA | eth0              | Port description  | Axis Camera | Station Only(+)            |  |

| Item             | Monitor   LLDP   Neighbors  |
|------------------|---|
| Local Port       | The port on which the LLDP frame was received.                            |
| Chassis ID       | The Chassis ID is the identification of the neighbor's LLDP frames.       |
| Port ID          | The Port ID is the identification of the neighbor port.                   |
| Port Description | Port Description is the port description advertised by the neighbor unit. |
| System Name      | System Name is the name advertised by the neighbor unit.                  |

| <b>Item</b>         | <b>Monitor   LLDP   Neighbors (Continued)</b>   |
|---------------------|---|
| System Capabilities | <p>System Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's capabilities. The possible capabilities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Other</li><li>2. Repeater</li><li>3. Bridge</li><li>4. WLAN Access Point</li><li>5. Router</li><li>6. Telephone</li><li>7. DOCSIS cable device</li><li>8. Station only</li><li>9. Reserved</li></ol> <p>When a capability is enabled, the capability is followed by (+). If the capability is disabled, the capability is followed by (-).</p> |
| Management Address  | <p>Management Address is the neighbor unit's address that is used for higher layer entities to assist discovery by the network management. This could for instance hold the neighbor's IP address.</p>  |

LLDP | LLDP-MED Neighbors

This page provides a status overview of all LLDP-MED neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each port on which an LLDP neighbor is detected. This function applies to VoIP devices which support LLDP-MED.



| Item        | Monitor   LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors  |
|-------------|--|
| Port        | The port on which the LLDP frame was received.   |
| Device Type | <p>LLDP-MED Devices are comprised of two primary Device Types: Network Connectivity Devices and Endpoint Devices.</p> <p><b>LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device Definition</b></p> <p>LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, provide access to the IEEE 802 based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices. An LLDP-MED Network Connectivity Device is a LAN access device based on any of the following technologies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LAN Switch/Router</li> <li>2. IEEE 802.1 Bridge</li> <li>3. IEEE 802.3 Repeater (included for historical reasons)</li> <li>4. IEEE 802.11 Wireless Access Point</li> <li>5. Any device that supports the IEEE 802.1AB and MED extensions defined by TIA-1057 and can relay IEEE 802 frames via any method.</li> </ol> <p><b>LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Definition</b></p> <p>LLDP-MED Endpoint Devices, as defined in TIA-1057, are located at the IEEE 802 LAN network edge, and participate in IP communication service using the LLDP-MED framework.</p> <p>Within the LLDP-MED Endpoint Device category, the LLDP-MED scheme is broken into further Endpoint Device Classes, as defined in the following.</p> <p>Each LLDP-MED Endpoint Device Class is defined to build upon the capabilities defined for the previous Endpoint Device Class. For example, any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Media Endpoint (Class II) also supports all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to Generic Endpoints (Class I), and any LLDP-MED Endpoint Device claiming compliance as a Communication Device (Class III) also supports all aspects of TIA-1057 applicable to both Media Endpoints (Class II) and Generic Endpoints (Class I).</p> |

| Item                       | Monitor   LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors (Continued)   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Device Type<br>(Continued) | <p><b>LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I)</b></p> <p>The LLDP-MED Generic Endpoint (Class I) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that require the base LLDP discovery services defined in TIA-1057, however do not support IP media or act as an end-user communication appliance. Such devices may include (but are not limited to) IP Communication Controllers, other communication related servers, or any device requiring basic services as defined in TIA-1057.</p> <p>Discovery services defined in this class include LAN configuration, device location, network policy, power management, and inventory management.</p> <p><b>LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II)</b></p> <p>The LLDP-MED Media Endpoint (Class II) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that have IP media capabilities however may or may not be associated with a particular end user. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint Class (Class I), and are extended to include aspects related to media streaming. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) Voice / Media Gateways, Conference Bridges, Media Servers, and similar.</p> <p>Discovery services defined in this class include media-type-specific network layer policy discovery.</p> <p><b>LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III)</b></p> <p>The LLDP-MED Communication Endpoint (Class III) definition is applicable to all endpoint products that act as end user communication appliances supporting IP media. Capabilities include all of the capabilities defined for the previous Generic Endpoint (Class I) and Media Endpoint (Class II) classes, and are extended to include aspects related to end user devices. Example product categories expected to adhere to this class include (but are not limited to) end user communication appliances, such as IP Phones, PC-based softphones, or other communication appliances that directly support the end user.</p> <p>Discovery services defined in this class include provision of location identifier (including ECS / E911 information), embedded L2 switch support, inventory management.</p> |
| LLDP-MED Capabilities      | <p>LLDP-MED Capabilities describes the neighbor unit's LLDP-MED capabilities. The possible capabilities are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LLDP-MED capabilities</li> <li>2. Network Policy</li> <li>3. Location Identification</li> <li>4. Extended Power via MDI - PSE</li> <li>5. Extended Power via MDI - PD</li> <li>6. Inventory</li> <li>7. Reserved</li> </ol>  |
| Application Type           | <p>Application Type indicating the primary function of the application(s) defined for this network policy, advertised by an Endpoint or Network Connectivity Device. The possible application types are shown below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Voice - for use by dedicated IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services. These devices are typically deployed on a separate VLAN for ease of deployment and enhanced security by isolation from data applications.</li> <li>2. Voice Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the voice signaling than for the voice media.</li> <li>3. Guest Voice - to support a separate limited feature-set voice service for guest users and visitors with their own IP Telephony handsets and other similar appliances supporting interactive voice services.</li> </ol>  |

| Item                            | Monitor   LLDP   LLDP-MED Neighbors (Continued)   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Application Type<br>(Continued) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Guest Voice Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a different policy for the guest voice signaling than for the guest voice media.</li> <li>5. Softphone Voice - for use by softphone applications on typical data centric devices, such as PCs or laptops.</li> <li>6. Video Conferencing - for use by dedicated Video Conferencing equipment and other similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video/audio services.</li> <li>7. Streaming Video - for use by broadcast or multicast based video content distribution and other similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment. Video applications relying on TCP with buffering would not be an intended use of this application type.</li> <li>8. Video Signaling - for use in network topologies that require a separate policy for the video signaling than for the video media.</li> </ol> |
| Policy                          | <p>Policy indicates that an Endpoint Device wants to explicitly advertise that the policy is required by the device. Can be either <b>Defined</b> or <b>Unknown</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unknown:</b> The network policy for the specified application type is currently unknown.</li> <li>• <b>Defined:</b> The network policy is defined.</li> </ul>   |
| TAG                             | <p>TAG is indicative of whether the specified application type is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN. Can be <b>Tagged</b> or <b>Untagged</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Untagged:</b> The device is using an untagged frame format and as such does not include a tag header as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003.</li> <li>• <b>Tagged:</b> The device is using the IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame format.</li> </ul>   |
| VLAN ID                         | <p>VLAN ID is the VLAN identifier (VID) for the port as defined in IEEE 802.1Q-2003. A value of 1 through 4094 is used to define a valid VLAN ID. A value of 0 (Priority Tagged) is used if the device is using priority tagged frames as defined by IEEE 802.1Q-2003, meaning that only the IEEE 802.1D priority level is significant and the default PVID of the ingress port is used instead.</p>  |
| Priority                        | <p>Priority is the Layer 2 priority to be used for the specified application type. One of the eight priority levels (0 through 7).</p>  |
| DSCP                            | <p>DSCP is the DSCP value to be used to provide Diffserv node behavior for the specified application type as defined in IETF RFC 2474. Contain one of 64 code point values (0 through 63).</p>  |
| Auto-negotiation                | <p>Auto-negotiation identifies if MAC/PHY auto-negotiation is supported by the link partner.</p>  |
| Auto-negotiation status         | <p>Auto-negotiation status identifies if auto-negotiation is currently enabled at the link partner. If Auto-negotiation is supported and Auto-negotiation status is disabled, the 802.3 PMD operating mode is determined the operational MAU type field value rather than by auto-negotiation.</p>  |
| Auto-negotiation Capabilities   | <p>Auto-negotiation Capabilities shows the link partners MAC/PHY capabilities.</p>  |

## LLDP | PoE

This page provides a status overview for all LLDP PoE neighbors. The displayed table contains a row for each interface on which an LLDP PoE neighbor is detected.

The screenshot shows the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The left navigation menu is expanded to 'Monitor' > 'LLDP' > 'PoE'. The main content area displays 'LLDP Neighbor Power Over Ethernet Information' with an 'Auto-refresh' checkbox and a 'Refresh' button. Below this is a table with the following data:

| Local Interface     | Power Type | Power Source | Power Priority | Maximum Power |
|---------------------|------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| GigabitEthernet 1/2 | PD Device  | PSE          | High           | 17.4 [W]      |
| GigabitEthernet 1/3 | PD Device  | PSE          | High           | 22.8 [W]      |

| Item            | Monitor   LLDP   PoE  |
|-----------------|---|
| Local Interface | The interface for this switch on which the LLDP frame was received. .   |
| Power Type      | The <b>Power Type</b> represents whether the device is a Power Sourcing Entity (PSE) or Power Device (PD). If the Power Type is unknown it is represented as <b>Reserved</b>  |
| Power Source    | <p>The <b>Power Source</b> represents the power source being utilized by a PSE or PD device.</p> <p>If the device is a PSE device it can either run on its Primary Power Source or its Backup Power Source. If it is unknown whether the PSE device is using its Primary Power Source or its Backup Power Source it is indicated as <b>Unknown</b>.</p> <p>If the device is a PD device it can either run on its local power supply or it can use the PSE as power source. It can also use both its local power supply and the PSE.</p> <p>If it is unknown what power supply the PD device is using it is indicated as <b>Unknown</b>.</p> |
| Power Priority  | <p><b>Power Priority</b> represents the priority of the PD device, or the power priority associated with the PSE type device's interface that is sourcing the power. There are three levels of power priority. The three levels are: <b>Critical, High</b> and <b>Low</b>.</p> <p>If the power priority is unknown it is indicated as <b>Unknown</b>.</p>   |
| Maximum Power   | <p>The <b>Maximum Power</b> Value contains a numerical value that indicates the maximum power in watts required by a PD device from a PSE device, or the minimum power a PSE device is capable of sourcing over a maximum length cable based on its current configuration.</p> <p>The maximum allowed value is 102.3 W. If the device indicates value higher than 102.3 W, it is represented as <b>reserved</b>.</p>  |

LLDP | EEE

By using EEE power savings can be achieved at the expense of traffic latency. This latency occurs due to that the circuits EEE turn off to save power, need time to boot up before sending traffic over the link. This time is called wakeup time. To achieve minimal latency, devices can use LLDP to exchange information about their respective tx and rx wakeup time , as a way to agree upon the minimum wakeup time they need.

This page provides an overview of EEE information exchanged by LLDP.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP**
  - Neighbors
  - LLDP-MED
  - Neighbors
  - PoE
  - EEE**
  - Port Statistics
  - PoE
  - MAC Table

**LLDP Neighbors EEE Information** Auto-refresh  Refresh

| Local Interface     | Tx Tw | Rx Tw | Fallback Receive Tw | Echo Tx Tw | Echo Rx Tw | Resolved Tx Tw | Resolved Rx Tw | EEE in Sync                        |
|---------------------|-------|-------|---------------------|------------|------------|----------------|----------------|------------------------------------|
| GigabitEthernet 1/1 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |
| GigabitEthernet 1/2 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |
| GigabitEthernet 1/3 |       |       |                     |            |            |                |                | EEE not enabled for this interface |

| Item                | Monitor   LLDP   EEE   |
|---------------------|--|
| Local Port          | The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.   |
| Tx Tw               | The link partner's maximum time that transmit path can hold-off sending data after deassertion of LPI.   |
| Rx Tw               | The link partner's time that receiver would like the transmitter to hold-off to allow time for the receiver to wake from sleep.  |
| Fallback Receive Tw | <p>The link partner's fallback receive Tw.</p> <p>A receiving link partner may inform the transmitter of an alternate desired <b>Tw_sys_tx</b>. Since a receiving link partner is likely to have discrete levels for savings, this provides the transmitter with additional information that it may use for a more efficient allocation.</p> <p>Systems that do not implement this option default the value to be the same as that of the Receive <b>Tw_sys_tx</b>.</p>  |
| Echo Tx Tw          | <p>The link partner's Echo Tx Tw value.</p> <p>The respective echo values shall be defined as the local link partners reflection (echo) of the remote link partners respective values. When a local link partner receives its echoed values from the remote link partner it can determine whether or not the remote link partner has received, registered and processed its most recent values.</p> <p>For example, if the local link partner receives echoed parameters that do not match the values in its local MIB, then the local link partner infers that the remote link partners request was based on stale information.</p> |
| Echo Rx Tw          | The link partner's Echo Rx Tw value.   |

| Item           | Monitor   LLDP   EEE (Continued)  |
|----------------|---|
| Resolved Tx Tw | <p>The resolved Tx Tw for this link.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> <i>NOT the link partner.</i></p> <p>The resolved value that is the actual tx wakeup time used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).</p>   |
| Resolved Rx Tw | <p>The resolved Rx Tw for this link. Note : NOT the link partner.</p> <p>The resolved value that is the actual tx wakeup time used for this link (based on EEE information exchanged via LLDP).</p>   |
| EEE in Sync    | <p>Shows whether the switch and the link partner have agreed on wake times.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Red</b> - Switch and link partner have not agreed on wakeup times.</li><li>• <b>Green</b> - Switch and link partner have agreed on wakeup times.</li></ul> |

LLDP | Port Statistics

This page provides an overview of all LLDP traffic.

Two types of counters are shown. Global counters are counters that refer to the whole switch, while local counters refer to per port counters for the currently selected switch.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor**
- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP**
- Neighbors
- LLDP-MED
- Neighbors
- PoE
- EEE
- Port Statistics**
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI
- Diagnostics
- Maintenance

### LLDP Global Counters

Auto-refresh  Refresh Clear

| Global Counters  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Clear global counters  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Neighbor entries were last changed 2017-01-01T00:00:50+00:00 (1229711 secs. ago) |                                     |
| Total Neighbors Entries Added  | 1                                   |
| Total Neighbors Entries Deleted  | 0                                   |
| Total Neighbors Entries Dropped  | 0                                   |
| Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out   | 0                                   |

### LLDP Statistics Local Counters

| Local Interface      | Tx Frames | Rx Frames | Rx Errors | Frames Discarded | TLVs Discarded | TLVs Unrecognized | Org. Discarded | Age-Outs | Clear                               |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| *                    | *         | *         | *         | *                | *              | *                 | *              | *        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/1  | 40993     | 20495     | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/2  | 40993     | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/3  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/4  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/5  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/6  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/7  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/8  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/9  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/10 | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/11 | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| GigabitEthernet 1/12 | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0                | 0              | 0                 | 0              | 0        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

| Item                              | Monitor   LLDP   Port Statistics   |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Global Counters                   |  |
| Neighbor entries were last change | Shows the time when the last entry was last deleted or added. It also shows the time elapsed since the last change was detected. |
| Total Neighbors Entries Added     | Shows the number of new entries added since switch reboot.   |
| Total Neighbors Entries Deleted   | Shows the number of new entries deleted since switch reboot.   |
| Total Neighbors Entries Dropped   | Shows the number of LLDP frames dropped due to the entry table being full.   |
| Total Neighbors Entries Aged Out  | Shows the number of entries deleted due to Time-To-Live expiring.  |

| Item              | Monitor   LLDP   Port Statistics (Continued)   |
|-------------------|--|
| Local Counters    |  |
| Local Port        | The port on which LLDP frames are received or transmitted.   |
| Tx Frames         | The number of LLDP frames transmitted on the port.   |
| Rx Frames         | The number of LLDP frames received on the port.  |
| Rx Errors         | The number of received LLDP frames containing some kind of error.  |
| Frames Discarded  | If a LLDP frame is received on a port, and the switch's internal table has run full, the LLDP frame is counted and discarded. This situation is known as Too Many Neighbors in the LLDP standard. LLDP frames require a new entry in the table when the Chassis ID or Remote Port ID is not already contained within the table. Entries are removed from the table when a given port's link is down, an LLDP shutdown frame is received, or when the entry ages out. |
| TLVs Discarded    | Each LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information, known as TLVs (TLV is short for Type Length Value). If a TLV is malformed, it is counted and discarded.  |
| TLVs Unrecognized | The number of well-formed TLVs, but with an unknown type value.  |
| Org. Discarded    | If LLDP frame is received with an organizationally TLV, but the TLV is not supported the TLV is discarded and counted.   |
| Age-Outs          | Each LLDP frame contains information about how long time the LLDP information is valid (age-out time). If no new LLDP frame is received within the age out time, the LLDP information is removed, and the Age-Out counter is incremented.  |

## Monitor | PoE

This page allows you to inspect the current status for all PoE ports.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Control**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
- Loop Protection
- Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE**
- MAC Table
- VLANs
- sFlow
- RingV2
- DDMI

**Power Over Ethernet Status** Auto-refresh  Refresh

| Local Port | PD class | Power Requested | Power Allocated | Power Used | Current Used | Priority | Port Status                   |
|------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|--------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 1          | -        | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]      | 0 [mA]       | Low      | PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled |
| 2          | 4        | 30 [W]          | 30 [W]          | 9.5 [W]    | 205 [mA]     | Critical | PoE turned ON                 |
| 3          | 4        | 30 [W]          | 30 [W]          | 11.7 [W]   | 251 [mA]     | High     | PoE turned ON                 |
| 4          | -        | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]      | 0 [mA]       | Low      | PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled |
| 5          | -        | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]      | 0 [mA]       | Low      | PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled |
| 6          | -        | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]      | 0 [mA]       | Low      | PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled |
| 7          | -        | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]      | 0 [mA]       | Low      | PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled |
| 8          | -        | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]           | 0 [W]      | 0 [mA]       | Low      | PoE turned OFF - PoE disabled |
| Total      |          | 60 [W]          | 60 [W]          | 21.2 [W]   | 456 [mA]     |          |                               |

| Item            | Monitor   PoE  |
|-----------------|--|
| PoE Status      |  |
| Local Port      | This is the logical port number for this row.  |
| PD Class        | <p>Each PD is classified according to a class that defines the maximum power the PD uses. The PD Class shows the PDs class.</p> <p>Five Classes are defined:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Class 0:</b> Max. power 15.4 W</li> <li>• <b>Class 1:</b> Max. power 4.0 W</li> <li>• <b>Class 2:</b> Max. power 7.0 W</li> <li>• <b>Class 3:</b> Max. power 15.4 W</li> <li>• <b>Class 4:</b> Max. power 30.0 W</li> </ul> |
| Power Requested | This shows the requested amount of power the PD wants to be reserved.  |
| Power Allocated | This shows the amount of power the switch has allocated for the PD.  |
| Power Used      | This shows how much power the PD currently is using.   |
| Current Used    | This shows how much current the PD currently is using.   |
| Priority        | This shows the port's priority configured by the user.   |

| Item        | Monitor   PoE (Continued)  |
|-------------|--|
| Port Status | <p>This shows the port's status. The status can be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>PoE not available</b> - No PoE chip found - PoE not supported for the port.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - PoE disabled - PoE is disabled by user.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - Power budget exceeded - The total requested or used power by the PDs exceeds the maximum power the Power Supply can deliver, and port(s) with the lowest priority is/are powered down.</li><li>• <b>No PD detected</b> - No PD detected for the port.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - PD overload - The PD has requested or used more power than the port can deliver, and is powered down.</li><li>• <b>PoE turned OFF</b> - PD is off.</li><li>• <b>Invalid PD</b> - PD detected, but is not working correctly.</li></ul> |

## Monitor | MAC Table

Each page shows up to 999 entries from the MAC table, default being 20, selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the MAC Table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest VLAN ID and the lowest MAC address found in the MAC Table.

The **Start from MAC address** and **VLAN** input fields allow you to select the starting point in the MAC Table. Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next MAC Table match. In addition, the two input fields will - upon a **Refresh** button click - assume the value of the first displayed entry, allowing for continuous refresh with the same start address.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN/MAC address pairs as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached the text *No more entries* is shown in the displayed table. Use the  button to start over.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

Control

- MP1204-XT
  - Configuration
  - Monitor**
    - System
    - Green Ethernet
    - Ports
    - DHCP
    - Security
    - Aggregation
      - Loop Protection
    - Spanning Tree
    - MVR
    - IPMC
    - LLDP
    - PoE
    - MAC Table**
      - VLANs
      - sFlow
      - RingV2
      - DDMI
    - Diagnostics
    - Maintenance

**MAC Address Table** Auto-refresh  Refresh Clear |<< >>

Start from VLAN  and MAC address  with  entries per page.

| Type    | VLAN | MAC Address       | Port Members |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
|---------|------|-------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|---|---|
|         |      |                   | CPU          | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-02-01-80-27-05 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Static  | 1    | 00-05-65-75-FF-AC | ✓            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-30-18-A7-85-C2 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-40-8C-EB-1B-E7 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-40-F4-A8-C3-E7 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-07-43-84 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-17-FF-FB |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-1C-FF-FD |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-29-FF-F5 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-39-01-0C |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-40-00-98 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-48-05-69 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-51-FF-FC |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-54-00-79 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-5C-00-0B |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-5C-FF-F0 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-60-00-00 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Dynamic | 1    | 00-C0-4E-69-00-01 |              | ✓ |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |   |   |
| Static  | 1    | 33-33-00-00-00-01 | ✓            | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓  | ✓  | ✓  | ✓ | ✓ |
| Static  | 1    | 33-33-00-00-00-02 | ✓            | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓  | ✓  | ✓  | ✓ | ✓ |

| Item                | Monitor   MAC Table   |
|---------------------|---|
| Switch (stack only) | The stack unit where the entry is learned.                  |
| Type                | Indicates whether the entry is a static or a dynamic entry. |
| MAC Address         | The MAC address of the entry.                               |
| VLAN                | The VLAN ID of the entry.                                   |
| Port Members        | The ports that are members of the entry.                    |

## Monitor | VLANs

The following pages are under the Monitor | VLANs menu.

- [VLANs | Membership](#) on Page 249
- [VLANs | Ports](#) on Page 250

### VLANs | Membership

Each page shows up to 99 entries from the VLAN table (default being 20), selected through the **entries per page** input field. When first visited, the page shows the first 20 entries from the beginning of the VLAN Table. The first displayed is the one with the lowest VLAN ID found in the VLAN Table.

The **VLAN** input field allows you to select the starting point in the VLAN Table.

Clicking the **Refresh** button updates the displayed table starting from that or the closest next VLAN Table match.

The  uses the last entry of the currently displayed VLAN entry as a basis for the next lookup.

When the end is reached, the text *No data exists for the selected user* is shown in the table. Use the  button to start over.

The screenshot shows the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with 'Monitor' expanded and 'VLANs' selected. The main content area displays 'VLAN Membership Status for Combined users'. It includes a dropdown menu set to 'Combined', an 'Auto-refresh' checkbox, and a 'Refresh' button. Below this, there is a text field for 'Start from VLAN' set to '1' and 'entries per page' set to '20', with navigation buttons '<<' and '>>'. A table titled 'Port Members' shows the following data:

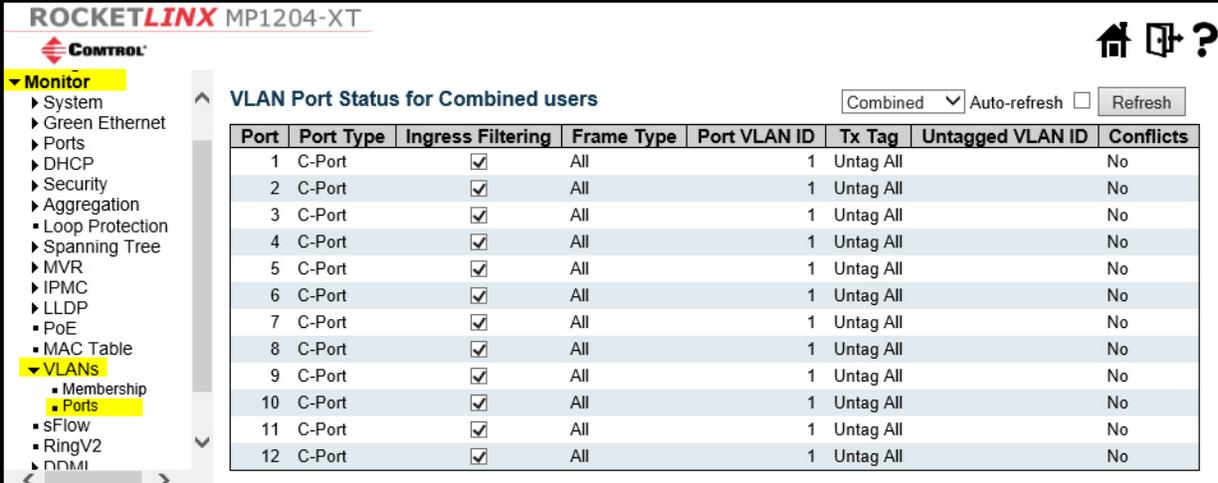
| VLAN ID | 1                                   | 2                                   | 3                                   | 4                                   | 5                                   | 6                                   | 7                                   | 8                                   | 9                                   | 10                                  | 11                                  | 12                                  |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

| Item      | Monitor   VLANs   Membership  |
|-----------|---|
| VLAN User | <p>Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN memberships on the fly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules.</li> <li>• The <b>Combined</b> entry shows a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.</li> </ul> |
| VLAN ID   | VLAN ID for which the Port members are displayed.   |

| Item         | Monitor   VLANs   Membership (Continued)   |
|--------------|--|
| Port Members | <p>A row of check boxes for each port is displayed for each VLAN ID.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a port is included in a VLAN, a check mark with a green background is displayed.</li> <li>If a port is in the forbidden port list, a red X with a pink background is displayed.</li> <li>If a port is in the forbidden port list and at the same time attempted included in the VLAN, the following image is displayed:  . The port is not a member of the VLAN in this case.</li> </ul> |

VLANs | Ports

This page provides VLAN Port Status.



**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**CONTROL**

**Monitor**

- System
- Green Ethernet
- Ports
- DHCP
- Security
- Aggregation
  - Loop Protection
  - Spanning Tree
- MVR
- IPMC
- LLDP
- PoE
- MAC Table
- VLANs**
  - Membership
  - Ports**
  - sFlow
  - RingV2
  - DDMI

**VLAN Port Status for Combined users** Combined  Auto-refresh

| Port | Port Type | Ingress Filtering                   | Frame Type | Port VLAN ID | Tx Tag    | Untagged VLAN ID | Conflicts |
|------|-----------|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|
| 1    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 2    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 3    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 4    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 5    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 6    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 7    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 8    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 9    | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 10   | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 11   | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |
| 12   | C-Port    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | All        | 1            | Untag All |                  | No        |

| Item      | Monitor   VLANs   Ports  |
|-----------|--|
| VLAN User | <p>Various internal software modules may use VLAN services to configure VLAN port configuration on the fly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drop-down list on the right allows for selecting between showing VLAN memberships as configured by an administrator (Admin) or as configured by one of these internal software modules.</li> <li>The Combined entry shows a combination of the administrator and internal software modules configuration, and basically reflects what is actually configured in hardware.</li> <li>If a given software modules hasn't overridden any of the port settings, the text <i>No data exists for the selected user</i> is shown in the table.</li> </ul> |
| Port      | The logical port for the settings contained in the same row.   |
| Port Type | <p>Shows the port type (Unaware, C-Port, S-Port, S-Custom-Port.) that a given user wants to configure on the port.</p> <p>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.</p>   |

| Item              | Monitor   VLANs   Ports  |
|-------------------|--|
| Ingress Filtering | Shows whether a given user wants ingress filtering enabled or not.<br>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.   |
| Frame Type        | Shows the acceptable frame types (All, Taged, Untagged) that a given user wants to configure on the port.<br>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.  |
| Port VALN ID      | Shows the Port VLAN ID (PVID) that a given user wants the port to have.<br>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.  |
| Tx Tag            | Shows the Tx Tag requirements (Tag All, Tag PVID, Tag UVID, Untag All, Untag PVID, Untag UVID) that a given user has on a port.<br>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.  |
| Untagged VLAN ID  | If Tx Tag is overridden by the selected user and is set to Tag or Untag UVID, then this field shows the VLAN ID the user wants to tag or untag on egress.<br>The field is empty if not overridden by the selected user.  |
| Conflicts         | <p>Two users may have conflicting requirements to a port's configuration. For instance, one user may require all frames to be tagged on egress while another requires all frames to be untagged on egress.</p> <p>Since both users cannot win, this gives rise to a conflict, which is solved in a prioritized way. The Administrator has the least priority. Other software modules are prioritized according to their position in the drop-down list: The higher in the list, the higher priority.</p> <p>If conflicts exist, it is displayed as Yes for the Combined user and the offending software module.</p> <p>The Combined user reflects what is actually configured in hardware.</p> |

## Monitor - sFlow

This page shows receiver and per-port sFlow statistics.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
- ▶ Configuration
- ▼ **Monitor**
- ▶ System
- ▶ Green Ethernet
- ▶ Ports
- ▶ DHCP
- ▶ Security
- ▶ Aggregation
- ▶ Loop Protection
- ▶ Spanning Tree
- ▶ MVR
- ▶ IPMC
- ▶ LLDP
- ▶ PoE
- ▶ MAC Table
- ▶ VLANs
- ▼ **sFlow**
- ▶ RingV2
- ▶ DDMI
- ▶ Diagnostics
- ▶ Maintenance

### sFlow Statistics

Auto-refresh 
Refresh
Clear Receiver
Clear Ports

#### Receiver Statistics

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Owner               | <none>  |
| IP Address/Hostname | 0.0.0.0 |
| Timeout             | 0       |
| Tx Successes        | 0       |
| Tx Errors           | 0       |
| Flow Samples        | 0       |
| Counter Samples     | 0       |

#### Port Statistics

| Port | Flow Samples | Counter Samples |
|------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1    | 0            | 0               |
| 2    | 0            | 0               |
| 3    | 0            | 0               |
| 4    | 0            | 0               |
| 5    | 0            | 0               |
| 6    | 0            | 0               |
| 7    | 0            | 0               |
| 8    | 0            | 0               |
| 9    | 0            | 0               |
| 10   | 0            | 0               |
| 11   | 0            | 0               |
| 12   | 0            | 0               |

| Item                 | Monitor   sFlow   |
|----------------------|---|
| Receiver Statistics  |   |
| Owner                | <p>This field shows the current owner of the sFlow configuration. It assumes one of three values as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If sFlow is currently unconfigured/unclaimed, Owner contains <b>&lt;none&gt;</b>.</li> <li>If sFlow is currently configured through Web or CLI, Owner contains <b>&lt;Configured through local management&gt;</b>.</li> <li>If sFlow is currently configured through SNMP, Owner contains a string identifying the sFlow receiver.</li> </ul> |
| IP Address/ Hostname | The IP address or hostname of the sFlow receiver.   |
| Timeout              | The number of seconds remaining before sampling stops and the current sFlow owner is released.  |
| Tx Successes         | The number of UDP datagrams successfully sent to the sFlow receiver.  |
| Tx Errors            | <p>The number of UDP datagrams that has failed transmission.</p> <p>The most common source of errors is invalid sFlow receiver IP/hostname configuration. To diagnose, paste the receiver's IP address/hostname into the Ping page (<b>Diagnostics   Ping/Ping6</b>).</p>   |
| Flow Samples         | The total number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver.  |
| Counter Samples      | The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver.   |

| Item                   | Monitor   sFlow  |
|------------------------|--|
| Port Statistics        |  |
| Port                   | The port number for which the following statistics applies.  |
| Rx and Tx Flow Samples | The number of flow samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port. Here, flow samples are divided into Rx and Tx flow samples, where Rx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon reception (ingress) on the port and Tx flow samples contains the number of packets that were sampled upon transmission (egress) on the port. |
| Counter Samples        | The total number of counter samples sent to the sFlow receiver originating from this port.   |

## Monitor - RingV2

This page provides a status overview for all Ring statuses.

The screenshot shows the 'Monitor' section of the RocketLinX MP1204-XT web interface. The 'RingV2' menu item is selected, displaying the 'RingV2 Group Status' table. The table has columns for Group index, Mode, State, Role, and Ring Port(s). There are three rows of data, all with Mode 'Disable' and State '--'. The roles are Ring(Slave), Ring(Slave), and Chain(Member). The Ring Port(s) column is empty for all rows. The interface also includes a navigation menu on the left, a home icon, a refresh button, and an auto-refresh checkbox.

| Group index | Mode    | State | Role          | Ring Port(s) |
|-------------|---------|-------|---------------|--------------|
| 1           | Disable | --    | Ring(Slave)   | --           |
| 2           | Disable | --    | Ring(Slave)   | --           |
| 3           | Disable | --    | Chain(Member) | --           |

| Item         | Monitor   RingV2   |
|--------------|--|
| Group Index  | The group index. This parameter is used for easy identifying which ring group.   |
| Mode         | It indicates whether the group is enabled.   |
| Role         | It indicates group is configured as which role.  |
| State        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When ring is complete, it shows <b>Normal</b>.</li> <li>When ring is incomplete (at least one link is down), it shows <b>Fail</b>.</li> </ul> |
| Ring Port(s) | Describes current status of ring port(s).  |

## Monitor | DDMI

The following pages are under the DDMI menu.

- [DDMI | Overview](#) on Page 254
- [DDMI | Detailed](#) on Page 255

### DDMI | Overview

Use this page to display DDMI overview information.

| Port | Vendor | Part Number    | Serial Number | Revision | Data Code  | Transceiver |
|------|--------|----------------|---------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| 9    | -      | -              | -             | -        | -          | -           |
| 10   | Optech | OP6C-MX5-85-CM | H604167096    | 0000     | 2017-06-14 | 1000BASE_SX |
| 11   | -      | -              | -             | -        | -          | -           |
| 12   | -      | -              | -             | -        | -          | -           |

| Item          | Monitor   DDMI   Overview   |
|---------------|---|
| Port          | DDMI port.  |
| Vendor        | Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.                                  |
| Part Number   | Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.                 |
| Serial Number | Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.                   |
| Revision      | Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor. |
| Date Code     | Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.                   |
| Transceiver   | Indicates Transceiver compatibility.                                    |

## DDMI | Detailed

You can display DDMI detailed information on this page.

You can access the DDMI | Detailed page by clicking on the Port link in the DDMI | Overview page or by selecting the appropriate port in the drop list.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**DDMI Overview** Auto-refresh  Refresh

| Port | Vendor | Part Number    | Serial Number | Revision | Data Code  | Transceiver |
|------|--------|----------------|---------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| 9    | -      | -              | -             | -        | -          | -           |
| 10   | Optech | OP6C-MX5-85-CM | H604167096    | 0000     | 2017-06-14 | 1000BASE_SX |
| 11   | -      | -              | -             | -        | -          | -           |
| 12   | -      | -              | -             | -        | -          | -           |

**Click the Port link to view Detailed DDMI information**

This illustrates the Monitor | DDMI | Detailed page.

**ROCKETLINX MP1204-XT**

**Monitor | DDMI | Detailed** Port 10 Auto-refresh  Refresh

**Transceiver Information**

|               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| Vendor        | Optech         |
| Part Number   | OP6C-MX5-85-CM |
| Serial Number | H604167096     |
| Revision      | 0000           |
| Date Code     | 2017-06-14     |
| Transceiver   | 1000BASE_SX    |

**DDMI Information**

| Type            | Current | High Alarm Threshold | High Warn Threshold | Low Warn Threshold | Low Alarm Threshold |
|-----------------|---------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Temperature (C) | 37.875  | 85.000               | 80.000              | -10.000            | -15.000             |
| Voltage(V)      | 3.2548  | 3.8000               | 3.6000              | 2.9700             | 2.8000              |
| Tx Bias(mA)     | 2.786   | 25.000               | 20.000              | 0.500              | 0.100               |
| Tx Power (dBm)  | -6.21   | -2.00                | -3.00               | -10.50             | -11.50              |
| Rx Power (dBm)  | -5.97   | -2.00                | -3.00               | -16.99             | -20.00              |

| Item                    | Monitor   DDMI   Detailed   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Transceiver Information |   |
| Vendor                  | Indicates Vendor name SFP vendor name.                                  |
| Part Number             | Indicates Vendor PN Part number provided by SFP vendor.                 |
| Serial Number           | Indicates Vendor SN Serial number provided by vendor.                   |
| Revision                | Indicates Vendor rev Revision level for part number provided by vendor. |
| Date Code               | Indicates Date code Vendor's manufacturing date code.                   |
| Transceiver             | Indicates Transceiver compatibility.                                    |

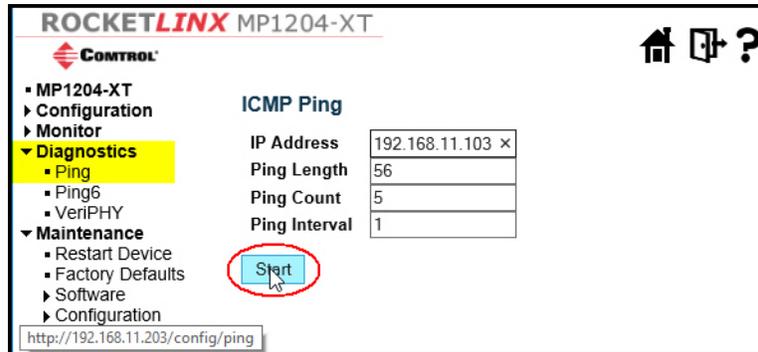
---

| <b>Item</b>          | <b>Monitor   DDMI   Detailed</b>   |
|----------------------|--|
| DDMI Information     |  |
| Current              | The current value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.              |
| High Alarm Threshold | The high alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power. |
| High Warn Threshold  | The high warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.  |
| Low Warn Threshold   | The low warn threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.   |
| Low Alarm Threshold  | The low alarm threshold value of temperature, voltage, TX bias, TX power, and RX power.  |

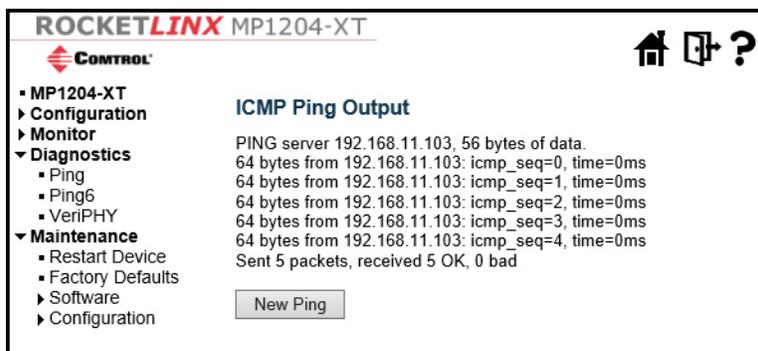
# Diagnostics Pages

## Ping

This page allows you to issue ICMP PING packets to troubleshoot IP connectivity issues.



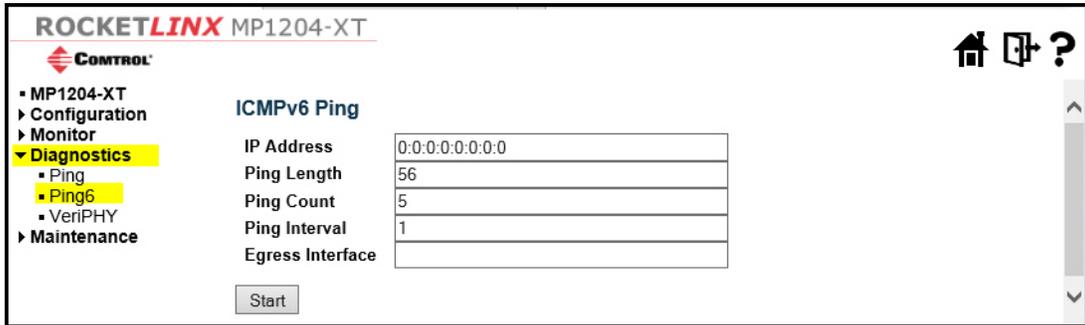
This screen shot shows the Ping response.



| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| IP Address       | The destination IP Address.   |
| Ping Length      | The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.   |
| Ping Count       | The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.   |
| Ping Interval    | The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.  |
| Egress Interface |   |
| (Only for IPv6)  | <p>The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and are effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.</li> <li>When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for destination.</li> <li>Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.</li> <li>Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.</li> </ul> |

## Ping6

This page allows you to issue ICMPv6 PING packets to troubleshoot IPv6 connectivity issues.



| Item             | Diagnostics   Ping6   |
|------------------|---|
| IP Address       | The destination IP Address.   |
| Ping Length      | The payload size of the ICMP packet. Values range from 2 bytes to 1452 bytes.   |
| Ping Count       | The count of the ICMP packet. Values range from 1 time to 60 times.   |
| Ping Interval    | The interval of the ICMP packet. Values range from 0 second to 30 seconds.  |
| Egress Interface |   |
| (only for IPv6)  | <p>The VLAN ID (VID) of the specific egress IPv6 interface which ICMP packet goes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The given VID ranges from 1 to 4094 and are effective only when the corresponding IPv6 interface is valid.</li> <li>When the egress interface is not given, PING6 finds the best match interface for destination.</li> <li>Do not specify egress interface for loopback address.</li> <li>Do specify egress interface for link-local or multicast address.</li> </ul> |

## VeriPhy

Press the **Start** button to run the diagnostics. This takes approximately 5 seconds. If all ports are selected, this can take approximately 15 seconds. When completed, the page refreshes automatically, and you can view the cable diagnostics results in the cable status table.

**Note:** VeriPHY is only accurate for cables of length 7 - 140 meters.

10 and 100 Mbps ports are linked down while running VeriPHY. Therefore, running VeriPHY on a 10 or 100 Mbps management port causes the MP1204-XT to stop responding until VeriPHY is complete.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics**
  - Ping
  - Ping6
  - VeriPHY**
- Maintenance
  - Restart Device
  - Factory Defaults
  - Software
  - Configuration

**VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics**

Port: All

Start

| Cable Status |        |          |        |          |        |          |        |          |
|--------------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Port         | Pair A | Length A | Pair B | Length B | Pair C | Length C | Pair D | Length D |
| 1            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 2            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 3            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 4            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 5            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 6            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 7            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |
| 8            | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       | --     | --       |

Indicates that VeriPHY is gathering data to display

After pressing the **Start** button, the following table shows up.

**ROCKETLINX** MP1204-XT

**CONTROL**

- MP1204-XT
- Configuration
- Monitor
- Diagnostics**
  - Ping
  - Ping6
  - VeriPHY**
- Maintenance
  - Restart Device
  - Factory Defaults
  - Software
  - Configuration

**VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics**

Port: All

Start

| Cable Status |        |          |        |          |        |          |        |          |
|--------------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Port         | Pair A | Length A | Pair B | Length B | Pair C | Length C | Pair D | Length D |
| 1            | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        |
| 2            | OK     | 0        | OK     | 0        | OK     | 0        | OK     | 0        |
| 3            | OK     | 3        | OK     | 3        | OK     | 3        | OK     | 3        |
| 4            | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        |
| 5            | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        |
| 6            | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        |
| 7            | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        |
| 8            | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        | Open   | 0        |

| Item | Diagnostics   VeriPHY  |
|------|--|
| Port | The port where you are requesting VeriPHY Cable Diagnostics. |

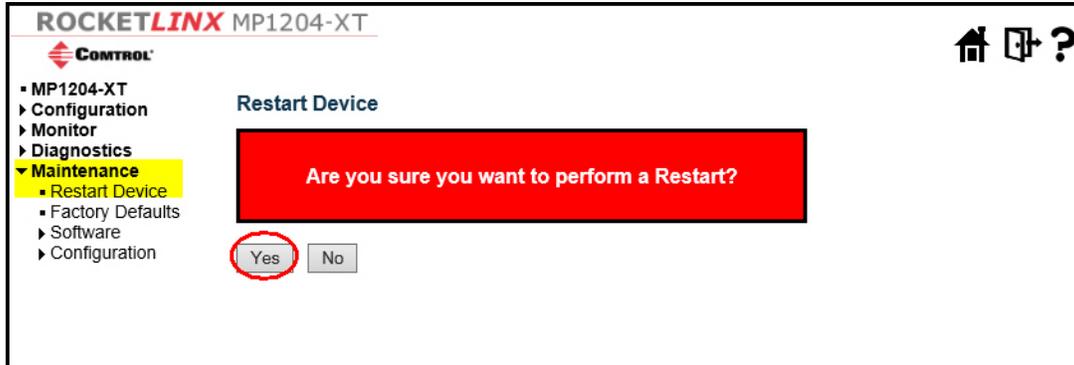
| Item         | Diagnostics   VeriPHY (Continued)  |
|--------------|--|
| Cable Status | <p><b>Port:</b> Port number.</p> <p><b>Pair:</b> The status of the cable pair.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OK - Correctly terminated pair</li><li>• Open - Open pair</li><li>• Short - Shorted pair</li><li>• Short A - Cross-pair short to pair A</li><li>• Short B - Cross-pair short to pair B</li><li>• Short C - Cross-pair short to pair C</li><li>• Short D - Cross-pair short to pair D</li><li>• Cross A - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair A</li><li>• Cross B - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair B</li><li>• Cross C - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair C</li><li>• Cross D - Abnormal cross-pair coupling with pair D</li></ul> <p><b>Length:</b><br/>The length (in meters) of the cable pair. The resolution is 3 meters</p> |

# Maintenance Pages

## Maintenance | Restart Device

---

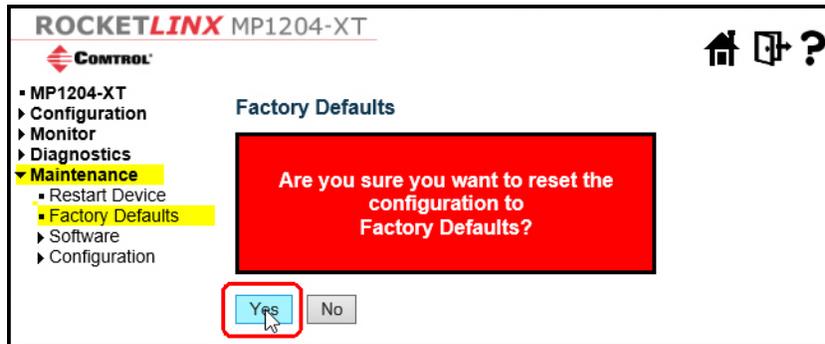
You can restart the MP1204-XT using this page.



## Maintenance | Factory Defaults

---

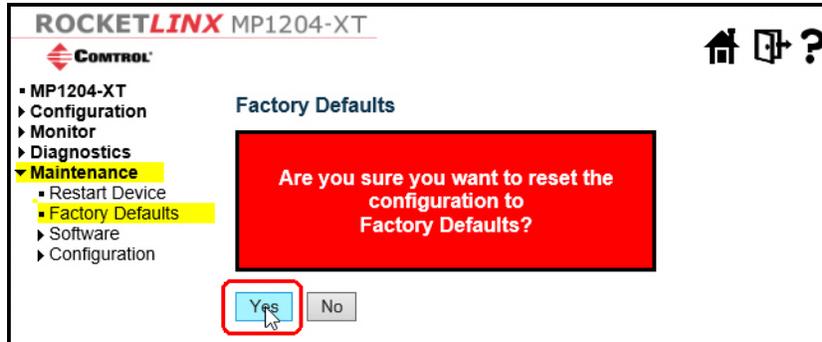
You can reset the configuration of the MP1204-XT on this page. Only the IP configuration is retained. The new configuration is available immediately, which means that no restart is necessary.



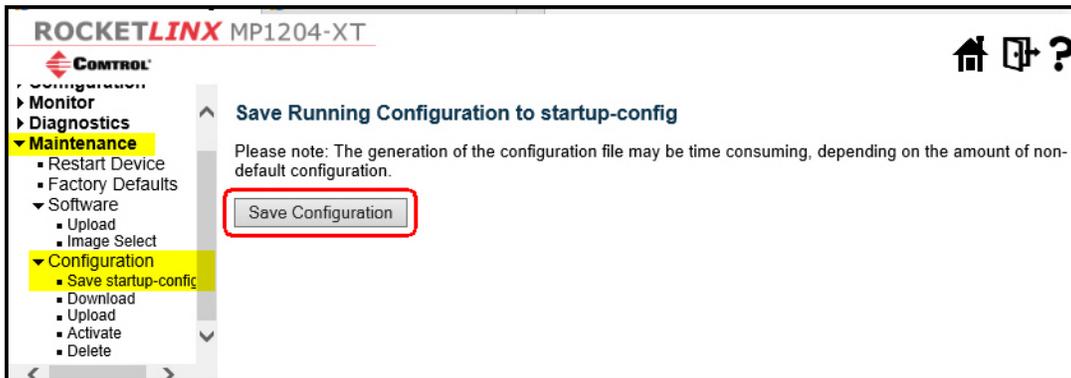
## Using the Web Interface to Reset the Default Settings

Use this procedure to reset the configuration to default settings but keep the IP settings.

1. Log into the web interface using the IP address.
2. Click **Maintenance | Factory Defaults** and then click the **Yes** button.

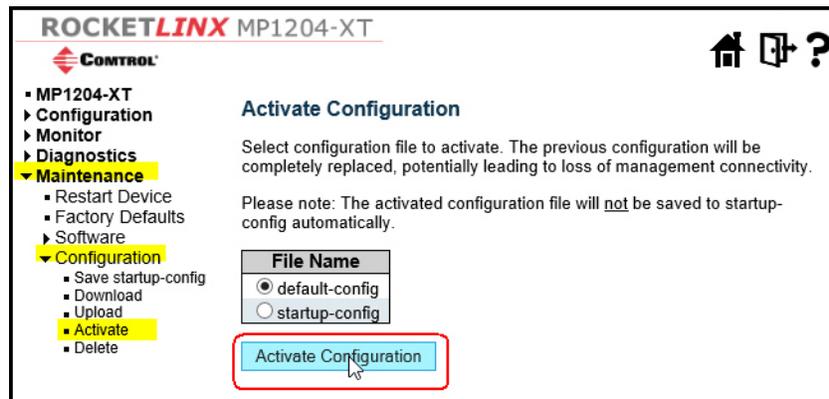


3. Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config**.
4. Click the **Save Configuration** button.



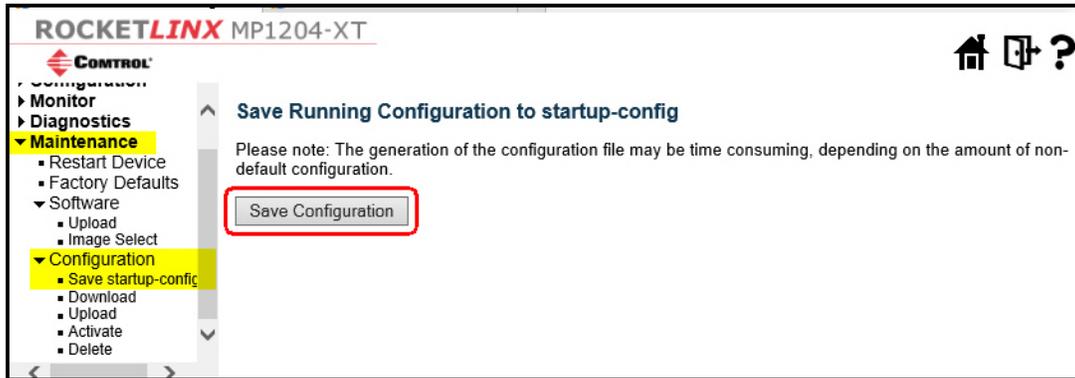
Use this procedure if you want to reset all of the configuration settings including the IP settings.

1. Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Activate**.
2. Select **default-config** and then click the **Activate Configuration** button.



3. Change your system's IP address to the same network segment as 192.168.250.X networks.
4. Log into the MP1204-XT default IP address (192.168.250.250).

- Click **Maintenance | Configuration | Save startup-config** and then click the **Save Configuration** button.



## Using the CLI to Reset the Default Settings

You can choose to reset:

- MP1204-XT configuration excluding IP configuration settings
- All of the configuration settings ([Page 263](#))

Use this procedure to reset the configuration to default settings but keep the IP settings.

- Access the CLI using the console port or telnet.
- Type **reload defaults keep-ip**
- Check the interface VLAN and IP address to confirm only management IP setting kept by entering these commands:
  - show int vlan 1**
  - show vlan**
  - show int vlan 1**
- Save the new settings to the flash by entering: **copy running-config startup-config**

```
COM180 - PuTTY
Username: admin
Password:
# reload default keep-ip
% Reloading defaults, attempting to keep VLAN 1 IP address. Please stand by.
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
# show int vlan 1
VLAN1
  LINK: 00-05-65-75-ff-ac Mtu:1500 <UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>
  IPv6: fe80:2::205:65ff:fe75:ffac/64 <ANYCAST TENTATIVE AUTOCONF>
  IPv4: 10.0.0.203/16 10.0.255.255
# show int vlan 200
% VLAN interface 200 does not exist.
# show vlan
VLAN Name                Interfaces
-----
1      default                Gi 1/1-12

# show int vlan 1
VLAN1
  LINK: 00-05-65-75-ff-ac Mtu:1500 <UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST>
  IPv6: fe80:2::205:65ff:fe75:ffac/64 <ANYCAST TENTATIVE AUTOCONF>
  IPv4: 10.0.0.203/16 10.0.255.255
# copy running-config startup-config
Building configuration...
% Saving 1399 bytes to flash:startup-config
% If need reboot must wait for 3~5 seconds.
#
```

To reset the all configuration to default completely including the IP configuration settings:

- Access the CLI using the console port or telnet.
- Enter: **reload defaults**
- Check the interface VLAN and IP address and confirm that they all changed to default settings.
- Save the new settings to the flash by entering: **copy running-config startup-config**

## Maintenance | Software

The following pages are under the **Maintenance | Software** menu.

- [Software | Upload](#) on Page 264
- [Software | Image Select](#) on Page 265

### Software | Upload

This page facilitates an update of the firmware controlling the MP1204-XT.

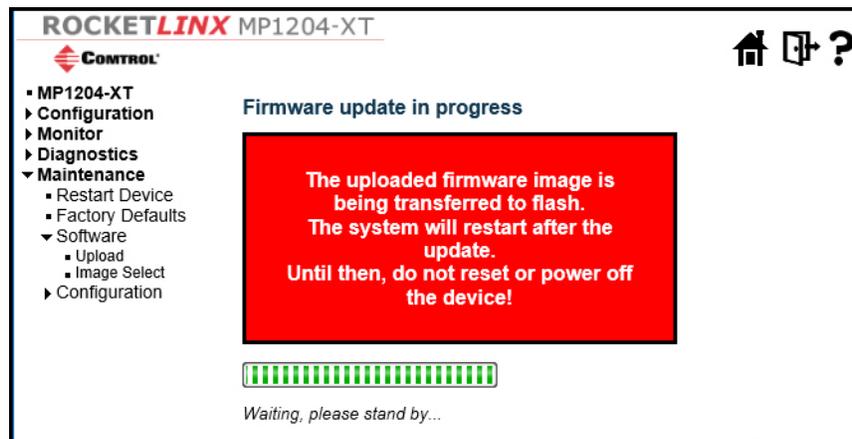


**Note:** While the firmware is being updated, Web access appears to not be functioning. The front LED flashes Green / Off with a frequency of 10 Hz while the firmware update is in progress. **Do not restart or power off the device at this time or the switch may fail to function afterwards.**

In the event that you need to upgrade the firmware on the MP1204-XT, you can refer to the following procedure.

1. Open the Web UI using the IP address and go to the **Maintenance | Software | Upload** page.
2. Select the software file, and click **Upload** button.

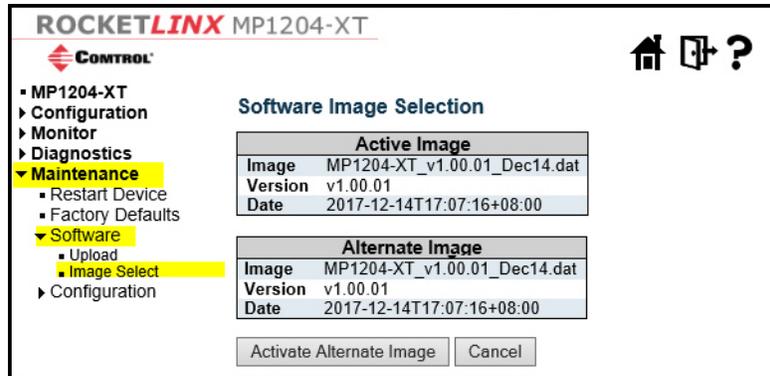
**Note:** After starting to upload software to device, do NOT cold / warm start device and wait for it to automatically reboot and then upgrade is finished.



## Software | Image Select

This page provides information about the active and alternate (backup) firmware images in the device, and allows you to revert to the alternate image.

The page displays two tables with information about the active and alternate firmware images.



### Notes:

1. In case the active firmware image is the alternate image, only the "Active Image" table is shown. In this case, the **Activate Alternate Image** button is also disabled.
2. If the alternate image is active (due to a corruption of the primary image or by manual intervention), uploading a new firmware image to the device automatically uses the primary image slot and activate this.
3. The firmware version and date information may be empty for older firmware releases. This does not constitute an error.

| Item    | Maintenance   Software   Image Select  |
|---------|--|
| Image   | The flash index name of the firmware image. The name of primary (preferred) image is image, the alternate image is named <b>image.bk</b> . |
| Version | The version of the firmware image.   |
| Data    | The date where the firmware was produced.  |

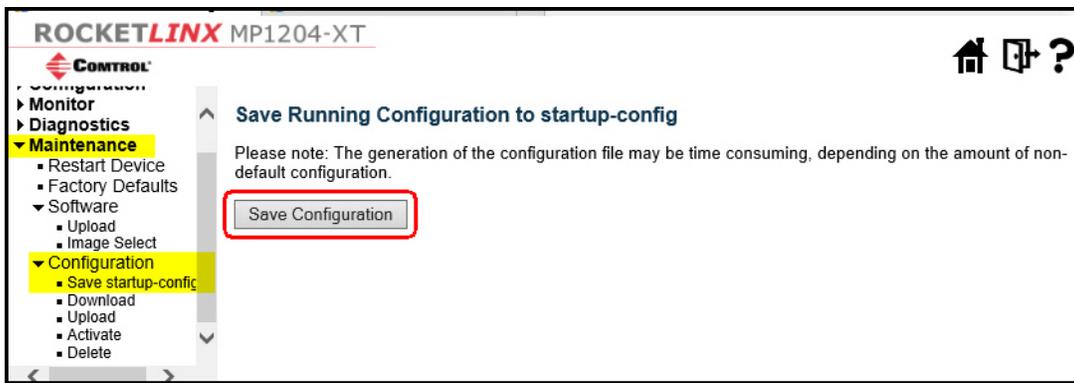
## Maintenance | Configuration

The following pages are under the Maintenance | Configuration menu.

- [Configuration | Save startup-config](#) on Page 266
- [Configuration | Download](#) on Page 266
- [Configuration | Upload](#) on Page 267
- [Configuration | Activate](#) on Page 267
- [Configuration | Delete](#) on Page 268

### Configuration | Save startup-config

Copy the **running-config** to the **startup-config**, thereby ensuring that the currently active configuration is used at the next reboot.

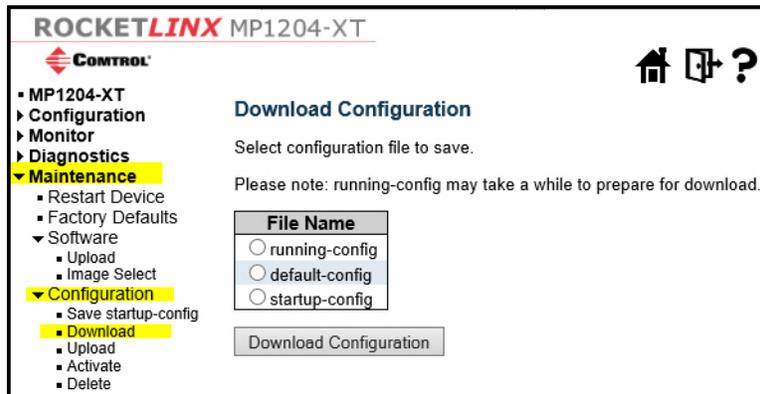


### Configuration | Download

It is possible to download any of the files on the switch to the web browser.

Select the file and click the **Download Configuration** button.

**Note:** *Downloading the running-config may take a little while to complete, as the file must be prepared for download.*



## Configuration | Upload

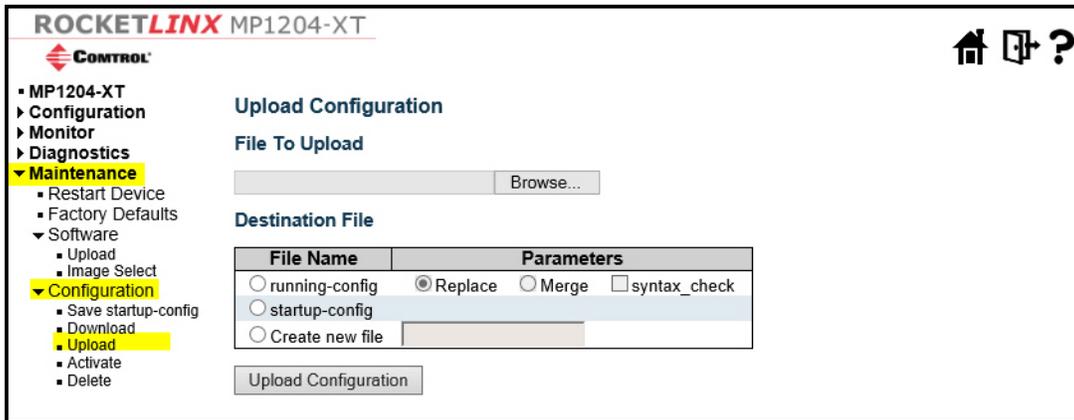
It is possible to upload a file from the web browser to all the files on the switch, except the **default-config** file, which is read-only.

Select the file to upload, select the destination file on the target, then click the **Upload Configuration** button.

If the destination is the **running-config** file, the file is applied to the MP1204-XT configuration. This can be done in two ways:

- **Replace mode:** The current configuration is fully replaced with the configuration in the uploaded file.
- **Merge mode:** The uploaded file is merged into **running-config**.

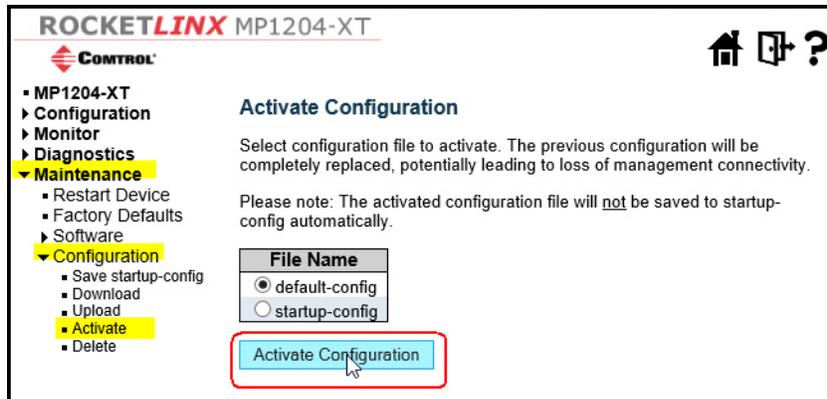
If the file system is full (i.e. contains the three system files mentioned above plus two other files), it is not possible to create new files, but an existing file must be overwritten or another deleted first.



## Configuration | Activate

It is possible to activate any of the configuration files present on the switch, except for running-config which represents the currently active configuration.

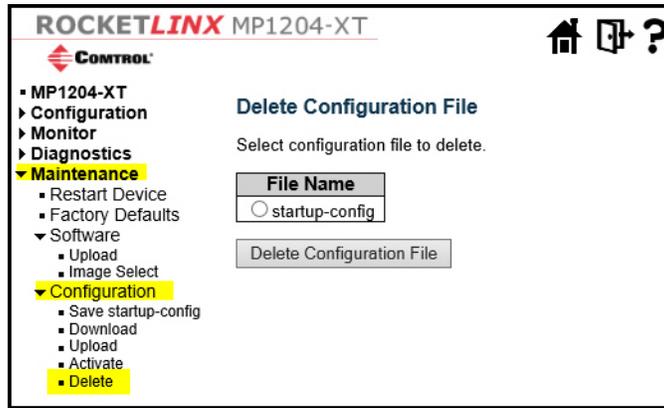
Select the file to activate and click the **Activate Configuration** button. This initiates the process of completely replacing the existing configuration with that of the selected file.



## Configuration | Delete

---

It is possible to delete any of the writable files stored in flash, including startup-config. If this is done and the switch is rebooted without a prior Save operation, this effectively resets the switch to default configuration.



# Command Line Interface (CLI)

## Interface Connection

---

You can refer to [Using the Console Port](#) on Page 29 for more information.

| Interface | Parameter   |
|-----------|---|
| Console   | Baud rate: 115200bps,   |
| Data bit  | 8   |
| Parity    | None  |
| Stop bit  | 1   |
| Telnet    | Port 23   |
| SSH       | Port 22 (In Windows, you can run terminal emulator such as PuTTY) |

## Execution Modes

---

The CLI contains several execution modes. Users will see different set of commands under different execution modes. The following table lists all the execution modes and their purposes. When users enter a certain execution mode, the corresponding mode prompts are displayed automatically on the screen. The mode prompts of all the execution modes are also listed in the table.

| Mode                          | Access Level | Prompt                   |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| Init Mode                     | Guest        | >                        |
| Enable Mode                   | Guest        | #                        |
| Config Mode                   | Guest        | (conf)#                  |
| Alarm Profile Config Mode     | Engineer     | (alarm-profile-conf)#    |
| Gigabit Interface Config Mode | Engineer     | (gigabit-intf-conf)#     |
| ACL Profile Config Mode       | Engineer     | (acl-profile-conf)#      |
| scheduler Profile Config Mode | Engineer     | (sch-profile-conf)#      |
| Vlan Interface Config Mode    | Engineer     | (vlan-intf-conf)#        |
| IGMP MVR Profile Config Mode  | Engineer     | (igmp-mvr-profile-conf)# |
| IGMP ACL Profile Config Mode  | Engineer     | (igmp-acl-profile-conf)# |
| RingV2 Group Config Mode      | Engineer     | (ring)#                  |
| Trunk Group Config Mode       | Engineer     | (trunk-group-conf)#      |

## Getting Help

---

---

You can get help by entering a question mark (?) at each position in the command. The displayed result depends on the execution mode and previous input.

## Terminal Key Function

---

---

Following is the list of all the terminal keys and their function.

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| ENTER<br>CTRL-M         | Run a CLI config script  |
| TAB<br>CTRL-I           | Tab completion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If tab is pressed after a non-whitespace character, complete the word before the Tab.</li><li>• If tab is pressed after a whitespace character, complete the next word.</li></ul>                            |
| ?                       | Display available commands <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If ? is pressed after a non-whitespace character, show possible choices for this word.</li><li>• If ? is pressed after a whitespace character, show possible choices for the next word.</li></ul> |
| <Up Arrow><br>CTRL-P    | Up history   |
| <Down Arrow><br>CTRL-N  | Down history   |
| Home<br>CTRL-A          | Move the cursor to the beginning of the input line   |
| End<br>CTRL-E           | Move the cursor to the end of the input line   |
| <Left Arrow><br>CTRL-B  | Move the cursor backward   |
| <Right Arrow><br>CTRL-F | Move the cursor forward  |
| BACKSPACE<br>CTRL-H     | Erase the character before the cursor  |

---

## Notation Conventions

---

The notation conventions for the parameter syntax of each CLI command are as follows:

- Parameters enclosed in [ ] are optional.
- Parameter values are separated by a vertical bar (|) only when one of the specified values can be used.
- Parameter values are enclosed in { } when you must use one of the values specified.

---

## Initialize Mode Commands

---

The commands in this section (except **enable** command) can be executed under all command modes. These commands are global commands.

---

### exit

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Exit current mode and quit CLI. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | exit                            |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                            |

---

### configure terminal

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enter configuration mode. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | configure terminal        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

---

### enable

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enter enable mode. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | enable             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None               |

---

### Show terminal

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show CLI environment variables |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show terminal                  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                           |

### Show history

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show command history (Note: commands issued in one execution mode only appear in history of that execution mode) |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show history   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

### Show clock

---

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show current time   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show clock [detail] |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                |

### Show clock detail

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show detailed information |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show clock detail         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

## Enable Mode Commands

---

All the **show - -** commands in this section can also be executed under any other command mode except **Initialize Mode**.

### configure terminal

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enter configuration mode. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | configure                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

### disable

---

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enter init mode. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | disable          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None             |

### show aaa

---

|                    |          |
|--------------------|----------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show AAA |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show aaa |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None     |

### show access management

---

|                    |  |                               |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Access management configuration                          |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show access management [ statistics   <access_id_list> ] |                               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | statistics   | Statistics data               |
|                    | access_id_list   | ID of access management entry |

**show access-list**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Access list  |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | <pre>show access-list [ interface ( ( &lt;port_type&gt; [ &lt;v_port_type_list&gt; ] ) ) ] [ rate-limiter [ &lt;rate_limiter_list&gt; ] ] [ ace statistics [ &lt;ace_list&gt; ] ]</pre> <pre>show access-list ace-status [ static ] [ link-oam ] [ loop-protect ] [ dhcp ] [ ptp ] [ upnp ] [ arp-inspection ] [ mep ] [ ipmc ] [ ip-source-guard ] [ ip-mgmt ] [ conflicts ] [ switch &lt;switch_list&gt; ]</pre> |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | interface  | Select an interface to configure  |
|                    | ace-status   | The local ACEs status   |
|                    | port_type  | GigabitEthernet,1 Gigabit Ethernet Port                                       |
|                    | v_port_type_list   | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14  |
|                    | rate-limiter   | Rate limiter  |
|                    | rate_limiter_list  | <RateLimiterList : 1~16> Rate limiter ID                                      |
|                    | ace  | Access list entry   |
|                    | statistics   | Traffic statistics  |
|                    | ace_list   | <AceId : 1~256> ACE ID  |
|                    | static   | The ACEs that are configured by users manually                                |
|                    | loop-protect   | The ACEs that are configured by Loop Protect module                           |
|                    | ipmc   | The ACEs that are configured by IPMC module                                   |
|                    | ip-source-guard  | The ACEs that are configured by IP Source Guard module                        |
|                    | dhcp   | The ACEs that are configured by DHCP module                                   |
|                    | conflicts  | The ACEs that did not get applied to the hardware due to hardware limitations |
| arp-inspection     | The ACEs that are configured by ARP Inspection module  |   |

**show aggregation**

---

|                    |                           |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Aggregation               |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show aggregation [ mode ] |                           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>               | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | mode                      | Traffic distribution mode |

**show alarm**

|                    |                                  |                                |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Alarm information                |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show alarm { history   current } |                                |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | current                          | Show alarm current information |
|                    | history                          | Show alarm history information |

**show cpu-load**

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Description</b> | CPU LOAD      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show cpu-load |

**show green-ethernet**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Green Ethernet   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show green-ethernet [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ]<br>show green-ethernet eee [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ]<br>show green-ethernet energy-detect [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ]<br>show green-ethernet short-reach [ interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | eee  | Shows green ethernet EEE status for a specific port or ports           |
|                    | energy-detect  | Shows green ethernet energy-detect status for a specific port or ports |
|                    | short-reach  | Shows green ethernet short-reach status for a specific port or ports   |
|                    | interface  | Shows green ethernet status for a specific port or ports               |
|                    | port_type  | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port                               |
|                    | port_list  | <port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14                                   |

**show ip**

|                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP information |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show ip        |

|                   |             |                                       |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Parameters</b> | <b>Name</b> | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                   | arp         | Address Resolution Protocol           |
|                   | dhcp        | Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol   |
|                   | http        | Hypertext Transfer Protocol           |
|                   | igmp        | Internet Group Management Protocol    |
|                   | interface   | IP interface status and configuration |
|                   | name-server | Domain Name System                    |
|                   | route       | Display the current ip routing table  |
|                   | source      | source command                        |
|                   | ssh         | Secure Shell                          |
|                   | statistics  | Traffic statistics                    |
|                   | verify      | verify command                        |

**show ipmc**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IPMC information  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show ipmc profile [ <profile_name> ] [ detail ]<br>show ipmc range [ <entry_name> ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                                       |
|                    | profile   | IPMC profile configuration                               |
|                    | range   | A range of IPv4/IPv6 multicast addresses for the profile |
|                    | profile_name  | <ProfileName : word16> Profile name in 16 char's         |
|                    | detail  | Detail information of a profile                          |
|                    | entry_name  | <EntryName : word16> Range entry name in 16 char's       |

**show ipv6**

---

|                    |                  |                                  |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 information |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show ipv6        |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>      | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | interface        | Select an interface to configure |
|                    | mld              | Multicasat Listener Discovery    |
|                    | neighbor         | IPv6 neighbors                   |
|                    | route            | IPv6 routes                      |
|                    | statistics       | Traffic statistics               |

**show lacp**

|                    |   |                             |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | LACP information  |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show lacp { internal   statistics   system-id   neighbour } |                             |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | internal  | Internal LACP configuration |
|                    | neighbour   | Neighbour LACP status       |
|                    | statistics  | Internal LACP statistics    |
|                    | system-id   | LACP system id              |

**show line**

|                    |                        |                                       |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Alive line information |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show line [ alive ]    |                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>            | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | alive                  | Display information about alive lines |

**show logging**

|                    |  |                                       |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Logging information  |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show logging <log_id> [ switch <switch_list> ]<br>show logging [ info ] [ warning ] [ error ] [ switch <switch_list> ] |                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | log_id   | <logging_id: 1-4294967295> Logging ID |
|                    | error  | Error                                 |
|                    | info   | Information                           |
|                    | warning  | Warning                               |

**show loop-protect**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Loop protect information                                    |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show loop-protect [ interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] ) ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | interface   | Interface status and configuration       |
|                    | port_type   | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | plist   | <port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14     |

**show ntp status**

---

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show SNTP information. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show sntp              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                   |

**show users**

---

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show account list. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show account       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None               |

**show running-cfg**

---

|                    |                             |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show running configuration. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-cfg            |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                        |

**show running-config interface Gigabit**

---

|                    |   |                                      |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show port config  |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-config interface ( <port_type> [ <list> ] ) [ all-defaults ] |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | list  | <port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14 |
|                    | all-defaults  | Include most/all default values      |

**show running-config interface vlan**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show default running configuration.                            |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-config interface vlan <vlan_list> [ all-defaults] |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**show running-config all-defaults**

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show all default setting             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-config [ all-defaults ] |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                 |

**show running-config feature**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show running config feature                                 |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-config feature <feature_name> [ all-defaults ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | feature_name  | CWORD<br>Valid words are 'GVRP' 'access' 'access-list' 'aggregation' 'alm_profile' 'arp-inspection' 'auth' 'clock' 'dhcp' 'dhcp-snooping' 'dhcp_server' 'dns' 'dot1x' 'green-ethernet' 'http' 'icli' 'ip-igmp-snooping' 'ip-igmp-snooping-port' 'ip-igmp-snooping-vlan' 'ipmc-profile' 'ipmc-profile-range' 'ipv4' 'ipv6' 'ipv6-mld-snooping' 'ipv6-mld-snooping-port' 'ipv6-mld-snooping-vlan' 'lacp' 'lldp' 'logging' 'loop-protect' 'mac' 'monitor' 'mstp' 'mvr' 'mvr-port' 'ntp' 'phy' 'port' 'port-security' 'pvlan' 'qos' 'rmon' 'snmp' 'source-guard' 'ssh' 'tring_g1' 'tring_g2' 'tring_g3' 'user' 'vlan' 'voice-vlan' 'web-privilege-group-level' |
|                    | all-defaults  | Include most/all default values  |

**show running-config line**

|                    |  |                                   |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Line information   |                                   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-config line { console   vty } <list> [ all-defaults ] |                                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                |
|                    | console  | Console                           |
|                    | vty  | VTY                               |
|                    | list   | <range_list> List of console/VTYs |
|                    | all-defaults   | Include most/all default values   |

**show running-config vlan**

---

|                    |  |                                  |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN information                                 |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show running-config vlan <list> [ all-defaults ] |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | list   | <vlan_list> List of VLAN numbers |
|                    | all-defaults                                     | Include most/all default values  |

**show version**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show firmware hardware and software status update status. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show version  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**show clock**

---

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show current time. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Show clock         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None               |

**show ddmI**

---

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show DDMI configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show ddmI               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                    |

**show version**

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show version information. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show version              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

---

### show system inventory

---

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show system inventory. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show system inventory  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                   |

---

### show mac address table aging-time

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show aging time for MAC learning table (system-wide). |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show aging time                                       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

---

### show mac address table

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show MAC learning table.  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] }   { address <mac_addr> [ vlan <vlan_id> ] }   vlan <vlan_id>   interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

---

### show mac address table conf

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | User added static mac addresses   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ] |

---

### show mac address table count

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Total number of mac address   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] }   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ] |

**show mac address table learning**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Learn/disable/secure stat   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] ]   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ] |

**show mac address table static**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | All static mac addresses  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table [ conf   static   aging-time   { learning   count } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] ]   { address <v_mac_addr> [ vlan <v_vlan_id> ] }   vlan <v_vlan_id_1>   interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) ] |

**show mac address table interface**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show MAC learning table per port.                                     |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | <portNo>  | Valid values: 1 ~10<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show mac address vlan <vlanid>**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show MAC learning table per VLAN index.                    |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table { learning   count } vlan <vlan_id> |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <vlanid>   | Valid values: 1~4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show mvr**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | MVR information  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mvr [ vlan <v_vlan_list>   name <mvr_name> ] [ group-database [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] [ sfm-information ] ] [ detail ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                                     |
|                    | vlan   | Search by VLAN   |
|                    | v_vlan_list  | <vlan_list> MVR multicast VLAN list                    |
|                    | name   | Search by MVR name                                     |
|                    | mvr_name   | <MvrName : word16> MVR multicast VLAN name             |
|                    | group-database   | Multicast group database from MVR                      |
|                    | interface  | Search by port   |
|                    | port_type  | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port               |
|                    | v_port_type_list   | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14                         |
|                    | sfm-information  | Including source filter multicast information from MVR |
| detail             | Detail information/statistics of MVR group database  |  |

**show fdb static table**

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show static MAC forwarding table. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table static     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                              |

**show fdbstatic interface gigabit <portNo>**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show static MAC forwarding table per gigabit port.   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Show mac address-table { learning   count } [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <port_type>  | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet      |
|                    | <portNo>   | Valid values: 1 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show fdbstatic vlan <vlanid>**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show static MAC forwarding table per VLAN index.          |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show mac address-table { learning   count } vlan <vlanid> |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <vlanid>  | Valid values: 1~4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show interface port < port\_type\_list >**

---

|                    |  |                                      |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show interface information per \port.                  |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] status |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | <port_type>  | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet   |
|                    | <portNo>   | Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory |

**show interface port <portNo> statistics**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show Ethernet counter per gigabit port.                    |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] statistics |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <port_type>  | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet      |
|                    | <portNo>   | Valid values: 1 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |
|                    | counter  | Show Gigabit Ethernet counter.          |

**show platform phy**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | PHYs' information   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show platform phy [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]        |
|                    | show platform phy id [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ]     |
|                    | show platform phy instance  |
|                    | show platform phy status [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] |

| <b>Parameters</b> | <b>Name</b>      | <b>Description</b>                       |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
|                   | id               | ID                                       |
|                   | instance         | PHY Instance Information                 |
|                   | status           | Status                                   |
|                   | interface        | Interface                                |
|                   | port_type        | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                   | v_port_type_list | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14           |

**show poe**

| <b>Description</b> | Show PoE status and information for each port                             |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show poe<br>show poe [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | poe   | Power over Ethernet                      |
|                    | port_type   | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | v_port_type_list  | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14           |

**show port-security**

| <b>Description</b> | Port security      |   |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show port-security |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>        | <b>Description</b>                          |
|                    | port               | Show MAC Addresses learned by Port Security |
|                    | switch             | Show Port Security status                   |
|                    | interface          | Interface                                   |
|                    | port_type          | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port    |
|                    | v_port_type_list   | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14              |

**show profile alarm**

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Profile alarm      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show profile alarm |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None               |

**show sflow**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Sflow information  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | <pre>show sflow show sflow statistics { receiver [ &lt;rcvr_idx_list&gt; ]   samplers [ interface [ &lt;samplers_list&gt; ] ( &lt;port_type&gt; [ &lt;v_port_type_list&gt; ] ) ] }</pre> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | receiver   | Show statistics for receiver             |
|                    | samplers   | Show statistics for samplers             |
|                    | interface  | Interface                                |
|                    | port_type  | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | v_port_type_list   | <port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14     |

**show snmp**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | SNMP information  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | <pre>show snmp show snmp access [ &lt;group_name&gt; { v1   v2c   v3   any } { auth   noauth   priv } ] show snmp community v3 [ &lt;community&gt; ] show snmp host [ &lt;conf_name&gt; ] [ system ] [ switch ] [ interface ] [ aaa ] show snmp mib context show snmp mib ifmib ifIndex show snmp security-to-group [ { v1   v2c   v3 } &lt;security_name&gt; ] show snmp user [ &lt;username&gt; &lt;engineID&gt; ] show snmp view [ &lt;view_name&gt; &lt;oid_subtree&gt; ]</pre> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                           |
|                    | access  | access configuration                         |
|                    | group_name  | <GroupName : word32> group name              |
|                    | any   | any security model                           |
|                    | v1  | v1 security model                            |
|                    | v2c   | v2c security model                           |
|                    | v3  | v3 security model                            |
|                    | auth  | authNoPriv Security Level                    |
|                    | noauth  | noAuthNoPriv Security Level                  |
|                    | priv  | authPriv Security Level                      |
|                    | community   | Community                                    |
|                    | community   | <Community : word127> Specify community name |
|                    | host  | Set SNMP host's configurations               |

| Description                    | SNMP information (continued)        |  |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Parameters (continued)_</b> | conf_name                           | <ConfName : word32> Name of the host configuration |
|                                | aaa                                 | AAA event group                                    |
|                                | interface                           | Interface event group                              |
|                                | switch                              | Switch event group                                 |
|                                | system                              | System event group                                 |
|                                | mib                                 | MIB(Management Information Base)                   |
|                                | context                             | MIB context  |
|                                | ifmib                               | IF-MIB   |
|                                | ifIndex                             | The IfIndex that is defined in IF-MIB              |
|                                | security-to-group                   | security-to-group configuration                    |
|                                | security_name                       | <SecurityName : word32> security group name        |
|                                | user                                | User   |
|                                | username                            | <Username : word32> Security user name             |
|                                | engineID                            | <Engiedid : word10-32> Security Engine ID          |
|                                | view                                | MIB view configuration                             |
|                                | view_name                           | <ViewName : word32> MIB view name                  |
| oid_subtree                    | <OidSubtree : word255> MIB view OID |  |

**show spanning-tree**

| Description       | System Wide Spanning Tree Setting/Status.  |                       |
|-------------------|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Syntax</b>     | show spanning-tree [ summary   active   { interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) }   { detailed [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_1> ] ) }   { mst [ configuration   { <instance> [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list_2> ] ) ] } ] } ] } |                       |
| <b>Parameters</b> | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>    |
|                   | active   | STP active interfaces |
|                   | detailed   | STP statistics        |
|                   | interface  | Choose port           |
|                   | mst  | Configuration         |
|                   | summary  | STP summary           |

**show switchport forbidden**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Lookup VLAN Forbidden port entry                               |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show switchport forbidden [ { vlan <vid> }   { name <name> } ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                           |
|                    | vlan   | Show forbidden access for specific VLAN id   |
|                    | vid  | VLAN id                                      |
|                    | name   | Show forbidden access for specific VLAN name |
|                    | name   | VLAN name                                    |

**show tacacs-server**

---

|                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | TACACS+ configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show tacacs-server    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                  |

**show vlan**

---

|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show bridge port memberset/status. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan                          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                               |

**show vlan id**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show bridge port member set/status per VLAN index (1~4094). |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan id <vlanid>                                       |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | <vlanid>  | Valid values: 1~4094<br>Type: Mandatory. |

**show vlan name**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show bridge port member set/status per VLAN name ( 32 words ). |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan name <vword32>                                       |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | < vword32>   | Valid values: 32 words<br>Type: Mandatory. |

**show vlan brief**

|                    |  |                             |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN summary information                           |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan [ id <vlan_list>   name <name>   brief ] |                             |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | id   | VLAN status by VLAN id      |
|                    | vlan_list  | <vlan_list> VLAN IDs 1-4095 |
|                    | name   | VLAN status by VLAN name    |
|                    | name   | <vword32> A VLAN name       |
|                    | brief  | VLAN summary information    |

**show vlan ip-subnet**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show VLAN ip-subnet entries            |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan ip-subnet [ id <subnet_id> ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | id                                     | Show a specific ip-subnet entry        |
|                    | subnet_id                              | <1-128> The specific ip-subnet to show |

**show vlan mac**

|                    |                                      |  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show VLAN MAC entries                |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan mac [ address <mac_addr> ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                          | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | address                              | Show a specific MAC entry                  |
|                    | mac_addr                             | <mac_ucast> The specific MAC entry to show |

**show vlan protocol**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Protocol-based VLAN status   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan protocol [ eth2 { <etype>   arp   ip   ipx   at } ] [ snap { <oui>   rfc-1042   snap-8021h } <pid> ] [ llc <dsap> <ssap> ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                                  |
|                    | eth2   | Ethernet protocol based VLAN status                 |
|                    | etype  | 0x600-0xffff> Ether Type(Range: 0x600 - 0xFFFF)     |
|                    | arp  | Ether Type is ARP                                   |
|                    | ip   | Ether Type is IP                                    |
|                    | ipx  | Ether Type is IPX                                   |
|                    | at   | Ether Type is AppleTalk                             |
|                    | llc  | LLC-based VLAN status                               |
|                    | dsap   | <0x0-0xff> DSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)                |
|                    | ssap   | <0x0-0xff> SSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)                |
|                    | snap   | SNAP-based VLAN status                              |
|                    | oui  | <0x0-0xfffff> SNAP OUI (Range 0x000000 - 0xFFFFFFF) |
|                    | rfc-1042   | SNAP OUI is rfc-1042                                |
|                    | snap-8021h   | SNAP OUI is 8021h                                   |

**show vlan status**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show the VLANs configured for each interface  |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan status [ interface ( <port_type> [ <plist> ] ) ] [ combined   admin   nas   mvr   voice-vlan   mstp   erps   vcl   evc   gvrp   all   conflicts ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                                    |
|                    | admin   | Show the VLANs configured by administrator            |
|                    | all   | Show all VLANs configured                             |
|                    | combined  | Show the VLANs configured by a combination            |
|                    | conflicts   | Show VLANs configurations that has conflicts          |
|                    | gvrp  | Show the VLANs configured by GVRP                     |
|                    | interface   | Show the VLANs configured for a specific interface(s) |
|                    | mstp  | Show the VLANs configured by MSTP.                    |
|                    | mvr   | Show the VLANs configured by MVR                      |
|                    | nas   | Show the VLANs configured by NAS                      |
|                    | vcl   | Show the VLANs configured by VCL                      |
|                    | voice-vlan  | Show the VLANs configured by Voice VLAN               |

---

**show qos-queue-mapping**

---

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show CoS queue mapping table. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show qos maps                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                          |

---

**show interface ports <portNo> priority**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show QoS per gigabit port.  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] statistics { priority [ <0~7> ] } |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | priority [ <0~7> ]  | Valid values:0 ~7<br>Type: Mandatory   |
|                    | <port_type>   | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet     |
|                    | <portNo>  | Valid values:0 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |

---

**show qos**

---

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show scheduler profile table. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show queue-scheduler profile  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                          |

---

**show queue-shaper**

---

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show queue shaper information. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show queue-shaper              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                           |

**show port-shaper**

---

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show port shaper information. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show port-shaper              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                          |

**show pvlan [ <pvlan\_list> ]**

---

|                    |                             |                                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | PVLAN ID                    |                                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show pvlan [ <pvlan_list> ] |                                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                 | <b>Description</b>                 |
|                    | pvlan_list                  | PVLAN ID to show configuration for |

**show pvlan isolation [ interface <port\_type> [ <port\_type\_list> ] ]**

---

|                    |   |                                      |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show all port isolation information.                                |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show pvlan isolation [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | <port_type>   | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet   |
|                    | <portNo>  | Valid values: 1 ~ 10 Type: Mandatory |

**show interface gigabit <portNo> port-isolation**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show isolation information per gigabit port.                        |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show pvlan isolation [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <portNo>  | Valid values: 1 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show interface gigabit <portNo> storm-control**

|                    |  |                                       |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show storm control information per gigabit port. |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface gigabit <portNo> storm-control    |                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | <port_type>                                      | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet    |
|                    | <portNo>   | Valid values: 1~10<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show interface gigabit <portNo> transceiver**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show interface transceiver  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface GigabitEthernet interface <port_type_list> transceiver |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <portNo>  | Valid values: 11 ~ 14 (for 14 port model)<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show qos interface**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | QoS interface information                               |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show qos [ { interface [ ( <port_type> [ <port> ] ) ] } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | interface   | Interface                                |
|                    | port_type   | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | port  | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14           |

**show qos maps**

---

|                    |   |                                  |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MAPS  |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show qos maps { maps [ dscp-cos ] [ dscp-ingress-translation ] [ dscp-classify ] [ cos-dscp ] [ dscp-egress-translation ] } |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | cos-dscp  | Map for cos to dscp              |
|                    | dscp-classify   | Map for dscp classify enable     |
|                    | dscp-cos  | Map for dscp to cos              |
|                    | dscp-egress-translation   | Map for dscp egress translation  |
|                    | dscp-ingress-translation  | Map for dscp ingress translation |

**show qos qce**

---

|                    |                            |                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | QCE                        |                     |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show qos { qce [ <qce> ] } |                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | qce                        | <Id : 1-256> QCE ID |

**show qos storm {unknown-uc | unknown-mc | broadcast}**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show storm control information by VLAN.                             |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan unknown-uc<br>show vlan unknown-mc<br>show vlan broadcast |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | unknown-uc  | Show unknown unicast storm control information by VLAN.<br>Type: Mandatory   |
|                    | unknown-mc  | Show unknown multicast storm control information by VLAN.<br>Type: Mandatory |
|                    | broadcast   | Show broadcast storm control information by VLAN.<br>Type: Mandatory         |

**show port-mirror**

---

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show port mirror information. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show port-mirror              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                          |

**show ringv2**

---

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show ring protect information |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show ring                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                          |

**show rmon**

---

|                    |   |                                   |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | show rmon information   |                                   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show rmon alarm [ <id_list> ]<br>show rmon event [ <id_list> ]<br>show rmon history [ <id_list> ]<br>show rmon statistics [ <id_list> ] |                                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                |
|                    | alarm   | Display the RMON alarm table      |
|                    | event   | Display the RMON event table      |
|                    | history   | Display the RMON history table    |
|                    | statistics  | Display the RMON statistics table |
|                    | id_list   | <1~65535>, Statistics entry list  |

**show interface gigabit <portNo>**

---

|                    |                                     |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show interface gigaport information |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface gigabit <portNo>     |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                         | <b>Description</b>                                       |
|                    | <portNo>                            | Gigabit port.<br>Valid values: 1 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show ext-tpid**

---

|                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show TPID for the VLAN Tag |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show ext-tpid              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                       |

**show interface vlan**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show VLAN interface information of all VLANs. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface vlan                           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**show interface vlan <vlanid>**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show VLAN interface information of specify VLAN. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface vlan <vlanid>                     |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>                                    |
|                    | <vlanid>   | VLAN ID.<br>Valid values: 1 ~ 4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

**show protocol-vlan**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Show protocol based VLAN information for all entries. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show protocol-vlan                                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

---

**show interface gigabit <portNo> vlan**

---

|                    |                                      |  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show vlan information per port       |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show interface gigabit <portNo> vlan |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                          | <b>Description</b>                                       |
|                    | <portNo>                             | Gigabit port.<br>Valid values: 1 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |

---

**show vlan-trans**

---

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show VLAN translation table for all |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show vlan-trans                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                |

---

**show multicast-fdb**

---

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show IGMP group membership table |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show multicast-fdb               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                             |

---

**show dot1x**

---

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Show dot1x information. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show dot1x              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                    |

---

**show dot1x status**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show dot1x stats.  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show dot1x status [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ] [ brief ] |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**show dot1x statistics**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Show dot1x statistics   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show dot1x statistics { eapol   radius   all } [ interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | all   | Show all dot1x statistics                |
|                    | eapol   | Show EAPOL statistics                    |
|                    | radius  | Show Backend Server statistics           |
|                    | interface   | Interface                                |
|                    | port_type   | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | v_port_type_list  | PORT_LIST, Port list in 1/1-14           |

**show radius-server [ statistics ]**

---

|                    |                                   |                                |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | show radius-server statistics     |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show radius-server [ statistics ] |                                |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | [ statistics ]                    | Count radius packet statistics |

**show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ]**

---

|                    |                                   |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | show rfc2544 profile name         |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ] |                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <word32>                          | rfc2544 profile name |

**show voice**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Vlan for voice traffic  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show voice vlan [ oui <oui>   interface ( <port_type> [ <port_list> ] ) ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | vlan  | Vlan for voice traffic                   |
|                    | oui   | OUI configuration                        |
|                    | oui   | OUI value                                |
|                    | interface   | Select an interface to configure         |
|                    | port_type   | GigabitEthernet, 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | port_list   | <port_type_list> Port list in 1/1-14     |

**show web**

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Web privilege                                   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show web privilege group [ <group_name> ] level |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                     | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | privilege                                       | Web privilege   |
|                    | group   | Web privilege grou  |
|                    | group_name                                      | CWORD<br>Valid words are 'Aggregation' 'DHCP' 'Debug' 'Dhcp_Client' 'Diagnostics' 'EEE' 'Green_Ethernet' 'IP2' 'IPMC_Snooping' 'LACP' 'LLDP' 'Loop_Protect' 'MAC_Table' 'MVR' 'Maintenance' 'Mirroring' 'NTP' 'Ports' 'Private_VLANS' 'QoS' 'RPC' 'Security' 'Spanning_Tree' 'System' 'Timer' 'VCL' 'VLANS' 'Voice_VLAN' 'XXRP' 'sFlow' |
|                    | level   | Web privilege group level   |

## Configure Mode Commands

---

Commands that can be executed under **Configure** mode.

### interface gigabit <portNo>

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Gigabit Ethernet interface. (enter gigabit interface mode) |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | interface gigabit <portNo>                                 |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <portNo>   | Valid values: 1 ~ 10<br>Type: Mandatory |

### interface vlan <vlanid>

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Vlan Ethernet interface (enter mode of interface vlan) |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | interface vlan <vlanid>                                |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                        |
|                    | <vlanid>   | Valid values: 1 ~ 4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

### aaa

---

|                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Authentication     |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | aaa authentication |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>        | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | authentication     | Authentication     |

### access

---

|                    |                          |                                 |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Management configuration |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | access management        |                                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>              | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | management               | Access management configuration |

**access-list**

|                    |                               |   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Enter Acl Profile Config Mode |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | profile acl                   |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                   | <b>Description</b>                        |
|                    | <vlanid>                      | Valid values: 1 ~ 4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

**aggregation mode**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Traffic distribution mode                    |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | aggregation mode { dmac   ip   port   smac } |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | dmac   | Destination MAC affects the distribution |
|                    | ip   | IP address affects the distribution      |
|                    | port   | IP port affects the distribution         |
|                    | smac   | Source MAC affects the distribution      |

**alarm history clear**

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Clear alarm history |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | alarm history clear |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                |

**banner**

|                    |                                       |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Banner control                        |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | banner { LINE   exec   login   motd } |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Description</b>                                   |
|                    | LINE                                  | c banner-text c, where 'c' is a delimiting character |
|                    | exec                                  | Set EXEC process creation banner                     |
|                    | login                                 | Set login banner                                     |
|                    | motd                                  | Set Message of the Day banner                        |

**ddmi**

---

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable DDMI function |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ddmi                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                 |

**default access-list rate-limiter**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Rate limiter   |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | default access-list rate-limiter [ <rate_limiter_list> ] |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | RateLimiterId : 1-16                                     | Rate limiter ID    |

**profile sch**

---

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enter Scheduling Profile Config Mode |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | profile sch                          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                 |

**ntp server <1-5> ip-address <ip>**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set NTP server address.  |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ntp server <1-5> ip-address { <ipv4_ucast>   <ipv6_ucast>   <hostname> } |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <1-5>  | index number       |
|                    | <ipv4><br><ipv6>   | Type: Mandatory    |
|                    | <hostname>   | Server name        |

**clock timezone**

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set time zone.                              |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clock timezone <word16> <-23-23> [ <0-59> ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                 | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | < word16>                                   | Valid values: please see 'list timezone'<br>Type: Mandatory |
|                    | default                                     | Set time zone to default (GMT/UTC).<br>Type: Mandatory      |

**clock summer-time set [start-time] [end-time]**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set date/time.   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clock summer-time <word16> date [ <1-12> <1-31> <2000-2097> <hhmm> <1-12> <1-31> <2000-2097> <hhmm> [ <1-1440> ] ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | < word16>  | Valid values: please see 'list timezone'<br>Type: Mandatory |
|                    | <day>  | Valid values: 1 ~ 31<br>Type: Mandatory                     |
|                    | <month>  | Valid values: 1 ~ 12 Type: Mandatory                        |
|                    | <year>   | Valid values: 2000-2097<br>Type: Mandatory                  |
|                    | <minute>   | Valid values: 0 ~ 59<br>Type: Mandatory                     |
|                    | <second>   | Valid values: 0 ~ 59<br>Type: Optional                      |

**account add <username>**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Add an account.  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | username <word31> privilege <0-15> password encrypted <word4-44> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                                 |
|                    | < word31>  | Valid values: 1 ~ 31 characters<br>Type: Mandatory |
|                    | <0-15>   | Valid values: 0 ~ 15<br>Type: Mandatory            |
|                    | < word4-44>  | Valid values: 4-44 characters<br>Type: Mandatory   |

**account delete <username>**

---

|                    |                         |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Delete an account.      |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | no username<br><word31> |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>             | <b>Description</b>                                 |
|                    | < word31>               | Valid values: 1 ~ 31 characters<br>Type: Mandatory |

**syslog {enable | disable}**

---

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Disable or enable syslog service. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | logging on<br>no logging on       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                              |

---

**configuration save and replace**


---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Save and install configuration  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | copy { startup-config   running-config   <Filename> } { startup-config   running-config   < Filename > } [ syntax-check ] |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                           |
|                    | running-config  | Currently running configuration              |
|                    | startup-config  | Startup configuration                        |
|                    | syntax-check  | Perform syntax check on source configuration |
|                    | Filename  | File in FLASH or on TFTP server              |

---

**clear ip igmp snooping statistics**


---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | clear ipigmpsnoopingstatisti                          |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clear ip igmp snooping [ vlan<vlan_list> ] statistics |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | vlan_list   | VLAN list.         |

---

**clear logging**


---

|                    |   |                                |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | clear logging   |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clear logging [ info ] [ warning ] [ error ] [ switch <switch_list> ] |                                |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | info  | Information                    |
|                    | warning   | Warning                        |
|                    | error   | Error                          |
|                    | Switch list   | List of switch ID, ex, 1,3-5,6 |

---

**clear mac address-table**


---

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | clear mac address-table |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clear mac address-table |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                    |

**debug**

---

|                    |                        |                              |
|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set prompt for testing |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | debug prompt           |                              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>            | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | <word>                 | Word for prompt in 32 char's |

**delete**

---

|                    |                                       |                        |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Delete one file in flash: file system |                        |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | delete <word>                         |                        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Description</b>     |
|                    | <word>                                | Name of file to delete |

**dir**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Directory of all files in flash: file system |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dir  |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |  |

**do**

---

|                    |                                     |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | To run exec commands in config mode |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | do <line>                           |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                         | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <line>                              | Exec Command       |

**duplex**

---

|                    |   |                                  |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set duplex mode                               |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | duplex { half   full   auto [ half   full ] } |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | half  | Forced half duplex.              |
|                    | full  | Forced full duplex.              |
|                    | auto  | Auto negotiation of duplex mode. |
|                    | [ half   full ]                               | Advertise half /full duplex.     |

**editing**

---

|                    |                             |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable command line editing |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | editing                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                        |

**firmware**

---

|                    |                             |  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Firmware swap and upgrade   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | firmware { swap   upgrade } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                 | <b>Description</b>                               |
|                    | swap                        | Swap between Active and Alternate firmware image |
|                    | upgrade                     | Firmware upgrade                                 |

**flowcontrol**

---

|                    |                              |                       |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/Disable flow control. |                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | flowcontrol { on   off }     |                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                  | <b>Description</b>    |
|                    | on                           | Enable flow control.  |
|                    | off                          | Disable flow control. |

**frame-sizes**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Select the frame sizes that the enabled tests will loop through                             |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | frame-sizes { [ 64 ] [ 128 ] [ 256 ] [ 512 ] [ 1024 ] [ 1280 ] [ 1518 ] [ 2000 ] [ 9600 ] } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | 64  | Enable testing with 64-byte TST PDUs   |
|                    | 128   | Enable testing with 128-byte TST PDUs  |
|                    | 256   | Enable testing with 256-byte TST PDUs  |
|                    | 512   | Enable testing with 512-byte TST PDUs  |
|                    | 1024  | Enable testing with 1024-byte TST PDUs |
|                    | 1280  | Enable testing with 1280-byte TST PDUs |
|                    | 1518  | Enable testing with 1518-byte TST PDUs |
|                    | 2000  | Enable testing with 2000-byte TST PDUs |
| 9600               | Enable testing with 9600-byte TST PDUs  |  |

**green-etherneteee**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Powering down of PHYs when there is no traffic. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | green-etherneteee                               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**green-etherneteee optimize-for-power**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set if EEE shall be optimized for least power consumption (else optimized for least traffic latency). |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | green-etherneteee optimize-for-power  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**green-etherneteee urgent-queues**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enables EEE urgent queue. An urgent queue means that latency is kept to a minimum for traffic goin to that queue. Note: EEE power savings will be reduced. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | green-etherneteee urgent-queues [ <range_list> ]   |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | range_list   | EEE Interface.     |

---

**help**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Description of the interactive help system |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | help                                       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                       |

---

**iparp inspection**

---

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | iparp inspection |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | iparp inspection |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None             |

---

**ip arp inspection translate**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP ARP inspection entry interface configuration   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip arp inspection translate [ interface <port_type><port_type_id><vlan_id><mac_ucast><ipv4_ucast> ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | port_type   | Port type in Fast or Gigaethernet          |
|                    | port_type_id  | Port ID in the format of switch-no/port-no |
|                    | vlan_id   | Select a VLAN id to configure              |
|                    | mac_ucast   | Select a MAC address to configure          |
|                    | ipv4_ucast  | Select an IP Address to configure          |

---

**ip arp inspection entry**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | arp inspection entry interface config   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip arp inspection entry interface <port_type> <in_port_type_id> <vlan_var> <mac_var> <ipv4_var> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | port_type   | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet         |
|                    | in_port_type_id   | Port ID in the format of switch-no/port-no |
|                    | vlan_var  | Select a VLAN id to configure              |
|                    | mac_var   | Select a MAC address to configure          |
|                    | ipv4_var  | Select an IP Address to configure          |

### ip arp inspection vlan

---

|                    |                                   |                          |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP ARP inspection vlan setting    |                          |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip arp inspection vlan<vlan_list> |                          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>       |
|                    | vlan_list                         | arp inspection vlan list |

### ip dns proxy

---

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP DNS proxy service |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipdns proxy          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                 |

### ip http secure-redirect

---

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP http secure-redirect |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip http secure-redirect |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                    |

### ip http secure-server

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP Secure HTTP web server |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip http secure-server     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

**ip source binding interface**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP source binding entry interface configuration   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Ip source binding interface <port_type> <port_type_id> <vlan_id> <ipv4_ucast> <mac_ucast> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | port_type   | Port type in Fast or Giga ethernet         |
|                    | port_type_id  | Port ID in the format of switch-no/port-no |
|                    | vlan_id   | Select a VLAN id to configure              |
|                    | ipv4_ucast  | Select an IP Address to configure          |
|                    | mac_ucast   | Select a MAC address to configure          |

**ip ssh**

|                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP Secure Shell |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipssh           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None            |

**ip name-server**

|                    |   |                                     |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP name server  |                                     |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip name-server { <v_ipv4_ucast>   dhcp [ interface vlan <v_vlan_id> ] } |                                     |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                  |
|                    | v_ipv4_ucast  | A valid IPv4 unicast address        |
|                    | dhcp  | Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol |
|                    | v_vlan_id   | VLAN identifier(s): VID             |

**ip route**

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP Route  |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip route <v_ipv4_addr> <v_ipv4_netmask> <v_ipv4_gw> |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | v_ipv4_addr   | Network            |
|                    | v_ipv4_netmask                                      | Netmask            |
|                    | v_ipv4_gw   | Gateway            |

**ip routing**

---

|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP routing |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip routing |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None       |

**ip verify**

---

|                    |                                |  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP verify                      |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip verify [source] [translate] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | source                         | verify source                          |
|                    | translate                      | ip verify source translate all entries |

**ipmc profile**

---

|                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPMC profile configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipmc profile               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                       |

**ipmc range**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | A range of IPv4/IPv6 multicast addresses for the profile                              |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipmc range <word16> { <ipv4_mcast> [ <ipv4_mcast> ]   <ipv6_mcast> [ <ipv6_mcast> ] } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | word16  | Range entry name in 16 char's                                    |
|                    | ipv4_mcast  | Valid IPv4 multicast address                                     |
|                    | ipv4_mcast  | Valid IPv4 multicast address that is not less than start address |
|                    | ipv6_mcast  | Valid IPv6 multicast address                                     |
|                    | ipv6_mcast  | Valid IPv6 multicast address that is not less than start address |

**lacp**

|                    |                                     |   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | LACP system priority                |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lacp system-priority <v_1_to_65535> |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                         | <b>Description</b>                          |
|                    | system-priority                     | System priority                             |
|                    | <v_1_to_65535>                      | Priority value, lower means higher priority |

**line**

|                    |  |                       |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Console terminal control                 |                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | line { <0~16>   console 0   vty <0~15> } |                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b>    |
|                    | <0~16>                                   | List of line numbers  |
|                    | console                                  | Console terminal line |
|                    | vtty                                     | Virtual terminal      |

**login host**

|                    |  |                               |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Domain name and IP address                   |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | logging host { <v_ipv4_ucast>   <v_word45> } |                               |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | hostname                                     | Domain name of the log server |
|                    | ipv4_ucast                                   | IP address of the log server  |

**login level**

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Log level                                |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | logging level { info   warning   error } |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | error                                    | Error              |
|                    | info                                     | Information        |
|                    | warning                                  | Warning            |

**login on**

---

|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Log on     |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | logging on |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None       |

**logout**

---

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Description</b> | System logout |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | logout        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None          |

**mac address-table aging-time**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | MAC table entries/configuration                  |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mac address-table aging-time <v_0_10_to_1000000> |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <v_0_10_to_1000000>                              | Aging time in seconds, 0 disables aging |

**mac address-table static**

---

|                    |   |                                  |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MAC table entries/configuration   |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mac address-table static <v_mac_addr> vlan <v_vlan_id> interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | <v_mac_addr>  | 48 bit MAC address               |
|                    | v_vlan_id   | VLAN IDs 1-4095                  |
|                    | port_type   | Select an interface to configure |
|                    | v_port_type_list  | Port list                        |

**more**

---

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | File in FLASH or on TFTP server |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | more <Path>                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                            |

**no**

---

|                    |  |                              |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Function disable                       |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | no { debug   port-securit   terminal } |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | debug                                  | Debugging functions          |
|                    | port-securit                           | Port security (psec limit)   |
|                    | terminal                               | Set terminal line parameters |

**ping**

---

|                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | The ping function  |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ping { ip   ipv6 } |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>        | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | ip                 | IP (ICMP) echo     |
|                    | ipv6               | IPv6 (ICMPv6) echo |

**port-security**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Port security                                   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | port-security [aging] [time <v_10_to_10000000>] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                     | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | aging   | Enable/disable port security aging                                  |
|                    | time  | Time in seconds between check for activity on learned MAC addresses |
|                    | v_10_to_10000000                                | <10-10000000> seconds   |

**privilege**

---

|                    |  |                              |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | User privileges  |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | privilege { exec   configure   config-vlan   line   interface   if-vlan   ipmc-profile   snmps-host   stp-aggr   dhcp-pool   rfc2544-profile } level <privilege> <cmd> |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | config-vlan  | VLAN Configuration Mode      |
|                    | configure  | Global configuration mod     |
|                    | dhcp-pool  | DHCP Pool Configuration Mode |
|                    | exec   | Exec mode                    |
|                    | if-vlan  | VLAN Interface Mode          |
|                    | interface  | Port List Interface Mode     |
|                    | ipmc-profile   | IPMC Profile Mode            |
|                    | line   | Line configuration mode      |
|                    | rfc2544-profile  | RFC2544 Profile Mode         |
|                    | snmps-host   | SNMP Server Host Mode        |
|                    | stp-aggr   | STP Aggregation Mode         |

**reload**

---

|                    |                               |                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | System or configuration reset |                                   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | reload { cold   default }     |                                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                   | <b>Description</b>                |
|                    | cold                          | Reload cold                       |
|                    | defaults                      | Reload defaults without rebooting |

**rmon**

---

|                    |                      |                         |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | RMON                 |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rmon {alarm   event} |                         |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>          | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | alarm                | Configure an RMON alarm |
|                    | event                | Configure an RMON event |

**rmon alarm**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | RMON Alarm   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rmon alarm <id> <oid_str> <interval> { absolute   delta } rising-threshold <rising_threshold> [ <rising_event_id> ] falling-threshold <falling_threshold> [ <falling_event_id> ] { [ rising   falling   both ] } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | id   | Alarm entry ID  |
|                    | ifInDiscards   | The number of inbound packets that are discarded even the packets are normal  |
|                    | fInErrors  | The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol |
|                    | ifInNUcastPkts   | The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol                                  |
|                    | ifInOctets   | The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters                                    |
|                    | ifInUcastPkts  | The number of uni-cast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol   |
|                    | ifInUnknownProtos  | The number of the inbound packets that were discarded because of the unknown or un-support protocol                   |
|                    | ifOutDiscards  | The number of outbound packets that are discarded event the packets is normal   |
|                    | ifOutErrors  | The The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors                                    |
|                    | ifOutNUcastPkts  | The number of broad-cast and multi-cast packets that request to transmit  |
|                    | ifOutOctets  | The number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters                                   |
|                    | ifOutUcastPkts   | The number of uni-cast packets that request to transmit   |
|                    | interval   | Sample interval   |
|                    | absolute   | Test each sample directly   |
|                    | delta  | Test delta between samples  |
|                    | rising_threshold   | <-2147483648-2147483647> rising threshold value   |
|                    | rising_event_id  | <0-65535> Event to fire on rising threshold crossing  |
|                    | falling_threshold  | <-2147483648-2147483647> falling threshold value  |
|                    | falling_event_id   | <0-65535> Event to fire on falling threshold crossing   |
|                    | both   | Trigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold or less than the falling threshold (default)   |
|                    | falling  | rigger alarm when the first value is less than the falling threshold  |
| rising             | Trigger alarm when the first value is larger than the rising threshold   |   |

**rmon alarm**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | RMON Event   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rmon event <id> [ log ] [ trap <community> ] { [ description <description> ] } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | description  | Specify a description of the event      |
|                    | log  | Generate RMON log when the event fires  |
|                    | trap   | Generate SNMP trap when the event fires |

**terminal**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Terminal control  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | terminal { editing   exec-timeout   help   history   length   width } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | editing   | Enable command line editing                |
|                    | exec-timeout  | Set the EXEC timeout                       |
|                    | help  | Description of the interactive help system |
|                    | history   | Control the command history function       |
|                    | length  | Set number of lines on a screen            |
|                    | width   | Set width of the display terminal          |

**vlan <vlanid>**

---

|                    |                 |  |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure VLAN. |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan <vlanid>   |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>     | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <vlanid>        | Create an empty VLAN index.<br>Valid values: 1 ~ 4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

**vlan <vlanid> <name>**

|                    |                        |  |
|--------------------|------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure VLAN's name. |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan <vlanid> <name>   |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>            | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <vlanid>               | Create an empty VLAN index.<br>Valid values: 1 ~ 4094<br>Type: Mandatory |
|                    | <name>                 | VLAN Name (0~31)<br>String Size:0~31<br>Type: Mandatory                  |

**lan disable <vlanid>**

|                    |                                |   |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Delete VLAN memberset/setting. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan disable <vlanid>          |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Description</b>                        |
|                    | <vlanid>                       | Valid values: 1 ~ 4094<br>Type: Mandatory |

**mac address-table aging-time <time>**

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure aging time for a bridge port. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mac address-table aging-time <time>     |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                             | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | <time>                                  | Valid values: 10 ~ 1000000 (seconds), 0: disable aging<br>Type: Mandatory |

**mtu <value>**

---

|                    |             |  |
|--------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | MTU size.   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mtu <value> |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <value>     | Range. Valid values:<br>1536~9000 (bytes)<br><br>Type: Mandatory |

**media-type**

---

|                    |                                  |  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure media-type             |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | media-type { rj45   sfp   dual } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b>                           |
|                    | rj45                             | rj45 interface (copper interface).           |
|                    | sfp                              | sfp interface (fiber interface).             |
|                    | dual                             | Dual media interface (cu & fiber interface). |

**monitor destination interface**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | The destination port. That is the port that traffic should be mirrored to. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | monitor destination interface <port_type> <port_type_id>                   |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <port_type>  | Port type          |
|                    | <port_type_id>   | Port Number        |

**monitor source interface**

---

|                    |   |                         |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Mirror Interface traffic  |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | monitor source { { interface ( <port_type> [ <v_port_type_list> ] ) } |                         |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | port_type   | 1 Gigabit Ethernet Port |
|                    | v_port_type_lis   | Port list               |

**monitor source cpu**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Mirror Interface traffic   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | monitor source { cpu [ <cpu_switch_range> ] } { both   rx   tx } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | both   | Setting source port to both will mirror both ingress and egress traffic |
|                    | rx   | Setting source port to rx will mirror ingress traffic                   |
|                    | tx   | Setting source port to tx will mirror egress traffic                    |

**speed**

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configures interface speed. If you use 10, 100, or 1000 keywords with the auto keyword the port will only advertise the specified speeds. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | speed { 10g   2500   1000   100   10   auto { [ 10 ] [ 100 ] [ 1000 ] } }   |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | 1000  | 1Gbps              |
|                    | 100   | 100Mbps            |
|                    | 10  | 10Mbps             |
|                    | auto  | Auto negotiation   |
|                    | [ 10 ]  | 10Mbps             |
|                    | [ 10 0 ]  | 100Mbps            |
|                    | [ 1000 ]  | 1Gbps              |

**tacacs-server host**

|                    |   |                        |
|--------------------|---|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure TACACS+ server  |                        |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server host <word1-255> [ port <0-65535> ] [ timeout <1-1000> ] [ key <line1-63> ] |                        |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>     |
|                    | word1-255   | Hostname or IP address |
|                    | 0-65535   | TCP port number        |
|                    | 1-1000  | Wait time in seconds   |
|                    | line1-63  | The shared key         |

**tacacs-server key**

---

|                    |                                  |                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure TACACS+ encryption key |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server key <line1-63>     |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | line1-63                         |                    |

**tacacs-server timeout**

---

|                    |  |                      |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Time to wait for a TACACS+ server to reply |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server timeout <1-1000>             |                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | 1-1000                                     | Wait time in seconds |

**traps**

---

|                    |   |                               |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | trap event configuration  |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | traps [ aaa authentication ] [ system [ coldstart ] [ warmstart ] ] [ switch [ stp ] [ rmon ] ] |                               |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | aaa authentication  | AAA authentication fail event |
|                    | coldstart   | Cold start event              |
|                    | warmstart   | Warm start event              |
|                    | stp   | STP event                     |
|                    | rmon  | RMON event                    |

**upnp**

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set UPnP's configurations |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | upnp                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

**upnp advertising-duration**

|                    |                                       |                      |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set UPnP's advertising duration       |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | upnp advertising-duration <100-86400> |                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | 100-86400                             | advertising duration |

**upnp ttl**

|                    |                      |                    |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set UPnP's TTL value |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | upnp ttl <1-255>     |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>          | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | 1-255                | TTL value          |

**username**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | User account   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | username <username> privilege <priv> password encrypted <encry_password> |   |
|                    | username <username> privilege <priv> password none                       |   |
|                    | username <username> privilege <priv> password unencrypted <password>     |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | username   | <Username : word31> User name allows letters, numbers and underscores |
|                    | privilege  | Set user privilege level  |
|                    | priv   | User privilege level  |
|                    | password   | Specify the password for the user                                     |
|                    | encrypted  | Specifies an ENCRYPTED password will follow                           |
|                    | none   | NULL password   |
|                    | unencrypted  | Specifies an UNENCRYPTED password will follow                         |

web

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Web privileges   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | web privilege group <group_name> level { [ cro <cro> ] [ crw <crw> ] [ sro <sro> ] [ srw <srw> ] }*1 |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | privilege  | Web privilege  |
|                    | group  | Web privilege group  |
|                    | group_name   | Valid words are 'Aggregation' 'DHCP' 'Debug' 'Dhcp_Client' 'Diagnostics' 'EEE' 'Green_Ethernet' 'IP2' 'IPMC_Snooping' 'LACP' 'LLDP' 'Loop_Protect' 'MAC_Table' 'MVR' 'Maintenance' 'Mirroring' 'NTP' 'Ports' 'Private_VLANs' 'QoS' 'RPC' 'Security' 'Spanning_Tree' 'System' 'Timer' 'VCL' 'VLANs' 'Voice_VLAN' 'XXRP' 'sFlow' |
|                    | level  | Web privilege group level  |
|                    | cro  | Configuration Read-only level  |
|                    | crw  | Configuration Read-write level   |
|                    | sro  | Status/Statistics Read-only level  |
|                    | srw  | Status/Statistics Read-write level   |
|                    | cro  | <Cro : 0-15>   |
|                    | crw  | <Crw : 0-15>   |
| sro                | <Sro : 0-15>   |  |
| srw                | <Srw : 0-15>   |  |

flow-control {enable | disable}

---

|                    |                                 |                       |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/Disable flow-control.    |                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | flow-control {enable   disable} |                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                     | <b>Description</b>    |
|                    | enable                          | Enable flow-control.  |
|                    | disable                         | Disable flow-control. |

**speed**

|                    |  |                              |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure gigabit Ethernet speed and Copper/SFP for gigabit port 7~8.<br>(port1~6 Only support copper, no SFP)<br>(port 9, 10 only support auto) |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | speed {auto   full-1000mbps   full-100mbps   full-10mbps   half-100mbps   half-10mbps}   |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | auto   | Auto negotiation.            |
|                    | full-1000mbps  | Set 1000Mbps full duplexing. |
|                    | full-100mbps   | Set 100Mbps full duplexing.  |
|                    | full-10mbps  | Set 10Mbps full duplexing.   |
|                    | half-100mbps   | Set 100Mbps half duplexing.  |
|                    | half-10mbps  | Set 10Mbps half duplexing.   |

**port {enable/disable}**

|                    |   |                        |
|--------------------|---|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set interface gigabit port enable or disable. |                        |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | port {enable/disable}                         |                        |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>     |
|                    | disable                                       | Turn off gigabit port. |
|                    | enable  | Turn off gigabit port. |

**Date/Time**

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set device date and time                                      |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clock datetime <2000-2037> <1-12> <1-31> <0-23> <0-59> <0-59> |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <2000-2037>   | year               |
|                    | <1-12>  | month              |
|                    | <1-31>  | Date               |
|                    | <0-23>  | Hour               |
|                    | <0-59>  | minute             |
|                    | <0-59>  | Second             |

## VLAN Commands

---

---

This subsection provides the VLAN commands.

### vlan

---

|                    |                  |                     |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN commands    |                     |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan <vlan_list> |                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>      | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | vlan_lis         | ISL VLAN IDs 1~4095 |

### vlan ethertype s-custom-port

---

|                    |  |                                  |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Vlan Ether type for custom S-ports configuration |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan ethertype s-custom-port <0x0600-0xffff>     |                                  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | 0x0600-0xffff                                    | Ethertype (Range: 0x0600-0xffff) |

**vlan protocol**

|                    |  |                                       |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN protocol  |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan protocol { { eth2 { <0x600-0xffff>   arp   ip   ipx   at } }   { snap { <0x0-0xfffff>   rfc_1042   snap_8021h } <0x0-0xffff> }   { llc <0x0-0xff> <0x0-0xff> } } group <word16> |                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | 0x600-0xffff   | Ether Type(Range: 0x600 - 0xFFFF)     |
|                    | arp  | Ether Type is ARP                     |
|                    | ip   | Ether Type is IP                      |
|                    | ipx  | Ether Type is IPX                     |
|                    | at   | Ether Type is AppleTalk               |
|                    | 0x0-0xfffff  | SNAP OUI (Range 0x000000 - 0FFFFFFF)  |
|                    | rfc_1042   | SNAP OUI is rfc_1042                  |
|                    | snap_8021h   | SNAP OUI is 8021h                     |
|                    | 0x0-0xffff   | PID (Range: 0x0 - 0xFFFF)             |
|                    | 0x0-0xff   | DSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)             |
|                    | 0x0-0xff   | SSAP (Range: 0x00 - 0xFF)             |
|                    | word16   | Group Name (Range: 1 - 16 characters) |

**vlan-trunking**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Change whether trunking of unknown VLANs is enabled |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | vlan-trunking                                       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**switchport access vlan**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Set switch access mode of the interface |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport access vlan <vlan_id>        |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                             | <b>Description</b>                                   |
|                    | vlan_id                                 | VLAN ID of the VLAN when this port is in access mode |

**switchport forbidden vlan**

---

|                    |  |                            |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Adds or removes forbidden VLANs from the current list of forbidden VLANs |                            |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport forbidden vlan { add   remove } <vlan_list>                   |                            |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>         |
|                    | add  | Add to existing list.      |
|                    | remove   | Remove from existing list. |
|                    | vlan_list  | VLAN IDs                   |

**switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type**

---

|                    |   |                            |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set acceptable frame type on a port                                 |                            |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport hybrid acceptable-frame-type { all   tagged   untagged } |                            |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>         |
|                    | all   | Allow all frames           |
|                    | tagged  | Allow only tagged frames   |
|                    | untagged  | Allow only untagged frames |

**switchport hybrid allowed vlan**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Set allowed VLAN characteristics when interface is in hybrid mode                     |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport hybrid allowed vlan { all   none   [ add   remove   except ] <vlan_list> } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | all   | All VLANs  |
|                    | none  | No VLANs   |
|                    | add   | Add VLANs to the current list                                  |
|                    | remove  | Remove VLANs from the current list                             |
|                    | except  | All VLANs except the following                                 |
|                    | vlan_list   | VLAN IDs of the allowed VLANs when this port is in hybrid mode |

---

**switchport hybrid egress-tag**


---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Egress VLAN tagging configuration                             |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport hybrid egress-tag { none   all [ except-native ] } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | none  | No egress tagging   |
|                    | all   | Tag all frames  |
|                    | except-native   | Tag all frames except frames classified to native VLAN of the hybrid port |

---

**switchport hybrid ingress-filtering**


---

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN Ingress filter configuration   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport hybrid ingress-filtering |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                |

---

**switchport mode**


---

|                    |   |                                    |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set switching mode                          |                                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport mode { access   trunk   hybrid } |                                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                 | <b>Description</b>                 |
|                    | access                                      | Set mode to ACCESS unconditionally |
|                    | trunk                                       | Set mode to TRUNK unconditionally  |
|                    | hybrid                                      | Set mode to HYBRID unconditionally |

**switchport trunk allowed vlan**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set allowed VLAN characteristics when interface is in trunk mode                     |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport trunk allowed vlan { all   none   [ add   remove   except ] <vlan_list> } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | all  | All VLANs   |
|                    | none   | No VLANs  |
|                    | add  | Add VLANs to the current list                                 |
|                    | remove   | Remove VLANs from the current list                            |
|                    | except   | All VLANs except the following                                |
|                    | vlan_list  | VLAN IDs of the allowed VLANs when this port is in trunk mode |

**switchport vlan protocol group**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Protocol-based VLAN group commands                     |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | switchport vlan protocol group <word16> vlan <vlan_id> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | word16   | Group Name (Range: 1 - 16 characters)                          |
|                    | vlan_id  | VLAN ID required for the group to VLAN mapping (Range: 1-4095) |

**Interface VLAN Mode Commands**

---

This subsection contains the Interface VLAN mode commands.

**interface**

---

|                    |  |                                      |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Interface configuration                    |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | port_type                                  | Port type in Fast or Giga            |
|                    | port_type_list                             | List of Port ID, ex, 1/1,3-5;2/2-4,6 |

**interface vlan**

|                    |                               |  |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN interface configurations |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | interface vlan<vlan_list>     |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                   | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | vlan_list                     | List of VLAN interface numbers, 1~4095 |

**ip address**

|                    |   |                                  |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv4 address configurations   |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip address { { <ipv4_addr><ipv4_netmask> }   { dhcp [ fallback <ipv4_addr><ipv4_netmask> [ timeout <uint> ] ] } } |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | ipv4_addr   | IP address                       |
|                    | ipv4_netmask  | IP netmask                       |
|                    | dhcp  | Enable DHCP                      |
|                    | fallback  | DHCP fallback settings           |
|                    | ipv4_addr   | DHCP fallback address            |
|                    | ipv4_netmask  | DHCP fallback netmask            |
|                    | timeout   | DHCP fallback timeout            |
|                    | uint  | DHCP fallback timeout in seconds |

**ip name-server**

|                    |  |                              |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Interface Internet Protocol config commands Domain Name System     |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip name-server { <ipv4_ucast>   dhcp [ interface vlan<vlan_id> ] } |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | ipv4_ucast   | A valid IPv4 unicast address |
|                    | vlan_id  | VLAN identifier(s): VID      |

### ip dhcp excluded-address

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Prevent DHCP from assigning certain addresses   |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip dhcp excluded-address <low_ip> [ <high_ip> ] |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                     | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | low_ip  | Low IP address     |
|                    | high_ip   | High IP address    |

### ip dhcp pool

---

|                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Pool name in 32 characters |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip dhcp pool <pool_name>   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                       |

### ip dhcp server

---

|                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| <b>Description</b> | DHCP Server    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip dhcp server |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None           |

### ip dhcp relay

---

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | DHCP relay agent configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipdhcp relay                   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                           |

### ip dhcp relay information option

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP DHCP relay information option (Option 82) |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipdhcp relay information option              |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**ip dhcp retry interface vlan**

|                    |                                      |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Restart the DHCP query process       |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipdhcp retry interface vlan<vlan_id> |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                          | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | vlan_id                              | Vlan ID            |

**ip dhcp snooping**

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP DHCP snooping |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipdhcp snooping  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None             |

**ip helper-address**

|                    |                                  |                                     |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | DHCP relay server                |                                     |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip helper-address <v_ipv4_ucast> |                                     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b>                  |
|                    | Ip : ipv4_ucast                  | IP address of the DHCP relay server |

**ipv6 address**

|                    |  |                      |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure the IPv6 address of an interface |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 address <ipv6_subnet>                 |                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | ipv6_subnet                                | IPv6 prefix x:x::y/z |

**ipv6mtu**

|                    |                                |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 Maximum transmission unit |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mtu<1280-1500>            |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | 1280-1500                      | MTU value in bytes |

## RingV2 Group Mode Commands

---

This subsection contains RingV2 Group mode commands.

### ringv2 protect

---

|                    |                               |   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | To configure ring protection. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ring protect                  |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                   | <b>Description</b>                          |
|                    | group1                        | Configure ring protection v2 group1 (Ring)  |
|                    | group2                        | Configure ring protection v2 group2 (Ring)  |
|                    | group3                        | Configure ring protection v2 group3 (Chain) |

### guard-time

---

|                    |                                    |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Set guard time                     |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | guard-time { <ringGuardTimerDef> } |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                        | <b>Description</b>                             |
|                    | ringGuardTimerDef                  | <10-3600>, unit: second. Default is 10 seconds |

### mode

---

|                    |                           |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/Disable ring group |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mode { disable   enable } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>               | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | disable                   | Set the specified Ring group to Disabled |
|                    | enable                    | Set the specified Ring group to Enabled  |

### node1 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo>}

---

|                    |  |                                 |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set interface of ring protection node    |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | node1 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo> |                                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | <portNo>                                 | Valid values: 1~max port index. |

**node2 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo>**

|                    |  |                                 |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set interface of ring protection node    |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Node2 interface GigabitEthernet <portNo> |                                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | <portNo>                                 | Valid values: 1~max port index. |

**role**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set role for group   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | role { ring-master   ring-slave   coupling-primary   coupling-backup   dual-homing   chain-head   chain-tail   chain-member   b-chain-terminal-1   b-chain-terminal-2   b-chain-central-block   b-chain-member } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                        |
|                    | ring-master  | Set role to ring master                   |
|                    | ring-slave   | Set role to ring slave                    |
|                    | coupling-primary   | Set role to coupling primary              |
|                    | coupling-backup  | Set role to coupling backup               |
|                    | dual-homing  | Set role to dual homing                   |
|                    | chain-head   | Set role to chain head                    |
|                    | chain-member   | Set role to chain member                  |
|                    | chain-tail   | Set role to chain tail                    |
|                    | b-chain-central-block  | Set role to balancing chain central block |
|                    | b-chain-member   | Set role to balancing chain member        |
|                    | b-chain-terminal-1   | Set role to balancing chain terminal 1    |
| b-chain-terminal-2 | Set role to balancing chain terminal 2   |   |

## Spanning Tree

---

---

This subsection contains the Spanning Tree commands.

### spanning-tree

---

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/disable STP on this interface |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree                        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                 |

### spanning-tree aggregation

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Spanning Tree protocol    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree aggregation |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

### spanning-tree auto-edge

---

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Auto detect edge status |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree auto-edge |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                    |

### spanning-tree bpdu-guard

---

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/disable BPDU guard |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree bpdu-guard  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                      |

### spanning-tree edge

---

|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Edge port spanning-tree STP Bridge |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree edge                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                               |

---

**spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter**

---

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable BPDU filter (stop BPDU tx/rx) |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree edge bpdu-filter       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                 |

---

**spanning-tree mode**

---

|                    |   |                                 |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | mode<br>STP protocol mode<br>stp<br>802.1D Spanning Tree<br>rstp<br>Rapid Spanning Tree (802.1w)<br>mstp<br>Multiple Spanning Tree (802.1s) |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mode { stp   rstp   mstp }  |                                 |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | stp   | 802.1D Spanning Tree            |
|                    | rstp  | Rapid Spanning Tree (802.1w)    |
|                    | mstp  | Multiple Spanning Tree (802.1s) |

---

**spanning-tree mst cost**

---

|                    |   |                                  |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | STP bridge instance<br>STP Cost of this port          |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst <0-7> cost { <1-200000000>   auto } |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | <0-7>   | instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...) |
|                    | <1-200000000>   | STP Cost of this port            |

**spanning-tree mst port-priority**

---

|                    |   |                                  |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | port-priority                                 |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst <0-7> port-priority <0-240> |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | <0-7>   | instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...) |
|                    | <0-240>                                       | STP priority of this port        |

**spanning-tree mst priority**

---

|                    |  |                                  |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Priority of the instance<br>Range in seconds |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst <0-7> priority <0-61440>   |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | <0-7>  | instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...) |
|                    | <0-61440>                                    | Priority of the instance         |

**spanning-tree mst vlan**

---

|                    |  |                                  |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | VLAN keyword                             |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst <0-7> vlan <vlan_list> |                                  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | <0-7>                                    | instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...) |
|                    | <vlan_list>                              | Range of VLANs                   |

**spanning-tree mst forward-time**

---

|                    |   |                           |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | forward-time<br>Delay between port states |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst forward-time <4-30>     |                           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                               | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | <4-30>                                    | Delay between port states |

**spanning-tree mst max-age**

---

|                    |  |                               |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Max bridge age before timeout.                           |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst max-age <6-40> [ forward-time <4-30> ] |                               |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | <6-40>   | Max bridge age before timeout |
|                    | <4-30>   | forward-time                  |

**spanning-tree mst max-hops**

---

|                    |                                   |                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MSTP bridge max hop count         |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst max-hops <6-40> |                           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | <6-40>                            | MSTP bridge max hop count |

**spanning-tree mst name**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Name of the bridge                                 |                    |
|                    | Revision   |                    |
|                    | Revision keyword                                   |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst name <word32> revision <0-65535> |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <word32>   | Name of the bridge |
|                    | <0-65535>  | Revision keyword   |

**spanning-tree mst <instance>**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...)  |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree mst <instance> priority <prio><br>spanning-tree mst <instance> vlan <v_vlan_list> |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                                |
|                    | instance  | <Instance : 0-7> instance 0-7 (CIST=0, MST2=1...) |
|                    | priority  | Priority of the instance                          |
|                    | vlan  | VLAN keyword                                      |
|                    | prio  | <Prio : 0-61440> Range in seconds                 |
|                    | v_vlan_list   | <vlan_list> Range of VLANs                        |

**spanning-tree recovery**

---

|                    |  |                                       |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Recovery                                   |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree recovery interval <interval> |                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | interval                                   | The interval                          |
|                    | interva                                    | Interval : 30-86400> Range in seconds |

**spanning-tree transmit**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Transmit                                      |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | spanning-tree transmit hold-count <holdcount> |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>                            |
|                    | hold-count                                    | Max number of transmit BPDUs per sec          |
|                    | holdcount                                     | <Holdcount : 1-10> 1-10 per sec, 6 is default |

## sFlow Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains sFlow Configure commands.

### sflow

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enables/disables flow sampling on this port. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow [ <range_list> ]                       |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < range_list >                               | Sampler instance   |

### sflow agent-ip

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | The agent IP address used as agent-address in UDP datagrams. Defaults to IPv4 loopback address. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow agent-ip { ipv4 <ipv4_addr>   ipv6 <ipv6_addr> }  |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < ipv4_addr >   | Ipv4 address       |
|                    | < ipv6_addr >   | ipv6 address       |

### sflow collector-address

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Sflow runtime, see sflow_ichi_functions                      |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow collector-address [ receiver <range_list> ] [ <word> ] |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < range_list >   | Sampler instance   |

### sflow max-datagram-size

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Statistics flow Maximum datagram size.                       |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow max-datagram-size [ receiver <range_list> ] <200-1468> |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <range_list>   | receiver list      |
|                    | <200-1468>   | packet byte        |

**sflow max-sampling-size**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Specifies the maximum number of bytes to transmit per flow sample. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow max-sampling-size [ sampler <range_list> ] [ <14-200> ]      |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < range_list >   | Sampler instance   |
|                    | <200-1468>   | packet byte        |

**sflow collector-port**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Collector UDP port   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow collector-port [ receiver <rcvr_idx_list> ] <collector_port> |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | collector_port   | <Collector Port : 1-65535> Port number |

**sflow sampling-rate**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Specifies the statistical sampling rate. The sample rate is specified as N to sample 1/Nth of the packets in the monitored flows. There are no restrictions on the value, but the switch will adjust it to the closest possible sampling rate. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow sampling-rate [ sampler <range_list> ] [ <1-4294967295> ]  |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < range_list >   | Sampler instance   |
|                    | <1-4294967295>   | Sampling rate      |

**sflow timeout**

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Receiver timeout measured in seconds. The switch decrements the timeout once per second, and as long as it is non-zero, the receiver receives samples. Once the timeout reaches 0, the receiver and all its configuration is reset to defaults. |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | sflow timeout [ receiver <range_list> ] <0-2147483647>  |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < range_list >  | Sampler instance   |
|                    | <0-2147483647>  | Number of seconds. |

## SNMP Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains SNMP Configure commands.

### snmp-server

---

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable SNMP server |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None               |

### snmp-server access

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | snmp-server access configuration  |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server access < group name > model { v1   v2c   v3   any } level { auth   noauth   priv } [ read <word255> ] [ write <word255> ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                                  |
|                    | < group name >  | 32 words  |
|                    | < v1   v2c   v3   any >   | V1~v3 security model                                |
|                    | < level >   | security level                                      |
|                    | { auth   noauth   priv }  | authNoPriv Security Level                           |
|                    |   | noAuthNoPriv Security Level                         |
|                    |   | authPriv Security Level                             |
|                    | read<br><word255>   | specify a read view for the group<br>read view name |

### snmp-server community v2c

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set the SNMP v2c community                      |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server community v2c <word127> [ ro   rw ] |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                     | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < word127 >                                     | Community word     |
|                    | < ro >  | Read only          |
|                    | <rw>  | Read write         |

**snmp-server community v3**

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | S Set the SNMP v3 community                                       |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server community v3 <word127> [ <ipv4_addr> <ipv4_netmask> ] |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < word127 >   | Community word     |
|                    | < ipv4_addr >   | IPv4 address       |
|                    | <ipv4_netmask>  | IPv4 netmask       |

**snmp-server host**

---

|                    |                                  |                                |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set SNMP server's configurations |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server host <word32>        |                                |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | < word32 >                       | Name of the host configuration |

**snmp-server host traps**

---

|                    |  |                                |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set SNMP host's configurations   |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server host < Name of the host configuration > traps [ linkup ] [ linkdown ] [ lldp ] |                                |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | < Name of the host configuration >   | Name of the host configuration |
|                    | <200-1468>   | packet byte                    |
|                    | [ linkup ]   | Link up event                  |
|                    | [ linkdown ]   | Link down event                |
|                    | [ lldp ]   | LLDP event                     |

**snmp-server trap**

---

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set SNMP server's configurations |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server trap                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                             |

**snmp-server user**

|                    |  |                      |
|--------------------|--|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set the SNMPv3 user's configurations   |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server user <Username> engine-id <Engine ID octet string> [ { md5 <word8-32>   sha <word8-40> } [ priv { des   aes } <word8-32> ] ] |                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <Username >  | 32 words             |
|                    | <Engine ID octet string>   | word10-32            |
|                    | MD5  | Set MD5 protocol     |
|                    | sha  | Set SHA protocol     |
|                    | <word8-40>   | SHA password         |
|                    | priv   | Set Privacy          |
|                    | { des   aes }  | Set DES/AES protocol |
| <word8-32>         | Set privacy password   |                      |

**snmp-server version**

|                    |                                       |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set the SNMP server's version         |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server version { v1   v2c   v3 } |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | { v1   v2c   v3 }                     | SNMP v1,v2c,v3     |

**snmp-server view**

|                    |   |                                      |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Snmp MIB view configuration                               |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server view <word32> <word255> { include   exclude } |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | < word32 >  | MIB view name                        |
|                    | < word255>  | MIB view OID                         |
|                    | { include   exclude }                                     | Included/Excluded type from the view |

**SNMP trap receive ipv6 host**

---

|                    |   |                                   |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | host configuration                                  |                                   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | host <ipv6_ucast> [ <1-65535> ] [ traps   informs ] |                                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                |
|                    | ipv6_ucast  | IP address of SNMP trap host      |
|                    | 1-65535   | UDP port of the trap messages     |
|                    | traps   | Send Trap messages to this host   |
|                    | informs   | Send Inform messages to this host |

**snmp-server contact**

---

|                    |                                 |                          |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | SNMP server contact             |                          |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server contact <v_line255> |                          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                     | <b>Description</b>       |
|                    | v_line255                       | <line255> contact string |

**snmp-server engine-id**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | SNMP server engine ID                  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server engine-id local <engineID> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | local                                  | Set SNMP local engine ID               |
|                    | engineID                               | <Engineid : word10-32> local engine ID |

**snmp-server location**

---

|                    |                                  |                           |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | SNMP server location             |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server location <v_line255> |                           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | v_line255                        | <line255> location string |

**snmp-server security-to-group**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | SNMP server security   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | snmp-server security-to-group model { v1   v2c   v3 } name <security_name><br>group <group_name> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | model  | security model                             |
|                    | v1   | v1 security model                          |
|                    | v2c  | v2c security model                         |
|                    | v3   | v3 security model                          |
|                    | name   | security user                              |
|                    | security_name  | <SecurityName : word32> security user name |
|                    | group  | security group                             |
| group_name         | <GroupName : word32> security group name   |  |

**SNMP trap receive ipv4 host**

|                    |  |                                   |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | host configuration   |                                   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | host { <ipv4_ucast>   <hostname> } [ <1-65535> ] [ traps   informs ] |                                   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                |
|                    | Ipv4_ucast   | IP address of SNMP trap host      |
|                    | hostname   | hostname of SNMP trap host        |
|                    | 1-65535  | UDP port of the trap messges      |
|                    | traps  | Send Trap messages to this host   |
|                    | informs  | Send Inform messages to this host |

## QoS Function Commands

---

This subsection contains QoS Function commands.

### qos qce

---

|                    |   |                                |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | QCE setting                                 |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos qce { <Id : 1-256>   refresh   update } |                                |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                 | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | <Id : 1-256>                                | QCE ID                         |
|                    | refresh                                     | Refresh QCE tables in hardware |
|                    | update                                      | Update an existing QCE         |

### qos storm

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | QoS storm   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos storm { unicast   multicast   broadcast } { { <rate> [ kfps ] }   { 1024 kfps } } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | broadcast   | Police broadcast frames   |
|                    | multicast   | Police multicast frames   |
|                    | unicast   | Police unicast frames   |
|                    | <rate>  | 1024, Rate is 1024 kfps<br><Rate : 1,2,4,8,16,32,64,128,256,512> Policer rate (default fps) |

### qos cos

---

|                    |                                |                           |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Class of service configuration |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos cos <0-7>                  |                           |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | <0-7>                          | Specific class of service |

**qos dscp-classify**

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set qos dscp-classify.                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos dscp-classify { zero   selected   any } |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**qos dscp-remark**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Set qos dscp-remark                            |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos dscp-remark { rewrite   remap   remap-dp } |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**qos dscp-translate**

|                    |                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable qos dscp-translate mode |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos dscp-translate             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                           |

**qos map cos-dscp**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure cos mapping to dscptable  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos map cos-dscp <0~7> dpl <0~1> dscp { <0-63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <0~7>   | Cos level  |
|                    | <0~1>   | Specific drop precedence level                             |
|                    | <0-63>  | Dscp level   |
|                    | be  | Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic                |
|                    | af11~13   | Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)                |
|                    | af22~23   | Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)                   |
|                    | af31~33   | Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)                |
|                    | Af41~43   | Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)                |
|                    | cs1~7   | Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value)) |
|                    | ef  | Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)                          |
| va                 | Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)  |  |

**qos map cos-dscp**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure dscp mapping to cos table  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos map dscp-cos { <0~63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } cos <0-7> dpl <dpl> |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <0~7>  | Cos level  |
|                    | <0-63>   | Dscp level   |
|                    | be   | Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic                |
|                    | af11~13  | Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)                |
|                    | af22~23  | Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)                   |
|                    | af31~33  | Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)                |
|                    | Af41~43  | Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)                |
|                    | cs1~7  | Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value)) |
|                    | ef   | Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)                          |
|                    | va   | Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)                                   |
|                    | <0~1>  | Specific drop precedence level                             |

**qos map dscp-egress-translation**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure dscp egress-translation  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos map dscp-egress-translation { <0~63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } <0~1> to { <0-63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <0~7>  | Cos level  |
|                    | <0-63>   | Dscp level   |
|                    | be   | Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic                |
|                    | af11~13  | Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)                |
|                    | af22~23  | Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)                   |
|                    | af31~33  | Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)                |
|                    | Af41~43  | Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)                |
|                    | cs1~7  | Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value)) |
|                    | ef   | Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)                          |
|                    | va   | Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)                                   |
|                    | <0~1>  | Specific drop precedence level                             |

**qos map dscp-ingress-translation**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure dscp ingress-translation  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos map dscp-ingress-translation { <0~63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } to { <0-63>   { be   af11   af12   af13   af21   af22   af23   af31   af32   af33   af41   af42   af43   cs1   cs2   cs3   cs4   cs5   cs6   cs7   ef   va } } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <0~7>   | Cos level  |
|                    | <0-63>  | Dscp level   |
|                    | be  | Default PHB(DSCP 0) for best effort traffic                |
|                    | af11~13   | Assured Forwarding PHB 11~13(DSCP 10,12,14)                |
|                    | af22~23   | Assured Forwarding PHB 22~23(DSCP 20,22)                   |
|                    | af31~33   | Assured Forwarding PHB 31~33(DSCP 26,28,30)                |
|                    | Af41~43   | Assured Forwarding PHB 41~43(DSCP 34,36,38)                |
|                    | cs1~7   | Class Selector PHB CS1~7 precedence 1~7(DSCP 8*(cs value)) |
|                    | ef  | Expedited Forwarding PHB(DSCP 46)                          |
|                    | va  | Voice Admit PHB(DSCP 44)                                   |
|                    | <0~1>   | Specific drop precedence level                             |

**qos policer**

|                    |  |                         |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure qos policer                      |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos policer <unit> [ fps ] [ flowcontrol ] |                         |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | < unit >                                   | Traffic meter           |
|                    | < fps >                                    | Frame rate              |
|                    | [ flowcontrol ]                            | Enable flowcontrol mode |

**qos wrr**

|                    |   |                        |
|--------------------|---|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Specifies qos wrr mode                                  |                        |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos wrr <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> <1-100> |                        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>     |
|                    | <1-100>   | every level proportion |

**qos queue-shaper**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure queue-shaper command                 |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos queue-shaper queue <0~7> <uint> [ excess ] |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                    | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | <1-100>  | every level proportion                  |
|                    | <unit>   | Traffic meter                           |
|                    | [ excess ]                                     | Agree the shaper could be excess or not |

**qos queue-policer**

---

|                    |                                      |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure queue-policer command      |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos queue-policer queue <0~7> <uint> |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                          | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <0~7>                                | Queue number       |
|                    | <uint>                               | Traffic meter      |

**qos shaper <unit>**

---

|                    |                              |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure qos shaper command |                        |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | qos shaper <uint>            |                        |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                  | <b>Description</b>     |
|                    | <1-100>                      | every level proportion |
|                    | <unit>                       | Traffic meter          |

## IGMP Functional Commands

---

This subsection contains IGMP Functional commands.

### **ip igmp host-proxy [ leave-proxy ]**

---

|                    |                                    |                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IGMP proxy for leave configuration |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp host-proxy [ leave-proxy ] |                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                        | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | leave-proxy                        | IGMP proxy for leave |

### **ip igmp snooping**

---

|                    |                  |
|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Snooping igmp    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp snooping |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None             |

### **ip igmp snooping immediate-leave**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP IGMP snooping immediate leave configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Ip igmp snooping immediate-leave               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

### **ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval**

---

|                    |  |                             |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP IGMP snooping Last Member Query Interval in tenths of seconds |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval <0-31744>            |                             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | 0-31744  | 0 - 31744 tenths of seconds |

**ip igmp snooping max-groups**

---

|                    |                                     |   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | IGMP group throttling configuration |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp snooping max-groups <1-10>  |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                         | <b>Description</b>                        |
|                    | 1-10                                | Maximun number of IGMP group registration |

**ip igmp snooping mrouter**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP IGMP snooping Multicast router port configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Ip igmp snooping mrouter                             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**ip igmp snooping querier**

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | IP IGMP querier configuration                                |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp snooping querier { election   address <ipv4_ucast> } |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                              |
|                    | election   | Act as an IGMP Querier to join Querier-Election |
|                    | address  | IGMP Querier address configuration              |
|                    | ipv4_ucast   | A valid IPv4 unicast address                    |

**ip igmp snooping query-interval**

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IP IGMP snooping Query-Intervalin seconds |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp snooping query-interval <1-31744> |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                               | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | 1-317                                     | 1 - 31744 seconds  |

**ip igmp snooping vlan**

|                    |                                  |                         |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | ipigmp snooping vlan IDs         |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp snooping vlan<vlan_list> |                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | vlan_list                        | VLAN identifier(s): VID |

**ip igmp ssm-range**

|                    |   |                              |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | SSM range   |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp ssm-range <v_ipv4_mcast> <ipv4_prefix_length> |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | v_ipv4_mcast  | Valid IPv4 multicast address |
|                    | ipv4_prefix_length                                    | Length                       |

**ip igmp unknown-flooding**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IP IGMP flooding unregistered IPv4 multicast traffic |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ip igmp unknown-flooding                             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**clear ip igmp snooping statistics**

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | clear ip igmp snooping statisti                       |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | clear ip igmp snooping [ vlan<vlan_list> ] statistics |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | vlan_list   | VLAN list.         |

## MVR Functional Commands

---

---

This subsection contains MVR Functional commands.

### mvr

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Multicast VLAN Registration configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr                                       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                      |

### mvr immediate-leave

---

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | mvr immediate leave configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr immediate-leave               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                              |

### mvr name channel

---

|                    |   |                           |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Multicast VLAN name and channel configuration |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> channel <word16>            |                           |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | name <word16>                                 | MVR multicast VLAN name   |
|                    | channel <word16>                              | Profile name in 16 char's |

### mvr frame priority

---

|                    |  |                                 |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Multicast VLAN interface CoS priority  |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> frame priority <0-7> |                                 |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | name <word16>                          | MVR multicast VLAN name         |
|                    | priority <0-7>                         | CoS priority ranges from 0 to 7 |

**mvr name <word16> frame tagged**

|                    |  |                         |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MVR control frame in TX, Tagged IGMP/MLD frames will be sent |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> frame tagged                               |                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | name <word16>  | MVR multicast VLAN name |

**mvr name <word16> igmp-address <ipv4\_ucast>**

|                    |   |                              |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MVR address configuration used in IGMP      |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> igmp-address <ipv4_ucast> |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                 | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | name <word16>                               | MVR multicast VLAN name      |
|                    | <ipv4_ucast>                                | A valid IPv4 unicast address |

**mvr name <word16> last-member-query-interval <0-31744>**

|                    |   |                             |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure last Member Query Interval in tenths of seconds |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> last-member-query-interval <0-31744>    |                             |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | name <word16>   | MVR multicast VLAN name     |
|                    | <0-31744>   | 0 - 31744 tenths of seconds |

**mvr name <word16> mode**

|                    |   |                               |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Dynamic MVR operation mode                      |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> mode { dynamic   compatible } |                               |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                     | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | dynamic   | Dynamic MVR operation mode    |
|                    | compatible                                      | Compatible MVR operation mode |

**mvr name <word16> type**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MVR port role configuration                  |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr name <word16> type { source   receiver } |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | source                                       | MVR source port    |
|                    | receiver                                     | MVR receiver port  |

**mvr vlan**

---

|                    |   |                                      |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Multicast VLAN Registration configuration |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> [ name <word16> ]    |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                               | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | < vlan_list >                             | MVR multicast VLAN list              |
|                    | name <word16>                             | MVR multicast VLAN name in 16 char's |

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> channel**

---

|                    |                                       |   |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | MVR channel configuration             |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> channel <word16> |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Description</b>                      |
|                    | < vlan_list >                         | MVR multicast VLAN list                 |
|                    | channel <word16>                      | MVR multicast channel name in 16 char's |

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> frame priority**

---

|                    |   |                                 |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Interface CoS priority                    |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame priority <0-7> |                                 |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                               | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | < vlan_list >                             | MVR multicast VLAN list         |
|                    | <0-7>                                     | CoS priority ranges from 0 to 7 |

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> frame tagged**

|                    |   |                         |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set tagged IGMP/MLD frames will be sent |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> frame tagged       |                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                             | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | < vlan_list >                           | MVR multicast VLAN list |

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> igmp-address**

|                    |  |                                       |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set tagged IGMP/MLD frames will be sent        |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> igmp-address <ipv4_ucast> |                                       |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                    | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | < vlan_list >                                  | MVR multicast VLAN list               |
|                    | <ipv4_ucast>                                   | A valid IPv4 unicast address for IGMP |

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> mode**

|                    |  |                               |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Dynamic MVR vlan operation mode                    |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> mode { dynamic   compatible } |                               |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | < vlan_list >                                      | MVR multicast VLAN list       |
|                    | dynamic  | Dynamic MVR operation mode    |
|                    | compatible   | Compatible MVR operation mode |

**mvr vlan <vlan\_list> type**

|                    |   |                         |
|--------------------|---|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | MVR vlan role configuration                     |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | mvr vlan <vlan_list> type { source   receiver } |                         |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                     | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | < vlan_list >                                   | MVR multicast VLAN list |
|                    | source  | MVR source port         |
|                    | receiver  | MVR receiver port       |

## MLD Functional Commands

---

---

This subsection contains MLD Functional commands.

### ipv6 mld host-proxy

---

|                    |                                     |                                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 MLD proxy configuration        |                                   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld host-proxy [ leave-proxy ] |                                   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                         | <b>Description</b>                |
|                    | leave-proxy                         | MLD proxy for leave configuration |

### ipv6 mld snooping

---

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | ipv6 mld snooping |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None              |

### ipv6 mld snooping compatibility

---

|                    |  |                             |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 MLD snooping compatibility configuration      |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping compatibility { auto   v1   v2 } |                             |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | auto   | Compatible with MLDv1/MLDv2 |
|                    | v1   | Forced MLDv1                |
|                    | v2   | Forced MLDv2                |

### ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 MLD snooping immediate-leave configuration |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping immediate-leave               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |

**ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval**

---

|                    |   |                             |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | ipv6 mld snooping last member query interval in tenths of seconds |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval <0-31744>            |                             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | 0-31744   | 0 - 31744 tenths of seconds |

**ipv6 mld snooping max-groups**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 MLD group throttling configuration |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping max-groups <1-10>     |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                             | <b>Description</b>                       |
|                    | 1-10                                    | Maximum number of MLD group registration |

**ipv6 mld snooping mrouter**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | ipv6 mld snooping multicast router port configuration |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping mrouter                             |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None  |  |

**ipv6 mld snooping query-interval**

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 MLD snooping query interval in seconds |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping query-interval <1-31744>  |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                 | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | 1-31744                                     | 1 - 31744 seconds  |

**ipv6 mld snooping query-max-response-time**

---

|                    |  |                             |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 MLD snooping querymaxresponse interval in tenths of seconds |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping query-max-response-time <0-31744>              |                             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | 0-31744  | 0 - 31744 tenths of seconds |

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan**

---

|                    |                                   |                         |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | ipv6 mld snooping vlan            |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld snooping vlan<vlan_list> |                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | Name                              | Description             |
|                    | vlan_list                         | VLAN identifier(s): VID |

**ipv6 mld ssm-range**

---

|                    |  |                              |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | SSM range  |                              |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld ssm-range <v_ipv6_mcast> <ipv6_prefix_length> |                              |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>           |
|                    | v_ipv6_mcast   | Valid IPv6 multicast address |
|                    | ipv6_prefix_length                                     | length                       |

**ipv6 mld unknown-flooding**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Flooding unregistered IPv6 multicast traffic |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 mld unknown-flooding                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**ipv6 route**

---

|                    |  |                                     |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | IPv6 Route   |                                     |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | ipv6 route <v_ipv6_subnet> { <v_ipv6_ucast>   interface vlan <v_vlan_id> <v_ipv6_addr> } |                                     |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                  |
|                    | v_ipv6_subnet  | IPv6 prefix x:x::y/z                |
|                    | v_ipv6_ucast   | IP address of the DHCP relay server |
|                    | v_vlan_id  | VLAN ID                             |
|                    | v_ipv6_addr  | IP address                          |

---

## Authenticate Mode Commands

---

This subsection contains Authenticate mode commands.

### radius-server attribute 32

---

|                    |                                   |                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure radius-server attribute |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server attribute 32 <id>   |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | id                                | Id : line1-253     |

### radius-server attribute 4

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure radius-server attribute      |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server attribute 4 <ipv4_ucast> |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <ipv4_ucast>                           | ipv4_ucast address |

### radius-server attribute 95

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure radius-server attribute       |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server attribute 95 <ipv6_ucast> |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                             | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <ipv6_ucast>                            | Ipv6_ucast address |

### radius-server deadtime

---

|                    |                                  |                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure radius-server deadtime |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server deadtime <1-1440>  |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                      | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <1-1440>                         | Time in minutes    |

**radius-server host [ auth-port ] [ acct-port ] [ timeout ] [ retransmit ] [ key]**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure radius-server host behavior  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server host <word1-255> [ auth-port <0-65535> ] [ acct-port <0-65535> ] [ timeout <1-1000> ] [ retransmit <1-1000> ] [ key <line1-63> ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <word1-255>  | Hostname or IP address   |
|                    | auth-port <0-65535>  | UDP port number for RADIUS authentication server                         |
|                    | acct-port <0-65535>  | UDP port number for RADIUS accounting server                             |
|                    | timeout <1-1000>   | Wait time in seconds for this RADIUS server to reply (overrides default) |
|                    | retransmit <1-1000>  |  |

**radius -server key**

---

|                    |                         |                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | radius-server key       |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server key <key> |                                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>             | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | key                     | <Key : line1-63> The shared key |

**radius-server retransmit**

---

|                    |                                    |  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | radius-server retransmit           |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server retransmit <retries> |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                        | <b>Description</b>                                     |
|                    | retries                            | <Retries : 1-1000> Number of retries for a transaction |

**radius-server timeout**

---

|                    |                                 |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | radius-server timeout           |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | radius-server timeout <seconds> |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                     | <b>Description</b>                     |
|                    | seconds                         | <Seconds : 1-1000> Wait time in second |

**tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Time to stop using a TACACS+ server that doesn't respond |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>                          |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < <1-1440>   | Time in minutes    |

**tacacs-server host [ auth-port] [ timeout ] [ key]**

---

|                    |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Configure tacacs-server host behavior   |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server host <word1-255> [ port <0-65535> ] [ timeout <1-1000> ] [ key <line1-63> ] |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < <1-1440>  | TCP port number    |

**tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Time to stop using a TACACS+ server that doesn't respond |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>                          |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < <1-1440>   | Time in minutes    |

**tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>**

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Time to stop using a TACACS+ server that doesn't respond |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | tacacs-server deadtime <1-1440>                          |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | < <1-1440>   | Time in minutes    |

**dot1x feature**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Globally enables/disables a dot1x feature functionality         |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x feature { [ guest-vlan ] [ radius-qos ] [ radius-vlan ] } |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                                       |
|                    | guest-vlan  | Globally enables/disables state of guest-vlan            |
|                    | radius-qos  | Globally enables/disables state of RADIUS-assigned QoS.  |
|                    | radius-vlan   | Globally enables/disables state of RADIUS-assigned VLAN. |

**dot1x authentication timer**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | dot1x authentication timer   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x authentication timer { inactivity <v_10_to_100000> }   { re-authenticate <v_1_to_3600> } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | inactivity   | Time in seconds between check for activity on successfully authenticated MAC addresses |
|                    | re-authenticate  | The period between re-authentication attempts in seconds                               |

**dot1x max-reauth-req**

---

|                    |                                     |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Max value of authentication request |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x max-reauth-req <1-255>        |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                         | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <1-255>                             | number of times    |

**dot1x re-authentication**

---

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | re-authentication       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x re-authentication |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                    |

**dot1x system-auth-control**

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | System authentication control |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x system-auth-control     |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                          |

**dot1x timeout**

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Timeout control   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x timeout { quiet-period <v_10_to_1000000> }   { tx-period <v_1_to_65535> } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | quiet-period  | Time in seconds before a MAC-address that failed authentication gets a new authentication chance |
|                    | tx-period   | the time between EAPOL retransmissions   |

**dot1x guest-vlan**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | G Enables/disables Guest VLAN globally or on one or more ports |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x guest-vlan<br>dot1x guest-vlan<1-4095>                   |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                               |
|                    | <1-4095>   | Guest VLAN ID used when entering the Guest VLAN. |

**dot1x initialize**

|                    |  |                                      |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Forces a reinitialization of the clients on the port and thereby a reauthentication immediately. |                                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x initialize [ interface <port_type> [ <port_type_list> ] ]                                  |                                      |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                   |
|                    | <port_type>  | Port type in Fast or Giga            |
|                    | <port_type_list>   | List of Port ID, ex, 1/1,3-5;2/2-4,6 |

**dot1x port-control**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Sets the port security state.  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x port-control { force-authorized   force-unauthorized   auto   single   multi   mac-based } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                           |
|                    | force-authorized   | Port access is allowed                       |
|                    | force-unauthorized   | Port access is not allowed                   |
|                    | auto   | Port-based 802.1X Authentication             |
|                    | single   | Single Host 802.1X Authentication            |
|                    | multi  | Multiple Host 802.1X Authentication          |
|                    | mac-based  | Switch authenticates on behalf of the client |

**dot1x radius-vlan**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Enables/disables per-port state of RADIUS-assigned VLAN. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | dot1x radius-vlan  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

**show radius-server [ statistics ]**

---

|                    |                                   |                                |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | show radius-server statistics     |                                |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show radius-server [ statistics ] |                                |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>             |
|                    | [ statistics ]                    | Count radius packet statistics |

**enable**

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Privilege level control  |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | Enable { password [ level <priv> ] <password> }   { secret { 0   5 } [ level <priv> ] <password> } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | password   | Assign the privileged level clear password |
|                    | secret   | Assign the privileged level secret         |

**end**

---

|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Level exit |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | end        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None       |

**exit**

---

|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Level exit |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | end        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None       |

**hostname**

---

|                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | This system's network name |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | hostname <hostname>        |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                       |

## Loop-Protection Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains Loop-protection Configure commands.

### loop-protect

---

|                    |                                       |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Loop protection configuration on port |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | loop-protect                          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                  |

### loop-protect action

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Loop protection configuration on port      |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | loop-protect action { [ shutdown ] [ log ] |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | shutdown                                   | Shutdown port      |
|                    | log  | Generate log       |

### loop-protect shutdown-time

---

|                    |  |                         |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Loop protection shutdown time interval |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | loop-protect shutdown-time <0-604800>  |                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | 0-604800                               | Shutdown time in second |

### loop-protect transmit-time

---

|                    |  |                         |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Loop protection transmit time interval |                         |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | loop-protect transmit-time <1-10>      |                         |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>      |
|                    | 1-10                                   | Transmit time in second |

**loop-protect tx-mode**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Loop protection actively generate PDUs |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | loop-protect tx-mode                   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                   |

## LLDP Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains LLDP Configure commands.

### lldp holdtime

---

|                    |   |                       |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Sets LLDP hold time (The neighbor switch will discarded the LLDP information after \"hold time\" multiplied with \"timer\" seconds ). |                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp holdtime <2-10>  |                       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>    |
|                    | <2-10>  | Holdtime 2-10 seconds |

### lldp med

---

|                    |                   |  |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | LLDP MED          |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | LLDP MED          |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>       | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | datum             | Datum (geodetic system) type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nad83-mllw: Mean lower low water datum 1983</li> <li>nad83-navd88: North American vertical datum 1983</li> <li>wgs84: World Geodetic System 1984</li> </ul>  |
|                    | fast              | Number of times to repeat LLDP frame transmission at fast start<br><v_1_to_10> : <1-10>  |
|                    | location-tlv      | LLDP-MED Location Type Length Value parameter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>altitude: Altitude parameter</li> <li>civic-addr: Civic address information and postal information</li> <li>elin-addr: Emergency Location Identification Number, (for example, E911 and others), such as defined by TIA or NENA.</li> <li>latitude: Latitude parameter</li> <li>longitude: Longitude parameter</li> </ul> |
|                    | media-vlan-policy | Use the media-vlan-policy to create a policy, which can be assigned to an interface<br><Index : 0-31> : Policy id for the policy which is created  |

**lldp receive**

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/Disable decoding of received LLDP frames. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp receive                                     |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | None   |

**lldp reinit <1-10>**

|                    |  |                             |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | LLDP tx reinitialization delay in seconds. |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp reinit <1-10>                         |                             |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | <1-10>                                     | Reinitialization delay time |

**lldp timer <5-32768>**

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Sets LLDP TX interval (The time between each LLDP frame transmitted in seconds). |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp timer <5-32768>   |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <5-32768>  | 5-32768 seconds.   |

**lldp tlv-select**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Which optional TLVs to transmit.   |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp tlv-select { management-address   port-description   system-capabilities   system-description   system-name } |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                                 |
|                    | management-address   | Enable/Disable transmission of management address  |
|                    | port-description   | Enable/Disable transmission of port description    |
|                    | system-capabilities  | Enable/Disable transmission of system capabilities |
|                    | system-description   | Enable/Disable transmission of system description  |
|                    | system-name  | Enable/Disable transmission of system name.        |

**lldp transmission-delay**

---

|                    |  |                            |
|--------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Sets LLDP transmission-delay (the amount of time that the transmission of LLDP frames will be delayed after LLDP configuration has changed) in seconds.) |                            |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp transmission-delay <1-8192>   |                            |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>         |
|                    | <1-8192>   | transmission-delay seconds |

**lldp transmit**

---

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable/Disabled transmission of LLDP frames. |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | lldp transmit                                |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None   |

## RFC2544 Testing Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains RFC2544 Testing Configure commands.

### rfc2544 profile <word32>

---

|                    |                               |                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | RFC2544 profile configuration |                                       |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rfc2544 profile <word32>      |                                       |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                   | <b>Description</b>                    |
|                    | <word32>                      | Profile name up to 32 characters long |

### rfc2544 rename profile

---

|                    |  |                    |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Rename an existing profile               |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rfc2544 rename profile <word32> <word32> |                    |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | profile <word32>                         | Old profile name   |
|                    | <word32>                                 | New profile name   |

### rfc2544 save <word32> <word>

---

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Save a report to a file on a TFTP server |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rfc2544 save <word32> <word>             |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | <word32>                                 | Name of existing report to save                               |
|                    | <word>                                   | TFTP server URL on the form tftp://server[:port]/path-to-file |

### rfc2544 start <word32> profile <word32> [ desc <line128> ]

---

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Start execution of a pre-configured profile                |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rfc2544 start <word32> profile <word32> [ desc <line128> ] |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>  | <b>Description</b>                         |
|                    | start <word32>   | Unique name of resulting report            |
|                    | profile <word32>   | Name of existing profile to execute        |
|                    | desc <line128>   | Description that will appear in the report |

**rfc2544 stop <word32>**

---

|                    |                                   |                                  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Stop execution of an ongoing test |                                  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | rfc2544 stop <word32>             |                                  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>               |
|                    | <word32>                          | Report name to stop execution of |

**show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ]**

---

|                    |                                   |                      |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | show rfc2544 profile name         |                      |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | show rfc2544 profile [ <word32> ] |                      |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                       | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <word32>                          | rfc2544 profile name |

---

## GVRP Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains GVRP Configure commands.

### **gvrp**

---

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Enable GVRP on port(s) |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | gvrp                   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                   |

### **gvrpjoin request vlan**

---

|                    |                                      |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Emit a Join-Request for test purpose |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | gvrp join-request vlan<vlan_list>    |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                          | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | vlan_list                            | List of VLANs      |

### **gvrpleave request vlan**

---

|                    |                                       |                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Emit a leave-Request for test purpose |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | gvrp leave-request vlan<vlan_list>    |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | vlan_list                             | List of VLANs      |

### **gvrp max-vlans**

---

|                    |                             |                               |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | gvrpmaximum number of VLANs |                               |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | gvrp max-vlans<1-4095>      |                               |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                 | <b>Description</b>            |
|                    | <1-4095>                    | A valid range is from 1-4095. |

**gvrp time { [ join-time <1-20> ] [ leave-time <60-300> ] [ leave-all-time <1000-5000> ] }**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set gvrp time   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | gvrp time { [ join-time <1-20> ] [ leave-time <60-300> ] [ leave-all-time <1000-5000> ] } |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>                          |
|                    | 1-20  | join timer, available from 1 to 20          |
|                    | 60-300  | leave timer, available from 60 to 300       |
|                    | 1000-5000   | leaveall timer, available from 1000 to 5000 |

## Voice VLAN Configure Commands

---

This subsection contains Voice VLAN Configure commands.

### voice vlan

---

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Vlan for Voice appliance attributes |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | voice vlan                          |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None                                |

### voice vlan aging-time

---

|                    |  |                                 |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set secure learning aging time for voice traffic |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | voice vlan aging-time <10-10000000>              |                                 |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                      | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | 10-10000000                                      | Aging time, 10-10000000 seconds |

### voice vlan class

---

|                    |   |                          |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set voice traffic class                                   |                          |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | voice vlan class { <0-7>   low   normal   medium   high } |                          |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>       |
|                    | 0-7   | Traffic class value      |
|                    | low   | Traffic class low (0)    |
|                    | normal  | Traffic class normal (1) |
|                    | medium  | Traffic class medium (2) |
|                    | high  | Traffic class high (3)   |

**voice vlan oui**

---

|                    |   |                             |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set voice traffic OUI configuration           |                             |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | voice vlan oui <oui> [ description <line32> ] |                             |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                                   | <b>Description</b>          |
|                    | oui   | OUI value                   |
|                    | description                                   | Set description for the OUI |
|                    | line32  | Description line            |

**voice vlan vid**

---

|                    |                          |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set voice VLAN ID        |                    |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | voice vlan vid <vlan_id> |                    |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>              | <b>Description</b> |
|                    | <vlan_id>                | VLAN ID, 1-4095    |

## Profile Alarm Commands

---

This subsection contains Profile Alarm commands.

### profile alarm

---

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Profile alarm |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | profile alarm |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | None          |

### alarm

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set alarm content                                   |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | alarm <alarmId> { mask   unmask   major   minor }   |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | 101~114: GE-1~14 Port link down (for 14 port model) |   |
|                    | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | alarmId   | 151: set Power alarm                                      |
|                    | mask  | Set alarm as mask, it means event will not be send notify |
|                    | unmask  | Set alarm as un-mask, it means event will be send notify  |
|                    | major   | Set alarm level as major                                  |
| minor              | Set alarm level as minor                            |   |

## PoE Commands

---

This subsection contains PoE commands.

### **poe management mode**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Use management mode to configure PoE power management method. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe management mode <mode>                                    |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | allocation-consumption  | Max. port power determined by allocated, and power is managed according to power consumption.           |
|                    | allocation-reserved-power                                     | Max. port power determined by allocated, and power is managed according to reserved power.              |
|                    | class-consumption   | Max. port power determined by class, and power is managed according to power consumption.               |
|                    | class-reserved-power  | Max. port power determined by class, and power is managed according to reserved power.                  |
|                    | lldp-consumption  | Max. port power determined by LLDP Media protocol, and power is managed according to power consumption. |
|                    | lldp-reserved-power   | Max. port power determined by LLDP Media protocol, and power is managed according to reserved power.    |

### **poe supply**

---

|                    |   |   |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Use poe supply to specify the maximum power the power supply can deliver. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe supply <power>  |   |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>   | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | <power>   | Value: 1-240<br>Maximum power the power supply can deliver. |

### **poe mode**

---

|                    |                 |                                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set PoE mode.   |                                 |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe mode <mode> |                                 |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>     | <b>Description</b>              |
|                    | disable         | Set poe to disable              |
|                    | enable          | Set poe to enable always        |
|                    | schedule        | Set poe to enable by scheduling |

**poe operation**

|                    |                         |   |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set PoE operation mode. |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe operation <af/at>   |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>             | <b>Description</b>                                  |
|                    | af                      | Set operation mode to 802.3af(Maximum power 15.4W)  |
|                    | at                      | Set operation mode to 802.3at(Maximum power 30.0 W) |

**poe power**

|                    |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Set maximum power for port in allocation mode. |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe power limit <power>                        |  |
| <b>Parameter</b>   | <b>Name</b>                                    | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | <power>  | Maximum power for the interface (0-15.4 Watt for PoE standard mode, 0-30.0 Watt for PoE plus mode) |

**poe priority**

|                    |                         |                           |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Description</b> | Set PoE port priority   |                           |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe priority <priority> |                           |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>             | <b>Description</b>        |
|                    | critical                | Set priority to critical. |
|                    | high                    | Set priority to high.     |
|                    | low                     | Set priority to low.      |

**poe reset**

|                    |  |   |
|--------------------|--|---|
| <b>Description</b> | Set PoE power reset time.              |   |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe reset <Hour> <Minute> <range_list> |   |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                            | <b>Description</b>  |
|                    | <0-23>                                 | Hour  |
|                    | <0-59>                                 | Minute  |
|                    | <range_list>                           | Day(s).(1:Sunday, 2:Monday, 3:Tuesday, 4:Wednesday, 5:Thursday, 6:Friday, 7:Saturday) |

**poe schedule**

---

|                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <b>Description</b> | Set PoE power scheduling during the week. |  |
| <b>Syntax</b>      | poe schedule <Day> <range_list>           |  |
| <b>Parameters</b>  | <b>Name</b>                               | <b>Description</b>   |
|                    | fri mon sat sun thu tue wed               | Day  |
|                    | <range_list>                              | There are 48 time interval one day. Each interval has 30 minutes. ( [1]<00:00-00:29> [2]<00:30-00:59> [3]<01:00-01:29> ... [47]<23:00-23:29> [48]<23:30-23:59>). |

# Glossary

## A

---

---

### ACE

---

ACE is an acronym for Access Control Entry. It describes access permission associated with a particular ACE ID.

There are three ACE frame types (Ethernet Type, ARP, and IPv4) and two ACE actions (permit and deny). The ACE also contains many detailed, different parameter options that are available for an individual application.

### ACL

---

ACL is an acronym for Access Control List. It is the list table of ACEs, containing access control entries that specify individual users or groups permitted or denied to specific traffic objects, such as a process or a program.

Each accessible traffic object contains an identifier to its ACL. The privileges determine whether there are specific traffic object access rights.

ACL implementations can be quite complex, for example, when the ACEs are prioritized for the various situation. In networking, the ACL refers to a list of service ports or network services that are available on a host or server, each with a list of hosts or servers permitted or denied to use the service. ACL can generally be configured to control inbound traffic, and in this context, they are similar to firewalls.

There are three web pages associated with the manual ACL configuration:

- **ACL|Access Control List:** The web page shows the ACEs in a prioritized way, highest (top) to lowest (bottom). Default the table is empty. An ingress frame will only get a hit on one ACE even though there are more matching ACEs. The first matching ACE will take action (permit/deny) on that frame and a counter associated with that ACE is incremented. An ACE can be associated with a Policy, 1 ingress port, or any ingress port (the whole switch). If an ACE Policy is created then that Policy can be associated with a group of ports under the **Ports** page. There are number of parameters that can be configured with an ACE. Read the Web page help text to get further information for each of them. The maximum number of ACEs is 64.
- **ACL|Ports:** The ACL Ports configuration is used to assign a Policy ID to an ingress port. This is useful to group ports to obey the same traffic rules. Traffic Policy is created under the **Access Control List** - page. You can you also set up specific traffic properties (Action / Rate Limiter / Port copy, etc) for each ingress port. They will though only apply if the frame gets past the ACE matching without getting matched. In that case a counter associated with that port is incremented. See the Web page help text for each specific port property.
- **ACL|Rate Limiters:** Under this page you can configure the rate limiters. There can be 15 different rate limiters, each ranging from 1-1024K packets per seconds. Under **Ports** and **Access Control List** pages you can assign a Rate Limiter ID to the ACE(s) or ingress port(s).

### AES

---

AES is an acronym for Advanced Encryption Standard. The encryption key protocol is applied in 802.1i standard to improve WLAN security. It is an encryption standard by the U.S. government, which will replace DES and 3DES. AES has a fixed block size of 128 bits and a key size of 128, 192, or 256 bits.

**AMS**

---

AMS is an acronym for Auto Media Select. AMS is used for dual media ports (ports supporting both copper (cu) and fiber (SFP) cables. AMS automatically determines if a SFP or a CU cable is inserted and switches to the corresponding media. If both SFP and cu cables are inserted, the port will select the preferred media.

**APS**

---

APS is an acronym for Automatic Protection Switching. This protocol is used to secure that switching is done bidirectional in the two ends of a protection group, as defined in G.8031.

**Aggregation**

---

Using multiple ports in parallel to increase the link speed beyond the limits of a port and to increase the redundancy for higher availability. (Also Port Aggregation, Link Aggregation).

**ARP**

---

ARP is an acronym for Address Resolution Protocol. It is a protocol that used to convert an IP address into a physical address, such as an Ethernet address. ARP allows a host to communicate with other hosts when only the Internet address of its neighbors is known. Before using IP, the host sends a broadcast ARP request containing the Internet address of the desired destination system.

**ARP Inspection**

---

ARP Inspection is a secure feature. Several types of attacks can be launched against a host or devices connected to Layer 2 networks by *poisoning* the ARP caches. This feature is used to block such attacks. Only valid ARP requests and responses can go through the switch device.

**Auto-Negotiation**

---

Auto-negotiation is the process where two different devices establish the mode of operation and the speed settings that can be shared by those devices for a link.

---

---

**C**

---

**CC**

CC is an acronym for Continuity Check. It is a MEP functionality that is able to detect loss of continuity in a network by transmitting CCM frames to a peer MEP.

---

**CCM**

CCM is an acronym for Continuity Check Message. It is a OAM frame transmitted from a MEP to it's peer MEP and used to implement CC functionality.

---

**CDP**

CDP is an acronym for Cisco Discovery Protocol.

---

---

## D

---

---

---

### DDMI

---

DDMI is an acronym for Digital Diagnostics Monitoring Interface. It provides an enhanced digital diagnostic monitoring interface for optical transceivers which allows real time access to device operating parameters.

---

### DEI

---

DEI is an acronym for Drop Eligible Indicator. It is a 1-bit field in the VLAN tag.

---

### DES

---

DES is an acronym for Data Encryption Standard. It provides a complete description of a mathematical algorithm for encrypting (enciphering) and decrypting (deciphering) binary coded information.

Encrypting data converts it to an unintelligible form called cipher. Decrypting cipher converts the data back to its original form called plaintext. The algorithm described in this standard specifies both enciphering and deciphering operations which are based on a binary number called a key.

---

### DHCP

---

DHCP is an acronym for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. It is a protocol used for assigning dynamic IP addresses to devices on a network.

DHCP used by networked computers (clients) to obtain IP addresses and other parameters such as the default gateway, subnet mask, and IP addresses of DNS servers from a DHCP server.

The DHCP server ensures that all IP addresses are unique, for example, no IP address is assigned to a second client while the first client's assignment is valid (its lease has not expired). Therefore, IP address pool management is done by the server and not by a human network administrator.

Dynamic addressing simplifies network administration because the software keeps track of IP addresses rather than requiring an administrator to manage the task. This means that a new computer can be added to a network without the hassle of manually assigning it a unique IP address.

---

### DHCP Relay

---

DHCP Relay is used to forward and to transfer DHCP messages between the clients and the server when they are not on the same subnet domain.

The DHCP option 82 enables a DHCP relay agent to insert specific information into a DHCP request packets when forwarding client DHCP packets to a DHCP server and remove the specific information from a DHCP reply packets when forwarding server DHCP packets to a DHCP client. The DHCP server can use this information to implement IP address or other assignment policies. Specifically the option works by setting two sub-options: Circuit ID (option 1) and Remote ID (option2). The Circuit ID sub-option is supposed to include information specific to which circuit the request came in on. The Remote ID sub-option was designed to carry information relating to the remote host end of the circuit.

The definition of Circuit ID in the switch is 4 bytes in length and the format is **vlan\_id, module\_id, port\_no**. The parameter of **vlan\_id** is the first two bytes represent the VLAN ID. The parameter of **module\_id** is the third byte for the module ID (in standalone switch it always equal 0, in stackable switch it means switch ID). The parameter of **port\_no** is the fourth byte and it means the port number.

The Remote ID is 6 bytes in length, and the value is equal the DHCP relay agents MAC address.

## DHCP Server

---

DHCP Server is used to allocate network addresses and deliver configuration parameters to dynamically configured hosts called DHCP client.

## DHCP Snooping

---

DHCP Snooping is used to block intruder on the untrusted ports of the switch device when it tries to intervene by injecting a bogus DHCP reply packet to a legitimate conversation between the DHCP client and server.

## DNS

---

DNS is an acronym for Domain Name System. It stores and associates many types of information with domain names. Most importantly, DNS translates human-friendly domain names and computer hostnames into computer-friendly IP addresses. For example, the domain name `www.example.com` might translate to `192.168.0.1`.

## DoS

---

DoS is an acronym for Denial of Service. In a denial-of-service (DoS) attack, an attacker attempts to prevent legitimate users from accessing information or services. By targeting at network sites or network connection, an attacker may be able to prevent network users from accessing email, web sites, on-line accounts (banking, etc.), or other services that rely on the affected computer.

## Dotted Decimal Notation

---

Dotted Decimal Notation refers to a method of writing IP addresses using decimal numbers and dots as separators between octets.

An IPv4 dotted decimal address has the form `x.y.z.w`, where `x`, `y`, `z`, and `w` are decimal numbers between 0 and 255.

## Drop Precedence Level

---

Every incoming frame is classified to a Drop Precedence Level (DP level), which is used throughout the device for providing congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific DP level. A DP level of 0 (zero) corresponds to 'Committed' (Green) frames and a DP level of 1 corresponds to **Discard Eligible** (Yellow) frames.

## DSA

---

The Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) is a Federal Information Processing Standard for digital signatures. It was proposed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) in August 1991 for use in their Digital Signature Standard (DSS) and adopted as FIPS 186 in 1993. Four revisions to the initial specification have been released: FIPS 186-1 in 1996, FIPS 186-2 in 2000, FIPS 186-3 in 2009, and FIPS 186-4 in 2013.

## DSCP

---

DSCP is an acronym for Differentiated Services Code Point. It is a field in the header of IP packets for packet classification purposes.

## **E**

---

## **E**

---

---

### **ECE**

---

ECE is EVC Control Entry. These rules are ordered in a list to control the preferred classification.

### **EEE**

---

EEE is an abbreviation for Energy Efficient Ethernet defined in IEEE 802.3az.

### **EPS**

---

EPS is an abbreviation for Ethernet Protection Switching defined in ITU/T G.8031.

### **ERPS**

---

ERPS is an abbreviation for Ethernet Ring Protection Switching defined in ITU/T G.8032. It provides fast protection and recovery switching for Ethernet traffic in a ring topology while also ensuring that the Ethernet layer remains loop-free.

### **Ethernet Type**

---

Ethernet Type, or EtherType, is a field in the Ethernet MAC header, defined by the Ethernet networking standard. It is used to indicate which protocol is being transported in an Ethernet frame.

### **EVC**

---

EVC is an acronym for Ethernet Virtual Connection. MEF standards describe services provided to customers at User Network Interfaces (UNIs). Inside provider networks, nodes are connected using Internal Network-to-Network Interfaces (I-NNIs). Connections between service providers are done using External Network-to-Network Interfaces (E-NNIs). An Ethernet Virtual Connection is an association of two or more UNIs.

**F**

---

---

**FTP**

---

FTP is an acronym for File Transfer Protocol. It is a transfer protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides file writing and reading. It also provides directory service and security features.

**Fast Leave**

---

Multicast snooping Fast Leave processing allows the switch to remove an interface from the forwarding-table entry without first sending out group specific queries to the interface. The VLAN interface is pruned from the multicast tree for the multicast group specified in the original leave message. Fast-leave processing ensures optimal bandwidth management for all hosts on a switched network, even when multiple multicast groups are in use simultaneously. This processing applies to IGMP and MLD.

## G

---

## G

---

---

### **GARP**

---

GARP is an acronym for Generic Attribute Registration Protocol. It is a generic protocol for registering attribute with other participants, and is specified in IEEE 802.1D-2004, clause 12.

### **GVRP**

---

GVRP is an acronym for GARP VLAN Registration Protocol. It is a protocol for dynamically registering VLANs on ports, and is specified in IEEE 802.1Q-2005, clause 11. GVRP is an example of the use of GARP, hence the G in GVRP.

## H

---

---

### HQoS

---

HQoS is an acronym for Hierarchical Quality of Service. It is a method of QoS that can be configured on a service level.

### HTTP

---

HTTP is an acronym for Hypertext Transfer Protocol. It is a protocol that used to transfer or convey information on the World Wide Web (WWW).

HTTP defines how messages are formatted and transmitted, and what actions Web servers and browsers should take in response to various commands. For example, when you enter a URL in your browser, this actually sends an HTTP command to the Web server directing it to fetch and transmit the requested Web page. The other main standard that controls how the World Wide Web works is HTML, which covers how Web pages are formatted and displayed.

Any Web server machine contains, in addition to the Web page files it can serve, an HTTP daemon, a program that is designed to wait for HTTP requests and handle them when they arrive. The Web browser is an HTTP client, sending requests to server machines. An HTTP client initiates a request by establishing a Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) connection to a particular port on a remote host (port 80 by default). An HTTP server listening on that port waits for the client to send a request message.

### HTTPS

---

HTTPS is an acronym for Hypertext Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer. It is used to indicate a secure HTTP connection.

HTTPS provides authentication and encrypted communication and is widely used on the World Wide Web for security-sensitive communication such as payment transactions and corporate log-ons.

HTTPS is really just the use of Netscape's Secure Socket Layer (SSL) as a sublayer under its regular HTTP application layering. (HTTPS uses port 443 instead of HTTP port 80 in its interactions with the lower layer, TCP/IP.) SSL uses a 40-bit key size for the RC4 stream encryption algorithm, which is considered an adequate degree of encryption for commercial exchange.

---

**ICMP**

---

ICMP is an acronym for Internet Control Message Protocol. It is a protocol that generated the error response, diagnostic or routing purposes. ICMP messages generally contain information about routing difficulties or simple exchanges such as time-stamp or echo transactions. For example, the PING command uses ICMP to test an Internet connection.

---

**IEEE 802.1X**

---

IEEE 802.1X is an IEEE standard for port-based Network Access Control. It provides authentication to devices attached to a LAN port, establishing a point-to-point connection or preventing access from that port if authentication fails. With 802.1X, access to all switch ports can be centrally controlled from a server, which means that authorized users can use the same credentials for authentication from any point within the network.

---

**IGMP**

---

IGMP is an acronym for Internet Group Management Protocol. It is a communications protocol used to manage the membership of Internet Protocol multicast groups. IGMP is used by IP hosts and adjacent multicast routers to establish multicast group memberships. It is an integral part of the IP multicast specification, like ICMP for unicast connections. IGMP can be used for on-line video and gaming, and allows more efficient use of resources when supporting these uses.

---

**IGMP Querier**

---

A router sends IGMP Query messages onto a particular link. This router is called the Querier. There will be only one IGMP Querier that wins Querier election on a particular link.

---

**IMAP**

---

IMAP is an acronym for Internet Message Access Protocol. It is a protocol for email clients to retrieve email messages from a mail server.

IMAP is the protocol that IMAP clients use to communicate with the servers, and SMTP is the protocol used to transport mail to an IMAP server.

The current version of the Internet Message Access Protocol is IMAP4. It is similar to Post Office Protocol version 3 (POP3), but offers additional and more complex features. For example, the IMAP4 protocol leaves your email messages on the server rather than downloading them to your computer. If you wish to remove your messages from the server, you must use your mail client to generate local folders, copy messages to your local hard drive, and then delete and expunge the messages from the server.

---

**IP**

---

IP is an acronym for Internet Protocol. It is a protocol used for communicating data across an internet network.

IP is a **best effort** system, which means that no packet of information sent over is assured to reach its destination in the same condition it was sent. Each device connected to a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) is given an Internet Protocol address, and this IP address is used to identify the device uniquely among all other devices connected to the extended network.

The current version of the Internet protocol is IPv4, which has 32-bits Internet Protocol addresses allowing

for in excess of four billion unique addresses. This number is reduced drastically by the practice of web masters taking addresses in large blocks, the bulk of which remain unused. There is a rather substantial movement to adopt a new version of the Internet Protocol, IPv6, which would have 128-bits Internet Protocol addresses. This number can be represented roughly by a three with thirty-nine zeros after it. However, IPv4 is still the protocol of choice for most of the Internet.

## **IPMC**

---

IPMC is an acronym for IP MultiCast.

IPMC supports IPv4 and IPv6 multicasting. IPMCv4 denotes multicast for IPv4. IPMCv6 denotes multicast for IPv6.

## **IPMC Profile**

---

IPMC Profile is an acronym for IP MultiCast Profile.

IPMC Profile is used to deploy the access control on IP multicast streams.

## **IP Source Guard**

---

IP Source Guard is a secure feature used to restrict IP traffic on DHCP snooping untrusted ports by filtering traffic based on the DHCP Snooping Table or manually configured IP Source Bindings. It helps prevent IP spoofing attacks when a host tries to spoof and use the IP address of another host.

## **IVL**

---

In Independent VLAN Learning, every VLAN uses its own logical source address table as opposed to SVL where two or more VLANs share the same part of the MAC address table.

**J**

---

**J**

---

---

## **JSON**

---

JSON (Java Script Object Notation) is a lightweight data-interchange format. As an alternative to XML, it can be used to transmit dynamic data between web server and application. It uses human-readable text and consist with one or more attribute–value pairs.

**L**

---

---

**LACP**

---

LACP is an IEEE 802.3ad standard protocol. The Link Aggregation Control Protocol, allows bundling several physical ports together to form a single logical port.

**LLC**

---

The IEEE 802.2 Logical Link Control (LLC) protocol provides a link mechanism for upper layer protocols. It is the upper sub-layer of the Data Link Layer and provides multiplexing mechanisms that make it possible for several network protocols (IP, IPX) to coexist within a multi-point network. LLC header consists of 1 byte DSAP (Destination Service Access Point), 1 byte SSAP (Source Service Access Point), 1 or 2 bytes Control field followed by LLC information.

**LLDP**

---

LLDP is an IEEE 802.1ab standard protocol.

The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) specified in this standard allows stations attached to an IEEE 802 LAN to advertise, to other stations attached to the same IEEE 802 LAN, the major capabilities provided by the system incorporating that station, the management address or addresses of the entity or entities that provide management of those capabilities, and the identification of the stations point of attachment to the IEEE 802 LAN required by those management entity or entities. The information distributed via this protocol is stored by its recipients in a standard Management Information Base (MIB), making it possible for the information to be accessed by a Network Management System (NMS) using a management protocol such as the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

**LLDP-MED**

---

LLDP-MED is an extension of IEEE 802.1ab and is defined by the telecommunication industry association (TIA-1057).

**LLQI**

---

LLQI (Last Listener Query Interval) is the maximum response time used to calculate the Maximum Response Code inserted into Specific Queries. It is used to detect the departure of the last listener for a multicast address or source. In IGMP, this term is called LMQI (Last Member Query Interval).

**LOC**

---

LOC is an acronym for Loss Of Connectivity and is detected by a MEP and is indicating lost connectivity in the network. Can be used as a switch criteria by EPS

**M**

---

---

**MAC Table**

---

Switching of frames is based upon the DMAC address contained in the frame. The switch builds up a table that maps MAC addresses to switch ports for knowing which ports the frames should go to (based upon the DMAC address in the frame ). This table contains both static and dynamic entries. The static entries are configured by the network administrator if the administrator wants to do a fixed mapping between the DMAC address and switch ports.

The frames also contain a MAC address (SMAC address), which shows the MAC address of the equipment sending the frame. The SMAC address is used by the switch to automatically update the MAC table with these dynamic MAC addresses. Dynamic entries are removed from the MAC table if no frame with the corresponding SMAC address have been seen after a configurable age time.

**MEP**

---

MEP is an acronym for Maintenance Entity Endpoint and is an endpoint in a Maintenance Entity Group (ITU-T Y.1731).

**MD5**

---

MD5 is an acronym for Message-Digest algorithm 5. MD5 is a message digest algorithm, used cryptographic hash function with a 128-bit hash value. It was designed by Ron Rivest in 1991. MD5 is officially defined in RFC 1321 - The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm. Mirroring. For debugging network problems or monitoring network traffic, the switch system can be configured to mirror frames from multiple ports to a mirror port. (In this context, mirroring a frame is the same as copying the frame.)

Both incoming (source) and outgoing (destination) frames can be mirrored to the mirror port.

**MLD**

---

MLD is an acronym for Multicast Listener Discovery for IPv6. MLD is used by IPv6 routers to discover multicast listeners on a directly attached link, much as IGMP is used in IPv4. The protocol is embedded in ICMPv6 instead of using a separate protocol.

**MLD Querier**

---

A router sends MLD Query messages onto a particular link. This router is called the Querier. There will be only one MLD Querier that wins Querier election on a particular link.

**MPLS**

---

The Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS). It is a mechanism for speeding up the network traffic transmission. The protocol use the Layer 2(Switching) label to forward packets. Instead of the Layer 3(Routing) level, it can avoid the complex destination lookups in routing table. MPLS uses a variety of protocols to establish the network path, which are called Label Switched Paths (LSPs) then forward the packet via the network paths. The packet will be labeled at the edge of the service provider's network and service providers can use the label information to decide the best way for traffic flow forwarding.

The MPLS-TP (Multi-Protocol Label Switching Transport Profile) extensions to MPLS being designed by the IETF based on requirements provided by service providers. It will be designed for use as a network layer technology in transport networks. MPLS-TP provides service providers with a reliable packet-based technology that is based upon circuit-based transport networking, and thus is expected to align with current organizational processes and large-scale work procedures similar to other packet transport technologies.

MPLS-TP is expected to be a low cost L2 technology (if the limited profile to be specified is implemented in isolation) that will provide QoS, end-to-end OAM and protection switching.

### **MSTP**

---

In 2002, the IEEE introduced an evolution of RSTP: the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. The MSTP protocol provides for multiple spanning tree instances, while ensuring RSTP and STP compatibility. The standard was originally defined by IEEE 802.1s, but was later incorporated in IEEE 802.1D-2005.

### **MVR**

---

Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR) is a protocol for Layer 2 (IP)-networks that enables multicast-traffic from a source VLAN to be shared with subscriber-VLANs.

The main reason for using MVR is to save bandwidth by preventing duplicate multicast streams being sent in the core network, instead the stream(s) are received on the MVR-VLAN and forwarded to the VLANs where hosts have requested it/them (Wikipedia).

## N

---

## N

---

---

### **NAS**

---

NAS is an acronym for Network Access Server. The NAS is meant to act as a gateway to guard access to a protected source. A client connects to the NAS, and the NAS connects to another resource asking whether the client's supplied credentials are valid. Based on the answer, the NAS then allows or disallows access to the protected resource. An example of a NAS implementation is IEEE 802.1X.

### **NetBIOS**

---

NetBIOS is an acronym for Network Basic Input/Output System. It is a program that allows applications on separate computers to communicate within a Local Area Network (LAN), and it is not supported on a Wide Area Network (WAN).

The NetBIOS giving each computer in the network both a NetBIOS name and an IP address corresponding to a different host name, provides the session and transport services described in the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model.

### **NFS**

---

NFS is an acronym for Network File System. It allows hosts to mount partitions on a remote system and use them as though they are local file systems.

NFS allows the system administrator to store resources in a central location on the network, providing authorized users continuous access to them, which means NFS supports sharing of files, printers, and other resources as persistent storage over a computer network.

### **NTP**

---

NTP is an acronym for Network Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems. NTP uses UDP (datagrams) as transport layer.

**O**

---

---

**OAM**

---

OAM is an acronym for Operation Administration and Maintenance.

It is a protocol described in ITU-T Y.1731 used to implement carrier Ethernet functionality. MEP functionality like CC and RDI is based on this

**Optional TLVs.**

---

A LLDP frame contains multiple TLVs

For some TLVs it is configurable if the switch shall include the TLV in the LLDP frame. These TLVs are known as optional TLVs. If an optional TLVs is disabled the corresponding information is not included in the LLDP frame.

**OUI**

---

OUI is the organizationally unique identifier. An OUI address is a globally unique identifier assigned to a vendor by IEEE. You can determine which vendor a device belongs to according to the OUI address which forms the first 24 bits of a MAC address.

## P

---

## P

---

---

## PCP

---

PCP is an acronym for Priority Code Point. It is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as User Priority.

## PD

---

PD is an acronym for Powered Device. In a PoE system the power is delivered from a PSE ( power sourcing equipment ) to a remote device. The remote device is called a PD.

## PHY

---

PHY is an abbreviation for Physical Interface Transceiver and is the device that implement the Ethernet physical layer (IEEE-802.3).

## PING

---

ping is a program that sends a series of packets over a network or the Internet to a specific computer in order to generate a response from that computer. The other computer responds with an acknowledgment that it received the packets. Ping was created to verify whether a specific computer on a network or the Internet exists and is connected.

ping uses Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) packets. The PING Request is the packet from the origin computer, and the PING Reply is the packet response from the target.

## PoE

---

PoE is an acronym for Power Over Ethernet.

Power Over Ethernet is used to transmit electrical power, to remote devices over standard Ethernet cable. It could for example be used for powering IP telephones, wireless LAN access points and other equipment, where it would be difficult or expensive to connect the equipment to main power supply.

## Policer

---

A policer can limit the bandwidth of received frames. It is located in front of the ingress queue.

## POP3

---

POP3 is an acronym for Post Office Protocol version 3. It is a protocol for email clients to retrieve email messages from a mail server.

POP3 is designed to delete mail on the server as soon as the user has downloaded it. However, some implementations allow users or an administrator to specify that mail be saved for some period of time. POP can be thought of as a **store-and-forward** service.

An alternative protocol is Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP). IMAP provides the user with more capabilities for retaining e-mail on the server and for organizing it in folders on the server. IMAP can be thought of as a remote file server.

POP and IMAP deal with the receiving of e-mail and are not to be confused with the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). You send e-mail with SMTP, and a mail handler receives it on your recipient's behalf. Then

the mail is read using POP or IMAP. IMAP4 and POP3 are the two most prevalent Internet standard protocols for e-mail retrieval. Virtually all modern e-mail clients and servers support both.

### **PPPoE**

---

PPPoE is an acronym for Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet.

It is a network protocol for encapsulating Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) frames inside Ethernet frames. It is used mainly with ADSL services where individual users connect to the ADSL transceiver (modem) over Ethernet and in plain Metro Ethernet networks (Wikipedia).

### **POST**

---

POST is an acronym for Post On Self Telf.

It is run automatically on various components at power on. The power on self test (POST) is used to test the basic hardware. It includes ready-made tests (e.g. BIST) embedded in hardware or ASICs such as memory tests, serdes tests, internal loopback test etc.

### **Private VLAN**

---

In a private VLAN, PVLANS provide layer 2 isolation between ports within the same broadcast domain. Isolated ports configured as part of PVLAN cannot communicate with each other. Member ports of a PVLAN can communicate with each other.

### **PTP**

---

PTP is an acronym for Precision Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems.

---

**QCE**

---

QCE is an acronym for QoS Control Entry. It describes QoS class associated with a particular QCE ID. There are six QCE frame types: **Ethernet Type**, **VLAN**, **UDP/TCP Port**, **DSCP**, **TOS**, and **Tag Priority**. Frames can be classified by one of 4 different QoS classes: **Low**, **Normal**, **Medium**, and **High** for individual application.

---

**QCL**

---

QCL is an acronym for QoS Control List. It is the list table of QCEs, containing QoS control entries that classify to a specific QoS class on specific traffic objects.

Each accessible traffic object contains an identifier to its QCL. The privileges determine specific traffic object to specific QoS class.

---

**QL**

---

QL in SyncE this is the Quality Level of a given clock source. This is received on a port in a SSM indicating the quality of the clock received in the port.

---

**QoS**

---

QoS is an acronym for Quality of Service. It is a method to guarantee a bandwidth relationship between individual applications or protocols.

A communications network transports a multitude of applications and data, including high-quality video and delay-sensitive data such as real-time voice. Networks must provide secure, predictable, measurable, and sometimes guaranteed services.

Achieving the required QoS becomes the secret to a successful end-to-end business solution. Therefore, QoS is the set of techniques to manage network resources.

---

**QoS class**

---

Every incoming frame is classified to a QoS class, which is used throughout the device for providing queuing, scheduling and congestion control guarantees to the frame according to what was configured for that specific QoS class. There is a one to one mapping between QoS class, queue and priority. A QoS class of 0 (zero) has the lowest priority.

---

**Querier Election**

---

Querier election is used to dedicate the Querier, the only one router sends Query messages, on a particular link. Querier election rule defines that IGMP Querier or MLD Querier with the lowest IPv4/IPv6 address wins the election.

## R

---

---

### RARP

---

RARP is an acronym for Reverse Address Resolution Protocol. It is a protocol that is used to obtain an IP address for a given hardware address, such as an Ethernet address. RARP is the complement of ARP.

### RADIUS

---

RADIUS is an acronym for Remote Authentication Dial In User Service. It is a networking protocol that provides centralized access, authorization and accounting management for people or computers to connect and use a network service.

### RDI

---

RDI is an acronym for Remote Defect Indication. It is a OAM functionality that is used by a MEP to indicate defect detected to the remote peer MEP

### RFC2544

---

RFC2544 describes a number of tests that may be run to assess the performance characteristics of a network interconnecting devices. In this context, it is specialized towards determining whether a network section conforms to a service level agreement (SLA) and is usually run during service activation.

### Router Port

---

A router port is a port on the Ethernet switch that leads switch towards the Layer 3 multicast device.

### RSA

---

RSA is one of the first practicable public-key cryptosystems and is widely used for secure data transmission. In such a cryptosystem, the encryption key is public and differs from the decryption key which is kept secret. In RSA, this asymmetry is based on the practical difficulty of factoring the product of two large prime numbers, the factoring problem. RSA stands for Ron Rivest, Adi Shamir and Leonard Adleman, who first publicly described the algorithm in 1977. Clifford Cocks, an English mathematician, had developed an equivalent system in 1973, but it wasn't declassified until 1997.

### RSTP

---

In 1998, the IEEE with document 802.1w introduced an evolution of STP: the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol, which provides for faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. Standard IEEE 802.1D-2004 now incorporates RSTP and obsoletes STP, while at the same time being backwards-compatible with STP.

---

**SAMBA**

---

Samba is a program running under UNIX-like operating systems that provides seamless integration between UNIX and Microsoft Windows machines. Samba acts as file and print servers for Microsoft Windows, IBM OS/2, and other SMB client machines. Samba uses the Server Message Block (SMB) protocol and Common Internet File System (CIFS), which is the underlying protocol used in Microsoft Windows networking.

Samba can be installed on a variety of operating system platforms, including Linux, most common Unix platforms, OpenVMS, and IBM OS/2.

Samba can also register itself with the master browser on the network so that it would appear in the listing of hosts in Microsoft Windows **Neighborhood Network**.

---

**sFlows**

---

Flow is an industry standard technology for monitoring switched networks through random sampling of packets on switch ports and time-based sampling of port counters. The sampled packets and counters (referred to as flow samples and counter samples, respectively) are sent as sFlow UDP datagrams to a central network traffic monitoring server. This central server is called an sFlow receiver or sFlow collector.

Additional information can be found at <http://sflow.org>.

---

**SHA**

---

SHA is an acronym for Secure Hash Algorithm. It designed by the National Security Agency (NSA) and published by the NIST as a U.S. Federal Information Processing Standard. Hash algorithms compute a fixed-length digital representation (known as a message digest) of an input data sequence (the message) of any length.

---

**Shaper**

---

A shaper can limit the bandwidth of transmitted frames. It is located after the ingress queues.

---

**SMTP**

---

SMTP is an acronym for Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. It is a text-based protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides a mail service modeled on the FTP file transfer service. SMTP transfers mail messages between systems and notifications regarding incoming mail.

---

**SNAP**

---

The SubNetwork Access Protocol (SNAP) is a mechanism for multiplexing, on networks using IEEE 802.2 LLC, more protocols than can be distinguished by the 8-bit 802.2 Service Access Point (SAP) fields. SNAP supports identifying protocols by Ethernet type field values; it also supports vendor-private protocol identifier.

---

**SNMP**

---

SNMP is an acronym for Simple Network Management Protocol. It is part of the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) protocol for network management. SNMP allow diverse network objects to participate in a network management architecture. It enables network management systems to learn network problems by receiving traps or change notices from network devices implementing SNMP.

## **SNTP**

---

SNTP is an acronym for Simple Network Time Protocol, a network protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems. SNTP uses UDP (datagrams) as transport layer.

## **SSID**

---

Service Set Identifier is a name used to identify the particular 802.11 wireless LANs to which a user wants to attach. A client device will receive broadcast messages from all access points within range advertising their SSIDs, and can choose one to connect to based on pre-configuration, or by displaying a list of SSIDs in range and asking the user to select one (wikipedia).

## **SSH**

---

SSH is an acronym for Secure SHell. It is a network protocol that allows data to be exchanged using a secure channel between two networked devices. The encryption used by SSH provides confidentiality and integrity of data over an insecure network. The goal of SSH was to replace the earlier rlogin, TELNET and rsh protocols, which did not provide strong authentication or guarantee confidentiality (Wikipedia).

## **SSM**

---

SSM In SyncE this is an abbreviation for Synchronization Status Message and is containing a QL indication.

## **STP**

---

Spanning Tree Protocol is an OSI layer-2 protocol which ensures a loop free topology for any bridged LAN. The original STP protocol is now obsolete by RSTP.

## **SVL**

---

Shared VLAN Learning allows for frames initially classified to a particular VLAN (based on Port VLAN ID or VLAN tag information) be bridged on a shared VLAN. In SVL two or more VLANs are grouped to share common source address information in the MAC table. The common entry in the MAC table is identified by a Filter ID (FID). SVL is useful for configuration of more complex, asymmetrical cross-VLAN traffic patterns, like E-TREE (Rooted-Multi-point) and Multi-netted Server.

The alternative VLAN learning mode is IVL. The default VLAN learning mode is IVL and not all switches support SVL.

## **Switch ID**

---

Switch IDs (1-1) are used to uniquely identify the switches within a stack. The Switch ID of each switch is shown on the display on the front of the switch and is used widely in the web pages as well as in the CLI commands.

## **SyncE**

---

SyncE Is an abbreviation for Synchronous Ethernet. This functionality is used to make a network 'clock frequency' synchronized. Not to be confused with real time clock synchronized (IEEE 1588).

## T

---

## T

---

---

### **TACACS+**

---

TACACS+ is an acronym for Terminal Access Controller Access Control System Plus. It is a networking protocol which provides access control for routers, network access servers and other networked computing devices via one or more centralized servers. TACACS+ provides separate authentication, authorization and accounting services.

### **Tag Priority**

---

Tag Priority is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame.

### **TCP**

---

TCP is an acronym for Transmission Control Protocol. It is a communications protocol that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to exchange the messages between computers.

The TCP protocol guarantees reliable and in-order delivery of data from sender to receiver and distinguishes data for multiple connections by concurrent applications (for example, Web server and e-mail server) running on the same host.

The applications on networked hosts can use TCP to create connections to one another. It is known as a connection-oriented protocol, which means that a connection is established and maintained until such time as the message or messages to be exchanged by the application programs at each end have been exchanged. TCP is responsible for ensuring that a message is divided into the packets that IP manages and for reassembling the packets back into the complete message at the other end.

Common network applications that use TCP include the World Wide Web (WWW), e-mail, and File Transfer Protocol (FTP).

### **TELNET**

---

TELNET is an acronym for TELEtype NETwork. It is a terminal emulation protocol that uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and provides a virtual connection between TELNET server and TELNET client.

TELNET enables the client to control the server and communicate with other servers on the network. To start a Telnet session, the client user must log in to a server by entering a valid username and password. Then, the client user can enter commands through the Telnet program just as if they were entering commands directly on the server console.

### **TFTP**

---

TFTP is an acronym for Trivial File Transfer Protocol. It is transfer protocol that uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and provides file writing and reading, but it does not provide directory service and security features.

### **ToS**

---

ToS is an acronym for Type of Service. It is implemented as the IPv4 ToS priority control. It is fully decoded to determine the priority from the 6-bit ToS field in the IP header. The most significant 6 bits of the ToS field are fully decoded into 64 possibilities, and the singular code that results is compared against the corresponding bit in the IPv4 ToS priority control bit (0~63).

**TLV**

---

TLV is an acronym for Type Length Value. A LLDP frame can contain multiple pieces of information. Each of these pieces of information is known as TLV.

**TKIP**

---

TKIP is an acronym for Temporal Key Integrity Protocol. It used in WPA to replace WEP with a new encryption algorithm. TKIP comprises the same encryption engine and RC4 algorithm defined for WEP. The key used for encryption in TKIP is 128 bits and changes the key used for each packet.

**TT-LOOP**

---

TT-LOOP is an acronym for Traffic Test Loop, a firmware module that provides methods to perform tests that are defined in RFC 2544 (Benchmarking Methodology for Network Interconnect Devices) and Y.1564 (remote end).

**UDLD**

---

UDLD is an acronym for Uni Directional Link Detection. UDLD protocol monitors the physical configuration of the links between devices and ports that support UDLD. It detects the existence of unidirectional links. Its functionality is to provide mechanisms useful for detecting one way connections before they create a loop or other protocol malfunction. RFC 5171 specifies a way at data link layer to detect Uni directional link.

**UDP**

---

UDP is an acronym for User Datagram Protocol. It is a communications protocol that uses the Internet Protocol (IP) to exchange the messages between computers.

UDP is an alternative to the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) that uses the Internet Protocol (IP). Unlike TCP, UDP does not provide the service of dividing a message into packet datagrams, and UDP doesn't provide reassembling and sequencing of the packets. This means that the application program that uses UDP must be able to make sure that the entire message has arrived and is in the right order. Network applications that want to save processing time because they have very small data units to exchange may prefer UDP to TCP.

UDP provides two services not provided by the IP layer. It provides port numbers to help distinguish different user requests and, optionally, a checksum capability to verify that the data arrived intact.

Common network applications that use UDP include the Domain Name System (DNS), streaming media applications such as IPTV, Voice over IP (VoIP), and Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

**UPnP**

---

UPnP is an acronym for Universal Plug and Play. The goals of UPnP are to allow devices to connect seamlessly and to simplify the implementation of networks in the home (data sharing, communications, and entertainment) and in corporate environments for simplified installation of computer components. User Priority is a 3-bit field storing the priority level for the 802.1Q frame. It is also known as PCP.

**V**

---

---

**VLAN**

---

Virtual LAN. A method to restrict communication between switch ports. At layer 2, the network is partitioned into multiple, distinct, mutually isolated broadcast domains.

**VLAN ID**

---

VLAN ID is a 12-bit field specifying the VLAN to which the frame belongs.

**Voice VLAN**

---

Voice VLAN is VLAN configured specially for voice traffic. By adding the ports with voice devices attached to voice VLAN, we can perform QoS-related configuration for voice data, ensuring the transmission priority of voice traffic and voice quality.

**W**

---

---

**WEP**

---

WEP is an acronym for Wired Equivalent Privacy. WEP is a deprecated algorithm to secure IEEE 802.11 wireless networks. Wireless networks broadcast messages using radio, so are more susceptible to eavesdropping than wired networks. When introduced in 1999, WEP was intended to provide confidentiality comparable to that of a traditional wired network (Wikipedia).

**WiFi**

---

WiFi is an acronym for Wireless Fidelity. It is meant to be used generically when referring of any type of 802.11 network, whether 802.11b, 802.11a, dual-band, etc. The term is promulgated by the Wi-Fi Alliance.

**WPA**

---

WPA is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Access. It was created in response to several serious weaknesses researchers had found in the previous system , Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP). WPA implements the majority of the IEEE 802.11i standard, and was intended as an intermediate measure to take the place of WEP while 802.11i was prepared. WPA is specifically designed to also work with pre-WPA wireless network interface cards (through firmware upgrades), but not necessarily with first generation wireless access points. WPA2 implements the full standard, but will not work with some older network cards (Wikipedia).

**WPA-PSK**

---

WPA-PSK is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Access - Pre Shared Key. WPA was designed to enhance the security of wireless networks. There are two flavors of WPA: enterprise and personal. Enterprise is meant for use with an IEEE 802.1X authentication server, which distributes different keys to each user. Personal WPA utilizes less scalable 'pre-shared key' (PSK) mode, where every allowed computer is given the same passphrase. In PSK mode, security depends on the strength and secrecy of the passphrase. The design of WPA is based on a Draft 3 of the IEEE 802.11i standard (Wikipedia)

**WPA-Radius**

---

WPA-Radius is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Access - Radius (802.1X authentication server). WPA was designed to enhance the security of wireless networks. There are two flavors of WPA: enterprise and personal. Enterprise is meant for use with an IEEE 802.1X authentication server, which distributes different keys to each user. Personal WPA utilizes less scalable **pre-shared key** (PSK) mode, where every allowed computer is given the same passphrase. In PSK mode, security depends on the strength and secrecy of the passphrase. The design of WPA is based on a Draft 3 of the IEEE 802.11i standard (Wikipedia)

**WPS**

---

WPS is an acronym for Wi-Fi Protected Setup. It is a standard for easy and secure establishment of a wireless home network. The goal of the WPS protocol is to simplify the process of connecting any home device to the wireless network (Wikipedia).

**WRED**

---

WRED is an acronym for Weighted Random Early Detection. It is an active queue management mechanism that provides preferential treatment of higher priority frames when traffic builds up within a queue. A frame's DP level is used as input to WRED. A higher DP level assigned to a frame results in a higher probability that the frame is dropped during times of congestion.

**WTR**

---

WTR is an acronym for Wait To Restore. This is the time a fail on a resource has to be 'not active' before restoration back to this (previously failing) resource is done.

**Y**

---

---

**Y.1564**

---

Y.1564 is an Ethernet service activation test methodology (SAM), which is an ITU-T standard for turning up, installing and troubleshooting Ethernet-based services. It is the only standard test methodology that allows for complete validation of Ethernet service-level agreements (SLAs) in a single test. ITU-T Y.1564 is designed around three key objectives:

1. To serve as a network service level agreement (SLA) validation tool, ensuring that a service meets its guaranteed performance settings in a controlled test time.
2. To ensure that all services carried by the network meet their SLA objectives at their maximum committed rate, proving that under maximum load network devices and paths can support all the traffic as designed.
3. To perform medium- and long-term service testing, confirming that network elements can properly carry all services while under stress during a soaking period.

ITU-T Y.1564 defines an out-of-service test methodology to assess the proper configuration and performance of an Ethernet service prior to customer notification and delivery. (Wikipedia).

